
University of Pretoria Yearbook 2019

Faculty of Health Sciences

Welcome to the Faculty of Health Sciences

The Faculty of Health Sciences is recognized nationally and internationally as an outstanding institution in terms of its education of health professionals, its research and its clinical service. Furthermore, it is an institution with a tradition of excellence and a proud history. A great health sciences institution, however, never rests comfortably on its past successes. A great health sciences institution does more than make history – it makes the future. The Faculty management is deeply committed and this has been translated into an action agenda which recognises the need for constant innovation and is dedicated to meet the health sciences challenges: those not yet conquered and those not yet known.

Students learn to make a life, make a living and make a difference. Graduates become community leaders that are distinct in their ability to think, communicate and contribute.

Research in the Faculty of Health Sciences has a strong emphasis on multidisciplinary approaches.

Faculty regulations and information

The rules for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information.

The General Regulations (referred to as G.1-G.56) and General Rules apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of all students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations and rules as well as all faculty-specific and programme-specific regulations and information as stipulated in the online yearbook. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.

1. Selection

A selection process takes place prior to admission to all the degree programmes in the Schools mentioned in the front part of this publication. For some of the undergraduate degree programmes a personal interview is required as part of the selection procedure. The National Benchmark Test (NBT) is compulsory for all applicants applying for admission to an undergraduate degree programme with the exception of the Bachelor of Clinical Medical Practice and students with previous tertiary exposure.

2. National Benchmark Test (NBT)

The National Benchmark Test is compulsory for applicants who are currently in Grade 12 or who have already completed Grade 12 and who wish to apply for admission to any field of study, with the exception of the Bachelor of Clinical Medical Practice as well as students with previous tertiary exposure, in the Faculty of Health Sciences. Applicants who fail to write this test will not be considered for selection. Academic Literacy, Quantitative Literacy and Mathematics are tested and applicants cannot specially prepare for the test. The test results will be used in addition to the Grade 12 marks for provisional selection and will not replace the Grade 12 marks.

3. Requirements for admission to specific modules

A student who has

- a. obtained at least 50% in the final Grade 12 examination in Mathematics as well as in Physical Science, will be admitted to Molecular and cell biology (MLB 111), and a module in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, Zoology and Entomology, Genetics, Microbiology or Botany;



- b. obtained at least 50% in the final Grade 12 examination in Mathematics as well as in Physical Science, will be admitted to a module in Radiation Physics (RFI);
- c. obtained at least 50% in the final Grade 12 examination in either Physical Science or Life Sciences, will be admitted to modules in Occupational Therapy and Therapeutic Media;
- d. obtained at least 60% in the final Grade 12 examination in Mathematics, will be admitted to the module WTW 158 in Mathematics; and
- e. obtained at least 50% in the final Grade 12 examination in Mathematics, will be admitted to the module WTW 134 in Mathematics.

4. Academic Literacy Test

All new undergraduate students who register in the School of Dentistry and the School of Medicine will be required to write an academic literacy test. On the grounds of this test, students will be required to follow compulsory academic literacy modules (ELH 111 and 112 for students of Dentistry and Medicine, and ELH 131 and 132 for students of Clinical Medical Practice), which they must pass as one of the requirements for obtaining their degree.

Undergraduate students who register in the School of Healthcare Sciences will not be required to write the academic literacy test. The academic literacy modules ELH 121 and ELH 122 are compulsory for all students, and a pass mark for each of these modules is a requirement for obtaining their degree.

5. Academic information management

It is required of all new first-year students at the University of Pretoria to complete the module AIM 101 Academic information management. Details of this module can be found in the Course Catalog.

6. Subminimum in examination papers

Where applicable, the subminimum required in examinations appears in the regulations of the degree/diploma in question and in the syllabi of the modules in question.

With regard to MBChB:

A subminimum may be required in each module or practical component from which a specific block is compiled, in order to pass in the block in question.

7. Examinations

The examinations in first-semester modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second semester modules, year modules and blocks of the MBChB degree programme) take place in October/November.

8. Ancillary examinations

After conclusion of an examination and before examination results are announced, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of a module.

Details in respect of a School's requirements for ancillary examinations are published in the study guide of a given block.

9. Extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the period during which an extraordinary examination will take place in the School of Medicine, will be determined by the lecturer concerned, in consultation with the relevant head of department or block chairperson, provided that the examination in a block should take place during the second examination period, if possible.

If an examination consists of more than one evaluation modality, the examination as a whole must be repeated, even if part thereof has already been completed.

10. Re-marking of examination scripts

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, departments give feedback to students after an

examination on the framework used by the examiners during the examination. The way in which feedback is given, is determined by the relevant head of department. Students may, after perusal, and in the case of MBChB students, after the examination period (which includes the examination and the second examination), within 14 calendar days after commencement of the lectures in the next semester, and after payment of the prescribed fee, apply for the re-marking of an examination script, by an examiner (in the case of MBChB study an external examiner from outside of the University) appointed by the relevant head of department.

The School of Medicine furthermore defines the relevant regulation as follows:

(i) A student has the right of perusal of his or her examination script before applying for the re-marking of the examination script.

The following is determined by perusal of the script:

- Whether all the answers have been marked.
- Whether the marks awarded, have been calculated correctly.
- Whether the student did in fact answer all the questions.

(ii) During perusal, the student, the lecturer as well as a third person must be present.

If a discussion about the content of the answers in the script develops, the student must be referred to the administration of the School in question, where he or she applies for the re-marking of the examination script.

11. Second examination opportunity

i. A student may be admitted to a second examination in a module in the following instances [excepting specific faculty requirements in respect of second examinations in specific blocks for the first to the fifth year of study for the MBChB degree and the first and second year of study for BChD:

- a. If a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained.
- b. If a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum of 40% in the examination as a whole; or
- c. If a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum in subsections of the module.

ii. A student must obtain a minimum of 50% in the second examination to pass.

iii. The semester/year/continuous evaluation mark is taken into account only if a student did not obtain at least 50% in the second examination of a first-semester module at 100 level.

iv. The highest final mark (pass mark) that can be awarded to a student for a second examination, is 50%.

12. Promotion

In certain departments, students can be promoted to a next semester or level of a subject without writing the prescribed examination, provided that their preparation is satisfactory and a continuous evaluation mark of at least 65% has been obtained.

Departments where promotion as prescribed above is possible, will inform students in good time in this regard.

Note:

Students obtain credit for a promoted module only after they have passed an examination in a consecutive module or modules of the subject in question at this University.

Promotion as described above, does not refer to the option that medical students may exercise to have the block mark at the end of the year, validated as the final block mark for a relevant block (i.e. to be exempted from the block examination in the block), provided, inter alia, that a block mark of at least 60% has been obtained in the block in question.

13. The examination moderating meeting

13.1 Students in Year 1 - 3:



- i. Students obtain class test, practical and block test marks in respect of each block and special activity (which are disclosed to students). These marks are processed into a block mark (which is not disclosed to students). Each block chairperson publishes a list of the registration numbers of students who have to sit the semester examination in his or her block. The block marks are submitted to Student Administration. Students with examination exemption, who nevertheless prefer to sit the block examination, may do so, but will then have to accept the final block mark (which is calculated from the block mark and the examination mark), even if it is less than the (original) block mark.
- ii. The final block mark of the students who have to sit the examination, is only determined at the end of the block examination, from the contributions of the block mark and the examination mark. This final block mark will reflect the real mark obtained. The EMM (Examination Moderating Meeting) now takes place with the following objectives:
 - Identification of the students who pass;
 - Identification of the students who fail and as a result, have to follow the remedial programme and sit the second block examination;
 - Identification of students who did not obtain the required subminimum.
 - Validation of the block marks of the students who have been exempted from the examination, as the final block marks for the blocks in question; and
 - Identification of students who need study assistance.
- iii. Students who fail the examination, must follow the remedial opportunity where applicable and the need for a specific remedial action will be defined at the examination moderating meeting. Such students must sit the second block examination at the end of the second semester. Only the second block examination mark will count and the maximum that can be obtained is "50H".
- iv. The performance of the students who have written the second examination, will be discussed at the second EMM, with the following objectives:
 - Identification of the students who pass; and
 - Identification of the students who fail. In terms of the MBChB selection criteria, first- and second-year students who fail, must apply again for selection.

13.2 Students in Year 4 and the first half of Year 5: MBChB

- i. During the blocks and special activities, students write the class tests as well as the block test. These marks are announced by the block chairperson.
- ii. Students also do morning rotations, each of which is evaluated. There are eight morning rotations in Year 4, and four in the first half of Year 5. These rotation marks are announced by the relevant departments.
- iii. The block mark is calculated from the different test marks, marks awarded for practical work and assignments, as well as the rotation(s) coupled to the specific block. In Year 4, this mark can only be calculated in middle September and in Year 5, only in middle May. These marks are not disclosed to students. A list of the registration numbers of students, who have not obtained examination exemption, is placed on the notice board by the block chairperson. These students are obliged to write the block examination. The block marks are submitted to Student Administration.

Students who nevertheless choose to write the examination, even though they have been exempted from it, may do so, but will have to accept the final block mark, even if it is lower than the (original) block mark.

- iv. The final block mark of the students who sit the examination is only calculated at the end of the block examination, from the contributions from the block mark and the examination mark. This final block mark will reflect the real mark obtained. An EMM is now being held, with the following objectives:



- Identification of the students who pass;
 - Identification of the students who fail and resultantly have to follow the remedial programme and sit the second block examination;
 - Validation of the block marks of the students with examination exemption, as their final block marks; and
 - Identification of the students who need study assistance.
- v. Students who fail the examination, must follow the remedial programme and sit the second block examination, which will take place at the end of the second semester in Year 4, and at the beginning of the second semester in Year 5. Only the second block examination mark will count and a maximum of "50H" can be obtained.
- vi. Students who sit the second examination, are discussed at the second EMM, with the following objectives:
- Identification of the students who pass; and
 - Identification of the students who fail.

13.3 Student Interns: MBChB

13.3.1 All students

- (i) At the conclusion of each seven-week rotation, an end-of-rotation evaluation (EORE) takes place in the different departments. The aim with the EORE is the identification of those students who obtain examination exemption (semester examination) and those who are not exempted and will have to sit the examination at the end of the semester. All EOREs are supported by external examiners.
- (ii) The same process takes place in rotations with a duration of 3,5 weeks.
- (iii) No marks are disclosed to students, only the names and/or registration numbers of the students who must sit the semester examination.
- (iv) After conclusion of the semester examination (which extends over three days on dates determined beforehand), an EMM is held, with the following objectives:

Validation of the rotation marks as the semester examination mark, of the students who have obtained examination exemption. The rotation mark and the EORE mark contribute to the final mark.

Identification of the students who have passed the semester examination. The rotation mark and the semester examination mark contribute to the final mark;

Identification of the students who have failed the semester examination. These students are referred to Student Administration, as a new rotation division must now be followed; and

Identification of the students who need study assistance.

13.4 Students who repeat rotations: MBChB

- i. Students who repeat rotations, do the EORE at the conclusion of the rotation that has been repeated. The objective is to obtain a pass mark. The continuous evaluation marks and the EORE mark contribute to the final mark.
- ii. On the first Wednesday after the conclusion of the rotation, an EMM takes place at 13:00 (or a different timeslot as arranged), to evaluate the achievement of the students, who have repeated the rotation. The objectives of this EMM are:
- Identification of the students who pass the rotation that has been repeated (final mark of 50% or more) (maximum indicated on the form is "50H");
 - Identification of the students who fail the rotation that has been repeated. These students are referred to Student Administration, as a new rotation division must now be followed; and
 - Identification of the students who need study assistance.
- iii. The achievement of the students who have repeated a 3,5 week rotation, is discussed at the same EMM.



13.5 Students who are "finalists" at another time than the end of the sixth year of study: MBChB

13.5.1 Students who repeated previous rotations successfully, and who are now "finalists", but will be doing the current rotation for the first time:

- i. These students do the EORE just like all other students do, the objective being, as in the case with other students, to identify those who do or do not obtain, exemption from the semester examination.
- ii. Students who obtain examination exemption after the conclusion of the EORE, thus pass the rotation automatically.
- iii. Students who do not obtain exemption from the semester examination after the conclusion of the EORE, must therefore sit the examination at the end of the relevant semester.
- iv. In keeping with UP regulations, these students, who are completing their studies ("finalists"), who have only one course (rotation) to complete in order to comply with all the requirements for the MBChB degree, and who have not obtained examination exemption, may apply to sit a "special examination" the following week (at a time earlier than the semester examination where applicable). This examination (which will take place at an earlier time), must preferably be scheduled for the Monday or Tuesday of the following week. The department determines the format and due to the fact that the student has already been through the external evaluation process, the presence of an external examiner at the special examination is optional, although recommended. The final mark comprises the examination mark and must be 50% or more to pass. The marks must be available by the Wednesday in order that these students' marks can be submitted to the EMM, which will be held on that day.
- v. The objectives of the EMM for this category of students are:
 - Identification of the students who have passed the special examination. These students complete the programme, and a special mini oath-taking ceremony is arranged for them; and
 - Identification of the students who have failed the special examination. These students fail the course, must repeat the relevant rotation and must therefore be referred to Student Administration.

13.6 Students who are "finalists", but who are repeating the current rotation (all circumstances - previously, or at a recent EMM, identified as having failed): MBChB

- i. These students do the EORE as all other students. The objective is to obtain a pass mark. The continuous evaluation marks and the EORE mark contribute to the rotation mark, which, in this case, is also the final mark. The mark must be 50% or more, but the maximum that will be indicated on the form, is "50H".
- ii. On the first Wednesday after the conclusion of the rotation, an EMM will be held at 13:00 (or another time slot as arranged), to evaluate the achievement of these students who are repeating the current rotation. The objectives of this EMM are:
 - Identification of the students who have passed the EORE/examination. These students thus complete the MBChB degree programme and a mini oath-taking ceremony will be arranged for them; and
 - Identification of the students who have failed the EORE/examination. These students thus fail the rotation, must repeat the relevant rotation and must therefore be referred to Student Administration.
- iii. Students in this category, who are only repeating a 3,5 week rotation, will follow the exact same route, but a unique EMM will be arranged shortly after completion of the EORE/examination. The same objectives will apply.

Special refresher course for medical practitioners

A one-week course for medical practitioners is presented annually by the School of Medicine with clinical presentations by various departments in the afternoons and evenings. The School also offers an annual intensive two-day course in one main field of study.



A medical practitioner who wishes to update his or her knowledge, may register as a special postgraduate student in the School of Medicine (Medicine Special). He or she will then have the opportunity to attend demonstrations and discussions and to participate in work as determined by the head of the relevant department.

Visiting postgraduate students (Code 10290001)

A medical practitioner or specialist physician may apply to register as a postgraduate visiting student for non-examination purposes for a period/s of one month or longer as preferred, during which period he or she may work in a department of his/her choice. The nature of this work will be determined by each head of department. Periods of time completed in this way, will not be recognised as periods of formal training for the purposes of specialisation.

Medicine Special (Undergraduate)

Individual modules – not for degree purposes.

Code	Description
10180001	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Prinshof Campus
10185021	Medicine Special (Cuban students: Prinshof Campus)
10190001	Medicine Foreign (Non-examination purposes) Visiting Undergraduate

Medicine Special (Postgraduate) (Code 10280001)

Registration as a postgraduate candidate with a view to complete examinations in prerequisite subjects for MMed (with approval of the Chairperson of the School and heads of departments in question), until such time as a registrarship becomes available. Neither the University of Pretoria nor the province is under any obligation whatsoever, to appoint such a student as a registrar or to give him or her precedence over other candidates to be appointed.



Undergraduate Degree

BChD (10136001)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof WD Snyman willie.snyman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192552

Programme information

NB: Selection of candidates takes place prior to admission.

The General Regulations are applicable to bachelor's degrees.

Each student in Dentistry must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Dentistry, within two months after the commencement of the first year of study.

Students, who have been granted exemption from the first or second year of study, must also comply with the registration requirements.

NOTE: For students who registered for the BChD degree programme prior to 2014, the relevant regulations as they appear in the 2013 Yearbook will be applicable.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- The applications of international candidates who come from countries that have medical schools will not be considered for placement in the MBChB programme except where intergovernmental agreements are in place.
- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, Mathematics and Physical Science, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home

Language or

English First

Additional

Language

Mathematics

Physical Science

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

NSC/IEB

AS Level

NSC/IEB

AS
Level



5 C 5 C 5 C **35**

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

- Candidates are not allowed to complete their first year of study at another university.
- In terms of the selection procedure, candidates must pass English, Mathematics and Physical Science with at least a 5 rating code (60%- 69%), and achieve an APS of at least 35, in order to be considered for selection and/or admission.
- At the conclusion of the selection process, candidates are informed in writing regarding the outcome.
- Admission of foreign students to the BChD degree programme is limited to one annually. Only applications of candidates from SADC countries are accepted.
- School-leaving candidates with no previous tertiary exposure, who have not been admitted to the first year of study for the BChD degree programme may register for the BSc degree programme in medical sciences or biological sciences at the University, provided that they comply with the admission requirements for the programme in question. A candidate who completes the first semester of such a degree programme successfully, may apply to be considered for admission to the second semester of BChD I on the grounds of this achievement. If successful, the student may be admitted to the second semester of BChD I.

Other programme-specific information

Note:

- A new curriculum is being phased in for the programme. The first year of study will be followed for the first time in 2014, the second year in 2015, the third year in 2016, the fourth year in 2017 and the fifth year in 2018.
- The total credits and regulations for the degree programme in this publication are applicable to the new curriculum being phased in.
- In 2017 the fifth year of study will still be followed according to the old curriculum.
- Students who fail a year in the existing curriculum immediately prior to the year of the implementation of the revised curriculum will have to repeat all the modules for that particular year in the revised curriculum.
- The total credits and regulations for the old curriculum appear in the 2013 Yearbook and are applicable for students who registered for the BChD degree programme prior to 2014.

Types of modules

Please take note of the categories in which modules are placed for this degree.

First year of study

First semester

Examination modules

CMY 151 Chemistry 151

FIL 155 Science and world views 155

MGW 112 People and their environment 112

MLB 111 Molecular and cell biology 111

PHY 131 General physics 131

MTL 180 Medical terminology 180



Second semester

Examination modules

SEP 110 Sepedi 110

Promotion modules

GNK 188 Anatomy 188

IDE 170 Integrated dentistry 170

POH 170 Public oral health 170

- Apart from the examination modules mentioned above, the following compulsory academic information management module must also be passed during the first semester of the first year of study: AIM 101.
- All new first-year students at the University must write an academic literacy test. On the grounds of the outcome of this test, students will either be exempted from the following academic literacy modules, or if they have failed the test mentioned above, will be required to pass in the relevant modules: ELH 111 and 112
- The first semester of the year module PHY 181 is the same as PHY 131.
- Students are exempted from the language module(s) on the basis of the successful completion of a language proficiency test at the beginning of the year.

Second year of study

First semester

Examination modules

AFR 111 Afrikaans 111

GPS 280 Generic procedural skills 280

GNK 289 Anatomy 289

Modules

FSG 270 Physiology 270

MDB 270 Oral biology 270

IDE 270 Integrated dentistry 270

POH 270 Public oral health 270

Second semester

Modules

GNK 286 Basic emergency care 286

Examination modules

FSG 270 Physiology 270

MDB 270 Oral biology 270

ZUL 110 IsiZulu 110

Promotion modules

IDE 270 Integrated dentistry 270

POH 270 Public oral health 270

ODO 270 Odontology 270

PRD 270 Prosthodontics 270

Third year of study

Examination modules

TGG 370 Applied medicine 370

FAR 370 Clinical pharmacotherapy 370

ANP 370 Anatomical pathology 370



GOM 370 General and oral microbiology 370

GPS 370 Generic procedural skills 370

Promotion modules

TBW 370 Comprehensive patient management 370

ODO 370 Odontology 370

PDL 370 Periodontology 370

ORD 370 Orthodontics 370

OFC 370 Orofacial surgery 370

PRD 370 Prosthodontics 370

RAD 370 Diagnostic Imaging 370

POH 370 Public oral health 370

Fourth year of study

Examination module

TMZ 470 Anaesthesiology 470

RAD 470 Diagnostic imaging 470

POH 470 Public oral health 470

Promotion modules

ODO 470 Odontology 470

PDL 470 Periodontology 470

ORD 470 Orthodontics 470

OFC 470 Orofacial surgery 470

PRD 470 Prosthodontics 470

MFP 470 Maxillofacial pathology 470

TBW 470 Comprehensive patient management 470

Fifth year of study

Attendance modules

RAD 570 Diagnostic imaging 570

POH 570 Public oral health 570

Examination modules

ODO 570 Odontology 570

PDL 570 Periodontology 570

ORD 570 Orthodontics 570

OFC 570 Orofacial surgery 570

PRD 570 Prosthodontics 570

MFP 570 Maxillofacial pathology 570

TBW 570 Comprehensive patient management 570

Requirements for admission to specific modules

A student who has:

- obtained at least 50% in the final Grade 12 examination in Mathematics as well as in Physical Science, will be admitted to Molecular and cell biology (MLB 111), and a module in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, Zoology and Entomology, Genetics, Microbiology or Botany;
- obtained at least 50% in the final Grade 12 examination in Mathematics as well as in Physical Science, will be admitted to a module in Radiation Physics (RFI);
- obtained at least 50% in the final Grade 12 examination in either Physical Science or Life Sciences, will be



- admitted to modules in Occupational Therapy and Therapeutic Media;
- d. obtained at least 60% in the final Grade 12 examination in Mathematics, will be admitted to the module WTW 158 in Mathematics; and
 - e. obtained at least 50% in the final Grade 12 examination in Mathematics, will be admitted to the module WTW 134 in Mathematics.

Examinations and pass requirements

Passing a module

A **module mark** is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the module in question. These evaluations shall include one or more of the following:

- i. Evaluations regarding theoretical knowledge.
- ii. Evaluations regarding clinical knowledge and skills.
- iii. Compulsory attendance at and active participation in prescribed activities.
- iv. A final comprehensive module examination moderated by external examiners.

Repeating modules (and thus the year of study)

- i. Students must pass all the modules of a particular year of study in order to be admitted to the next year of study.
- ii. Students who repeat the first or second year of study are exempted from the examination modules which have been passed in the unsuccessful year. The examination moderating meeting, in conjunction with the Dean/Chairperson of the School of Dentistry, retains the right to only award a pass mark in the said modules, if the student complies with the following requirements regarding those modules:
 - That the mark awarded to the relevant module was not awarded on the grounds of condonement;
 - That the student attended the relevant module regularly and furthermore complied with all other requirements.
 - That the contents of the module in the ensuing year correspond with the contents of the module concerned.
- iii. In order to comply with the requirements for (ii) above, the extent of involvement of students in successfully completed promotion modules is determined by the relevant module chairperson, at the commencement of the year, and agreed with the student(s) concerned.

Examinations and pass requirements, subminima and continuous evaluation mark

- i. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is required for admission to the examination: Provided that the different year and semester modules in a School need not be handled in the same manner, although a great degree of uniformity is expedient. Any other requirements for admission to the examination are set out in the study manuals. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

ii. Subminimum:

A subminimum of 40% is required in the written section of an examination, with a subminimum of 50% in the clinical section of a module. At the beginning of the academic year, the relevant head of department informs the students of the required subminimum in subsections of the modules offered by the department in question. This information is also published in the study manual.

iii. Continuous evaluation mark:

- A student obtains marks for practical and clinical work, for tests and also for assignments completed during the



course of an academic year.

- A student who repeats a year of study and who must acquire certificates of satisfactory preparation in failed modules, must comply with all the requirements set by the relevant head of department.

iv. **Supplementary examinations in the fourth year of study**

A student who obtains between 40-49% in examination and promotion modules, is admitted to supplementary examinations. Should he or she fail this supplementary examination/promotion test, the fourth year has to be repeated. When a year of study has to be repeated, the student retains credit for the examination modules passed. Consult Reg. D.1 (e) regarding the certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress, which must be obtained in the year of repetition in all promotion modules already passed, as well as the extent of involvement of students regarding promotion modules already passed, in order to maintain a specific level of clinical skills.

v. **Examinations in the fifth year of study**

A student who has failed the clinical part of any module in the final examination, will be required to repeat that module. The period which must elapse before the student may again sit an examination, is determined by the Dean, on the recommendation of the examination moderating committee. A student who repeats a module, must obtain certificates of satisfactory preparation in all the other modules that he/she has passed.

Promotion to next study year

Promotion to the next year of study

The stipulations of the General Regulations concerning satisfactory preparation and progress also apply to modules where a promotion test is required. Supplementary examination marks and pass marks in promotion modules are awarded according to the stipulations of the General Regulations: Provided that:

- Promotion is based on theoretical and/or practical and/or clinical evaluation throughout the year and a minimum of 50% is required to be promoted.
- A student, who has obtained a year mark of less than 50% can be admitted by the examination moderating meeting to a supplementary promotion test in the relevant promotion module.
- Students repeating a year of study retain credit for examination modules passed, unless determined otherwise, but a certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress must be obtained in all the promotion modules.
- In order to comply with the requirements for (iii) and to maintain a specified level of clinical skills, the extent of involvement of students in successfully completed promotion modules is determined by the relevant module chairperson, at the commencement of the year, and agreed with the student(s) concerned.

Failed candidates/Admission to the second semester of BChD I

- Selected first-year students, who have passed a sufficient number of prescribed first-semester modules at 100 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study. During the second semester, the students will be admitted to an examination on an anti-semester basis in the first-semester module(s) still outstanding, if this can be accommodated in the timetable.
- In the School of Dentistry, a student may not repeat more semester modules than the equivalent of eight lectures per week on an anti-semester basis in the second semester.
- Candidates who failed BChD I, please consult points (ii) and (iii) under the Repeating modules paragraph



below.

Admission to the next year of study

A student must pass all the modules of the relevant year of study for admission to the next year of study.

Admission to the second year of study

A student must pass all the modules of the first year of study for admission to the second year of study.

Failed candidates

A student, who has failed a year of study for the second time before completing BChD II, is excluded from the programme and will again be subjected to selection with a view to readmission to the second year of study. Also consult Reg. D.1 (c) concerning students who fail some modules of a year (and therefore the year of study).

Admission to the third year of study

A student must pass all the modules of the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.

Admission to the fourth year of study

A student must pass all the modules of the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study.

Admission to fifth year of study

A student must pass all the modules of the fourth year of study for admission to the fifth year of study.

Academic exclusion from further study

- i. A student following a BChD degree will only be allowed two opportunities to repeat a year of study.
- ii. A student who does not comply with the abovementioned requirement but nevertheless wishes to be admitted to the School, may request the Dean/Chairperson of the School in writing, to consider his or her application for readmission in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- iii. If a student fails one or more first-year modules (and therefore is not admitted to the second year of study), such a student forfeits his or her selection and must apply again for selection with a view to admission to the first year of study.
- iv. A student, who has failed a year of study for the second time before completing BChD II is excluded from the programme and must apply again for selection with a view to readmission to the second year of study.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 65% in all the examination modules of the final year of study, with an average of at least 75% for all the modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 191

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences 111](#) (ELH 111) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences \(MBChB and BChD\) 112](#) (ELH 112) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 110](#) (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Chemistry 151](#) (CMY 151) - Credits: 16.00

[Science and world views 155](#) (FIL 155) - Credits: 6.00

[Anatomy 188](#) (GNK 188) - Credits: 56.00



Integrated dentistry 170 (IDE 170) - Credits: 28.00
People and their environment 112 (MGW 112) - Credits: 6.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Public oral health 170 (POH 170) - Credits: 5.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 212

Fundamental modules

Basic conversational Afrikaans 111 (AFR 111) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

Physiology 270 (FSG 270) - Credits: 72.00
Basic emergency care 286 (GNK 286) - Credits: 5.00
Anatomy 289 (GNK 289) - Credits: 40.00
General microbiology 270 (GOM 270) - Credits: 23.00
Generic procedural skills 280 (GPS 280) - Credits: 2.00
Integrated dentistry 270 (IDE 270) - Credits: 37.00
Oral biology 270 (MDB 270) - Credits: 11.00
Ondontology 270 (ODO 270) - Credits: 6.00
Public oral health 270 (POH 270) - Credits: 12.00
Prosthodontics 270 (PRD 270) - Credits: 3.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 209

Core modules

Anatomical pathology 370 (ANP 370) - Credits: 22.00
Clinical pharmacotherapy 370 (FAR 370) - Credits: 8.00
Generic procedural skills 370 (GPS 370) - Credits: 5.00
Odontology 370 (ODO 370) - Credits: 43.00
Oro-facial surgery 370 (OFC 370) - Credits: 12.00
Orthodontics 370 (ORD 370) - Credits: 6.00
Periodontology 370 (PDL 370) - Credits: 7.00
Public oral health 370 (POH 370) - Credits: 4.00
Prosthodontics 370 (PRD 370) - Credits: 41.00
Diagnostic imaging 370 (RAD 370) - Credits: 8.00
Comprehensive patient management 370 (TBW 370) - Credits: 18.00
Applied medicine 370 (TGG 370) - Credits: 11.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Minimum credits: 224

Core modules

Maxillo-facial pathology 470 (MFP 470) - Credits: 11.00



Odontology 470 (ODO 470) - Credits: 63.00
Oro-facial surgery 470 (OFC 470) - Credits: 41.00
Orthodontics 470 (ORD 470) - Credits: 21.00
Periodontology 470 (PDL 470) - Credits: 8.00
Public oral health 470 (POH 470) - Credits: 6.00
Prosthodontics 470 (PRD 470) - Credits: 26.00
Diagnostic imaging 470 (RAD 470) - Credits: 13.00
Comprehensive patient management 470 (TBW 470) - Credits: 19.00
Anaesthesiology 470 (TMZ 470) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 202

Core modules

Maxillo-facial pathology 570 (MFP 570) - Credits: 10.00
Odontology 570 (ODO 570) - Credits: 52.00
Oro-facial surgery 570 (OFC 570) - Credits: 42.00
Orthodontics 570 (ORD 570) - Credits: 22.00
Periodontology 570 (PDL 570) - Credits: 16.00
Public oral health 570 (POH 570) - Credits: 5.00
Prosthodontics 570 (PRD 570) - Credits: 31.00
Diagnostic imaging 570 (RAD 570) - Credits: 8.00
Comprehensive patient management 570 (TBW 570) - Credits: 16.00

BCMP (10130012)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Dr JM Louw murray.louw@up.ac.za +27 (0)123563309

Programme information

The integrated outcomes-based, problem-oriented degree programme consists of theoretical modules and clinical rotations.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Selection is based on the Grade 11 final examination results and the Biographical Information Form.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- For selection purposes the average of the results in six subjects, including English and Mathematics, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.



- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB

AS Level

4

D

Mathematics

NSC/IEB

AS Level

4

D

APS

25

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations.

- Each student must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a clinical associate student, immediately after admission to the first year of study.
- After obtaining the degree, graduates must also register as clinical associates with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Other programme-specific information

Please note: **Third year of study**

- Attendance and continuous assessments for some modules will be either 1st semester or 2nd semester depending on rotation arrangements.
- Marks obtained in the clinical rotations are taken into account when calculating the relevant module marks.

Examinations and pass requirements

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is required for admission to the examination. Adequate attendance at (more than 90%) and active participation in prescribed clinical activities as recorded in the clinical logbook are required for admission to the examination.
- A final module mark in the relevant module is, however, calculated from the module examination mark as well as the module mark compiled from continuous evaluation during the presentation of the module (i.e. the semester, year or module mark). The latter is calculated from the marks obtained in one or more of the undermentioned:
 - Evaluations of theoretical knowledge.
 - Evaluations of clinical knowledge and skills.
 - Compulsory attendance at and participation in prescribed activities.
 - Compulsory attendance at all academic support activities for the first two years of study.
- The contribution of each modality in the calculation of the abovementioned mark is set out in the regulations and published in the study guides. The details are explained to the students concerned before commencement of the modules. Likewise, the weight (50:50) allocated to the abovementioned marks and the various examination marks when calculating the final module mark awarded to the student. The importance



of continuous evaluation in the assessment of students is non-negotiable, and therefore the marks awarded in this type of evaluations will form part of the final pass mark of all modules.

- iv. A student repeating the first or second year of study will retain credit for Clinical Medical Practice modules passed previously, subject to the following:
 - a. The student will be required to participate adequately in the current year in the clinical component of all Clinical Medical Practice modules in order to maintain a specified level of clinical skills and be required to record such activities in an appropriate clinical logbook.
 - b. Compliance with (s) is a requirement for the admission to subsequent CMP modules.
 - c. In order to comply with the requirements for (a), the extent of involvement of students in successfully completed modules is determined by the relevant course coordinator, at the commencement of the year, and agreed with the student(s) concerned.

Passing a module in the BClinical Medical Practice degree programme

- i. A module mark is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the module in question. These evaluations shall include one or more of the following:
 - a. Evaluations regarding theoretical knowledge.
 - b. Evaluations regarding clinical knowledge and skills.
 - c. Compulsory attendance at and active participation in prescribed activities.
 - d. Compulsory attendance at all academic support activities for the first two years of study.
- ii. Students may exercise the option to have the module mark at the end of the year validated as the final module mark for the module in question (i.e. they are exempted from the module examination for this module), provided that they comply with the following requirements:
 - a. The abovementioned module mark is more than 60% in all the different module assessments (with the exception of the Anatomy module that is more than 65%).
 - b. Proven attendance at all applicable module-specific activities, namely:
 - All tests/continuous evaluations.
 - All practicals and morning ward-round activities.
 - All relevant skills laboratory activities.
 - All relevant community-based education activities.
 - All clinical rotations.
 - c. A pass mark in the clinical rotation test.
 - d. Attendance at the module in question from day 1.
 - e. No conviction by the Faculty Preliminary Disciplinary Committee (Student offences) of any form of dishonesty or fraud.
- iii. A module examination is granted to all registered students regardless of the module mark, subject to adequate attendance (hours of clinical training) at and active participation in prescribed clinical activities (patients seen and procedures conducted) as set out in the relevant study guide and recorded in the clinical logbook of Clinical Medical Practice modules.
- iv. Any student without adequate attendance at and active participation in prescribed clinical activities as set out in the relevant study guide and recorded in the applicable clinical logbook will fail the Clinical Medical Practice module in question even if the student wrote and passed the module examination.
- v. The final module mark is calculated from the module examination mark and the module mark (continuous

evaluation) in a 50:50 ratio, depending on the year of study and/or module-specific regulations. The formula according to which the final module mark is calculated will be set out in the study guide and communicated to students at the commencement of the programme.

- vi. In order to pass in a module, a subminimum of 40% is required in the written section of the module examination. In order to pass in a module in which a clinical component is included, a subminimum of 50% in the clinical component of the module examination is also required.
- vii. A second examination in a module will be granted to all students who fail the module in question.
- viii. As a rule, the second examination in question will take place in November/ December of the same year, or in January of the following year. A minimum of 50% is required in order to pass in the second examination.
- ix. An aegrotat or extraordinary examination granted to a student who could not participate in the module examination due to illness or other acceptable reasons, will take place during the second examination period. Students must apply formally for such an examination, and admission to the examination is approved by the Chairperson of the School or his/her authorised representative. Where applicable, the Chairperson of the School may first require a recommendation from the Faculty Health Committee before approving an application for admission to an aegrotat.

All modalities of a final examination must be completed jointly as an aegrotat or an extraordinary examination, even if part of it has already been completed as part of the examination sat in the previous examination period. The final module mark is calculated from the marks of all the divisions/modalities of the aegrotat or extraordinary examination and the module mark in question (continuous evaluation mark). The same criteria set for a final mark in a module, are applicable in this case.

Note: No special dates will be arranged for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination. These examinations will only take place on the scheduled dates for regular first/second examinations.

- x. Aegrotat/extraordinary tests are not allowed for the BClinical Medical Practice degree programme. However, students who have acceptable reasons for being absent from no more than one test will have a module mark calculated from the other continuous assessment opportunities. Students who have acceptable reasons for being absent from more than one test will, of course, have no module mark, and a pass in the module(s) will depend totally upon the module examination mark.

Academic exclusion from further study

- i. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, re-registration of a student is permitted only if the student completes the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
- ii. In the case of the BClinical Medical Practice degree offered by the School of Medicine, a student who fails a year of study for a second time must apply, in writing, to the Readmission Committee of the School, chaired by the chairperson of the School, for readmission to the programme.
- iii. The committee in question will take all factors into consideration and its decision and conditions will be final.

Promotion to next study year

(i) Failed candidates/Admission to the second semester of the first year of study

Selected first-year students, who have passed a sufficient number of prescribed first-semester modules at 100 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study.

(ii) Failed candidates/Admission to the second year of study

(aa) First-year students who have passed all prescribed core modules at 100 level will, in accordance with the

stipulations of the General Regulations, automatically be admitted to the second year of study.

(bb) A student who has failed any one or more of the 100-level core modules will have to repeat those modules failed before he/she will be admitted to the second year of study.

(cc) Also consult Faculty regulations in respect of a student studying for the BClinical Medical Practice degree, who fails a year of study for a second time.

(iii) Failed candidates/Admission to the second semester of the second year of study

Second-year students who have passed a sufficient number of prescribed first-semester modules at 200 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the second year of study.

(iv) Failed candidates/Admission to the third year of study

(aa) Second-year students who have passed all prescribed first- and second-semester modules at 200 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, automatically be admitted to the third year of study.

(bb) A student who has failed any one or more of the 200-level modules, will have to repeat those module(s) failed before he/she will be admitted to the third year of study.

(cc) Also consult Faculty regulations in respect of a student studying for the BClinical Medical Practice degree, who fails a year of study for a second time.

(vi) Failed candidates/Academic exclusion from further study

Consult Faculty regulations in respect of a student who does not complete the degree programme within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules of the third year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 128

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111 \(AIM 111\)](#) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121 \(AIM 121\)](#) - Credits: 4.00

[Anatomy 185 \(ANA 185\)](#) - Credits: 21.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences \(BClinical Medical Practice\) 131 \(ELH 131\)](#) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences \(BClinical Medical Practice\) 132 \(ELH 132\)](#) - Credits: 6.00

[Physiology 185 \(FSG 185\)](#) - Credits: 12.00

[Academic orientation 110 \(UPO 110\)](#) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Clinical medical practice 181 \(CMP 181\)](#) - Credits: 17.00

[Clinical medical practice 182 \(CMP 182\)](#) - Credits: 56.00

[Pharmacology 180 \(FAR 180\)](#) - Credits: 2.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 138



Core modules

Clinical medical practice 281 (CMP 281) - Credits: 68.00

Clinical medical practice 282 (CMP 282) - Credits: 68.00

Clinical pharmacology 280 (FAR 280) - Credits: 2.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 162

Core modules

Healthcare systems 380 (CMP 380) - Credits: 10.00

Women's health 381 (CMP 381) - Credits: 24.00

Child health 382 (CMP 382) - Credits: 24.00

Emergency care 383 (CMP 383) - Credits: 24.00

Infectious and chronic diseases 384 (CMP 384) - Credits: 36.00

Anaesthetics 385 (CMP 385) - Credits: 12.00

Mental health 386 (CMP 386) - Credits: 16.00

Orthopaedics 387 (CMP 387) - Credits: 12.00

Clinical pharmacology 380 (FAR 380) - Credits: 4.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency (10131091)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- i. Nursing Management
- ii. Nursing Education
- iii. Community Nursing Science
- iv. Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area

of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirements:

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.



- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
 - In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
 - There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
 - Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
 - A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
 - Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the



second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.

- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.



Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- i. Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- ii. Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:

- a. Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
- b. Registration:

- Nursing Administration
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Clinical nursing science 110 (KVG 110) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 120 (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 160 (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 187

- Successful completion of the second year results in an additional qualification in the field of speciality at the South African Nursing Council (SANC).



Core modules

- Clinical nursing science 250 (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00
- Clinical nursing science 260 (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00
- Nursing science practical work 201 (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00
- Systems of nursing practice 260 (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 97

- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Management at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VPB 110 & VPB 120: VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Education at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VOW 110 & VOW 120: DNE 110, DNE 120 and DNE 160.

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

- Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00
- Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00
- Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00
- Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00
- Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00
- Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00
- Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00
- Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00
- Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00
- Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00
- Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science (10131086)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- Nursing Management
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:



- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
- Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirements:

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and



- approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
 - iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
 - In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
 - There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work



additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.

- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to



existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- i. Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- ii. Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:

- a. Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
- b. Registration:

- Nursing Administration
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

[Nursing dynamics 110](#) (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00



Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Clinical nursing science 110 (KVG 110) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 120 (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 160 (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 187

- Successful completion of the second year results in an additional qualification in the field of speciality at the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Core modules

Clinical nursing science 250 (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00

Clinical nursing science 260 (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00

Nursing science practical work 201 (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00

Systems of nursing practice 260 (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 97

- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Management at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VPB 110 & VPB 120: VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Education at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VOW 110 & VOW 120: DNE 110, DNE 120 and DNE 160.

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science (10131088)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908



Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- i. Nursing Management
- ii. Nursing Education
- iii. Community Nursing Science
- iv. Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
 - Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirements:

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.



Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed



assignments in order to promote reflective learning.

- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.



- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:
 - Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
 - Registration:
 - Nursing Administration
 - Nursing Education
 - Community Nursing Science
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric



- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Clinical nursing science 110 (KVG 110) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 120 (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 160 (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 187

Successful completion of the second year results in an additional qualification in the field of speciality at the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Core modules

Clinical nursing science 250 (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00

Clinical nursing science 260 (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00

Nursing science practical work 201 (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00

Systems of nursing practice 260 (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 97

- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Management at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VPB 110 & VPB 120: VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Education at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VOW 110 & VOW 120: DNE 110, DNE 120 and DNE 160.

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00



Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00
Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care (10131093)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- i. Nursing Management
- ii. Nursing Education
- iii. Community Nursing Science
- iv. Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
- Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.



Additional requirements:

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
- b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to



submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
- The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year



- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:



- a. Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
- b. Registration:

- Nursing Administration
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

[Nursing dynamics 110](#) (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

[Nursing dynamics 120](#) (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

[Clinical nursing science 120](#) (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Systems of nursing practice 160](#) (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 187

- Successful completion of the second year results in an additional qualification in the field of speciality at the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Core modules

[Clinical nursing science 250](#) (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00

[Clinical nursing science 260](#) (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00

[Nursing science practical work 201](#) (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00

[Systems of nursing practice 260](#) (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 97

- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Management at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VPB 110 & VPB 120: VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Education at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VOW 110 & VOW 120: DNE 110, DNE 120 and DNE 160.

Fundamental modules

[Nursing research methodology 100](#) (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00



Core modules

- Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00
- Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00
- Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00
- Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00
- Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00
- Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00
- Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00
- Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00
- Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00
- Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00
- Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General (10131089)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- Nursing Management
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
- Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree



The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirements:

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.



Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
 - In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
 - There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
 - Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
 - A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
 - Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
 - If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.



- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.



General information

Faculty certificates

- i. Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- ii. Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:
 - a. Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
 - b. Registration:
 - Nursing Administration
 - Nursing Education
 - Community Nursing Science
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
 - Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

[Nursing dynamics 110](#) (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

[Nursing dynamics 120](#) (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

[Clinical nursing science 110](#) (KVG 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Clinical nursing science 120](#) (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Systems of nursing practice 160](#) (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 187

- Successful completion of the second year results in an additional qualification in the field of speciality at the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Core modules

[Clinical nursing science 250](#) (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00

[Clinical nursing science 260](#) (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00

[Nursing science practical work 201](#) (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00

[Systems of nursing practice 260](#) (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 97



- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Management at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VPB 110 & VPB 120: VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Education at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VOW 110 & VOW 120: DNE 110, DNE 120 and DNE 160.

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric (10131090)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- Nursing Management
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirements:

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information



A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
 - In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
 - There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
 - Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
 - A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.

- If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.

- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321



- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:

- Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
- Registration:

- Nursing Administration
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Clinical nursing science 110 (KVG 110) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 120 (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 160 (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 187

- Successful completion of the second year results in an additional qualification in the field of speciality at the



South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Core modules

- Clinical nursing science 250 (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00
- Clinical nursing science 260 (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00
- Nursing science practical work 201 (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00
- Systems of nursing practice 260 (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 97

- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Management at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VPB 110 & VPB 120: VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Education at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VOW 110 & VOW 120: DNE 110, DNE 120 and DNE 160.

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

- Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00
- Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00
- Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00
- Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00
- Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00
- Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00
- Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00
- Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00
- Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00
- Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00
- Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing (10131092)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- Nursing Management
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:



- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
- Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirements:

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and



- approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
 - iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
 - In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
 - There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will



determine the second examination opportunity.

- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.



The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:

- Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
- Registration:

- Nursing Administration
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00



Core modules

- Clinical nursing science 110 (KVG 110) - Credits: 10.00
- Clinical nursing science 120 (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00
- Systems of nursing practice 160 (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 187

- Successful completion of the second year results in an additional qualification in the field of speciality at the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Core modules

- Clinical nursing science 250 (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00
- Clinical nursing science 260 (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00
- Nursing science practical work 201 (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00
- Systems of nursing practice 260 (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 97

- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Management at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VPB 110 & VPB 120: VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Education at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VOW 110 & VOW 120: DNE 110, DNE 120 and DNE 160.

Fundamental modules

- Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

- Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00
- Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00
- Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00
- Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00
- Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00
- Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00
- Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00
- Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00
- Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00
- Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00
- Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science (10131087)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908



Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- i. Nursing Management
- ii. Nursing Education
- iii. Community Nursing Science
- iv. Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
 - Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirements:

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.



Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
- b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
- The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable



attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.

- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of



Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.

- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:
 - Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
 - Registration:
 - Nursing Administration
 - Nursing Education
 - Community Nursing Science
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
 - Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Clinical nursing science 110 (KVG 110) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 120 (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 160 (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 187

- Successful completion of the second year results in an additional qualification in the field of speciality at the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Core modules

Clinical nursing science 250 (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00

Clinical nursing science 260 (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00

Nursing science practical work 201 (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00

Systems of nursing practice 260 (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 97

- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Management at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VPB 110 & VPB 120: VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- To qualify for the additional qualification in Nursing Education at SANC, the following subjects should be done together with VOW 110 & VOW 120: DNE 110, DNE 120 and DNE 160.

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00



BCur Community Nursing Science (10131085)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- i. Nursing Management
- ii. Nursing Education
- iii. Community Nursing Science
- iv. Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
 - Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirement:

- Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.



Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed



assignments in order to promote reflective learning.

- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.



- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:
 - Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
 - Registration:
 - Nursing Administration
 - Nursing Education
 - Community Nursing Science
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric



- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 268

Fundamental modules

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Community nursing science 110 (GVP 110) - Credits: 25.00

Community nursing science 120 (GVP 120) - Credits: 25.00

Community nursing science 160 (GVP 160) - Credits: 50.00

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 76

Core modules

Community nursing science 250 (GVP 250) - Credits: 18.00

Community nursing science 260 (GVP 260) - Credits: 18.00

Nursing management 250 (VPB 250) - Credits: 20.00

Nursing management 260 (VPB 260) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 126

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00

Community nursing science 300 (GVP 300) - Credits: 44.00

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing management 300 (VPB 300) - Credits: 60.00

BCur Nursing Education (10131084)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908



Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- i. Nursing Management
- ii. Nursing Education
- iii. Community Nursing Science
- iv. Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
 - Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirement:

- At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework)

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.



- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
 - In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.



- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination



timetable.

- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:

a. Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients

b. Registration:

- Nursing Administration
- Nursing Education
- Community Nursing Science
- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 188

Fundamental modules

[Nursing dynamics 110](#) (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00



Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 80

Core modules

Nursing education 250 (VOW 250) - Credits: 20.00

Nursing education 260 (VOW 260) - Credits: 20.00

Nursing management 250 (VPB 250) - Credits: 20.00

Nursing management 260 (VPB 260) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

Nursing education 300 (VOW 300) - Credits: 60.00

Nursing management 300 (VPB 300) - Credits: 60.00

BCur Nursing Management (10131083)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- i. Nursing Management
- ii. Nursing Education
- iii. Community Nursing Science
- iv. Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science



- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
 - Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirement:

- At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework)

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.



Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
 - In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
 - There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
 - Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
 - A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.



- If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
- If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286



- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:
 - Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
 - Registration:
 - Nursing Administration
 - Nursing Education
 - Community Nursing Science
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
 - Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 108

- Students with Industrial and organisational psychology as their second major subject register for BDO 110 and BDO 120.
- Students with Community nursing science as their second major subject register for GVP 110, GVP 120 and GVP 160.
- The successful completion of VDN 110, VDN 120, GVP 110, GVP 120 and GVP 160 will result in the the additional qualification in Community Nursing with the South African Nursing Council (SANC).
- The successful completion of VDN 110, VDN 120, VPB 110, VPB 120, VPB 160, BDO 110 and BDO 120 will result in the additional qualification in Nursing Management with SANC.



Fundamental modules

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00

Community nursing science 110 (GVP 110) - Credits: 25.00

Community nursing science 120 (GVP 120) - Credits: 25.00

Community nursing science 160 (GVP 160) - Credits: 50.00

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 72

- Students with Industrial and organisational psychology as their second major subject register for BDO 219 and BDO 229.
- Students with Community nursing science as their second major subject register for GVP 250 and GVP 260.

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 219 (BDO 219) - Credits: 16.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 229 (BDO 229) - Credits: 16.00

Community nursing science 250 (GVP 250) - Credits: 18.00

Community nursing science 260 (GVP 260) - Credits: 18.00

Nursing management 250 (VPB 250) - Credits: 20.00

Nursing management 260 (VPB 260) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

- Students with Industrial and organisational psychology as their second major subject register for BDO 319 and BDO 329.
- Students with Community nursing science as their second major subject register for GVP 300.

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00

Community nursing science 300 (GVP 300) - Credits: 44.00

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing management 300 (VPB 300) - Credits: 60.00



BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration) (10131081)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- i. Nursing Management
- ii. Nursing Education
- iii. Community Nursing Science
- iv. Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing:
- Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.

Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.

Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.

The curriculum mentioned in iii above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) [BCur(I et A)] is conferred on students who comply with all the requirements for the degree programme and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Registration as a nurse with two years' experience

Please note that Grade 12 learners cannot apply for these programmes.

Additional requirements

Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.

- i. Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African



Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

- ii. At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.

Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- i. At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- ii. Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
- iii. With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of 360 credits is required, subject to:

- i. The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- ii. Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- iii. Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- iv. Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules.

Transitional measures

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
 - b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
 - In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the



module.

- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study.

Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.

- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.

- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the head of department.

- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the head of department concerned, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; SOH 254; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.

General information

Faculty certificates

- Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
- Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:
 - Listing: Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
 - Registration:
 - Nursing Administration
 - Nursing Education
 - Community Nursing Science
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science



- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – General
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110) - Credits: 14.00

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120) - Credits: 14.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120) - Credits: 10.00

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120) - Credits: 20.00

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160) - Credits: 10.00

Community nursing science 110 (GVP 110) - Credits: 25.00

Community nursing science 120 (GVP 120) - Credits: 25.00

Community nursing science 160 (GVP 160) - Credits: 50.00

Clinical nursing science 110 (KVG 110) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical nursing science 120 (KVG 120) - Credits: 10.00

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120) - Credits: 25.00

Nursing management 160 (VPB 160) - Credits: 10.00

Systems of nursing practice 160 (VPT 160) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 219 (BDO 219) - Credits: 16.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 229 (BDO 229) - Credits: 16.00

Community nursing science 250 (GVP 250) - Credits: 18.00

Community nursing science 260 (GVP 260) - Credits: 18.00

Clinical nursing science 250 (KVG 250) - Credits: 33.00

Clinical nursing science 260 (KVG 260) - Credits: 34.00

Nursing science practical work 201 (VGK 201) - Credits: 50.00

Nursing education 250 (VOW 250) - Credits: 20.00

Nursing education 260 (VOW 260) - Credits: 20.00

Nursing management 250 (VPB 250) - Credits: 20.00

Nursing management 260 (VPB 260) - Credits: 20.00

Systems of nursing practice 260 (VPT 260) - Credits: 60.00



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100) - Credits: 22.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329) - Credits: 20.00

Community nursing science 300 (GVP 300) - Credits: 44.00

Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300) - Credits: 40.00

Nursing education 300 (VOW 300) - Credits: 60.00

Nursing management 300 (VPB 300) - Credits: 60.00

Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360) - Credits: 35.00

BDietetics (10139003)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof FAM Wenhold friede.wenhold@up.ac.za +27 (0)123543200

Programme information

The programme extends over four academic years during which period a student receives practical training as a student dietician at an institution or institutions approved for this purpose by the University.

After admission to the first year of study, each student in Dietetics must register as a student in Dietetics with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Students are required to complete at least four weeks applicable elective training (Code DTT 380) under the supervision of a dietician at an institution approved for this purpose by the University, after the first semester of the third year of study and prior to the commencement of the fourth year of study.

Note: A revised curriculum is being phased in for the programme. The revised first year of study will be followed for the first time in 2015, the second year in 2016, the third year in 2017 and the fourth year in 2018.

Students who enrolled for the BDietetics degree programme prior to 2105 will complete the degree under the old curriculum.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- The applications of international candidates who come from countries that have medical schools will not be considered for placement in the MBChB programme except where intergovernmental agreements are in place.



- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, Mathematics and Physical Science, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home

Language or

English First

Additional

Language

		Mathematics		Physical Science		APS
NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	
4	D	4	D	4	D	25

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Exemption from the examination in (FAR) Pharmacology 381, 382

Exemption from the examination can be granted if a student who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept it as the final mark.

Examinations and pass requirements

- Each paper (Paper 1 and 2) of the written examination for Medical nutrition therapy 323, 411 and 480 (MNX 323, 411, 480) as well as the practical examination for MNX 411 must be passed individually with a subminimum of 40%.
 - Each paper written for the second examination opportunity in Medical nutrition therapy 323, 411 and 480 (MNX 323, 411, 480) as well as the practical examination for MNX 411 (second examination opportunity) must be passed individually with a subminimum of 50%.
- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
 - The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed



assignments in order to promote reflective learning.

- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.



- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Internship training (second semester of the final year of study)

The three compulsory semester modules (CNT 480, MNX 480 and FSS 480) jointly form the internship training and must be taken simultaneously.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the following modules: CNT 411, 480 jointly, as well as MNX 411, 480 jointly, and FSS 480.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 134

Choose between Sepedi SEP 110 and Zulu ZUL 110

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[General chemistry 117](#) (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00

[General chemistry 127](#) (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences \(BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhysT\) 121](#) (ELH 121) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences 122](#) (ELH 122) - Credits: 6.00

[People and their environment 112](#) (MGW 112) - Credits: 6.00

[Molecular and cell biology 111](#) (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00

[Sepedi for beginners 110](#) (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Academic orientation 110](#) (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00



isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

Anatomy of the torso 161 (ANA 161) - Credits: 6.00
Dietetic profession 110 (DTT 110) - Credits: 8.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 120 (IHL 120) - Credits: 8.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Basic food preparation 111 (VDS 111) - Credits: 6.00
Basic food preparation 121 (VDS 121) - Credits: 6.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 221

Fundamental modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Biochemical principles of nutrition and toxicology 262 (BCM 262) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Medical microbiology 252 (GMB 252) - Credits: 6.00
Medical microbiology 253 (GMB 253) - Credits: 6.00
Medical microbiology 254 (GMB 254) - Credits: 6.00

Core modules

Nutrition education 223 (DTT 223) - Credits: 12.00
Human nutrition 210 (HNT 210) - Credits: 27.00
Human nutrition 220 (HNT 220) - Credits: 24.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210) - Credits: 8.00
Food commodities and preparation 210 (VDS 210) - Credits: 18.00
Food commodities and preparation 221 (VDS 221) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 242

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381) - Credits: 18.00
Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382) - Credits: 18.00

Core modules

Dietetic counselling 310 (DTT 310) - Credits: 20.00
Clinic and discussion class 320 (DTT 320) - Credits: 6.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310) - Credits: 8.00
Medical nutrition therapy 310 (MNX 310) - Credits: 9.00
Medical nutrition therapy 323 (MNX 323) - Credits: 34.00
Nutritional assessment 313 (NTA 313) - Credits: 40.00
Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300) - Credits: 30.00



Food service management 321 (VDB 321) - Credits: 18.00

Large-scale food production and restaurant management 322 (VDS 322) - Credits: 31.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 222

Core modules

Community nutrition 411 (CNT 411) - Credits: 25.00

Internship training in community nutrition 480 (CNT 480) - Credits: 35.00

Dietetic profession 411 (DTT 411) - Credits: 5.00

Integration in dietetics 480 (DTT 480) - Credits: 4.00

Internship training in food service system management 480 (FSS 480) - Credits: 35.00

Advanced human nutrition 411 (HNT 411) - Credits: 18.00

Medical nutrition therapy 411 (MNX 411) - Credits: 35.00

Internship training in medical nutrition therapy 480 (MNX 480) - Credits: 50.00

Practice management 461 (PRS 461) - Credits: 5.00

Research in healthcare sciences 400 (RHC 400) - Credits: 10.00

BNurs (10131002)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof FM Mulaudzi mavis.mulaudzi@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541908

Programme information

- i. The Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNur] degree is a four-year, professional, career-oriented whole qualification that allows graduates to register with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as:
 - Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community); and
 - Midwife/Accoucheur
- ii. Successful completion of the degree programme will present graduates with the opportunity to further their studies in Nursing Science at postgraduate level.
- iii. Candidates who comply with the necessary admission requirements will follow the prescribed curriculum.
 - a. The compulsory practical and clinical hours of training amount to a grand total of at least 4 000 hours over a four-year period
 - b. Due to the compulsory practical and clinical training component as well as professional development, the curriculum cannot be completed in less than four years.
 - c. The training institutions in question will grant vacation and sick leave according to the applicable requirements of the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNur] is conferred on students who have fulfilled all the programme requirements as well as the prescribed practical and clinical training successfully.

Successful completion of the degree entitles the graduate to register with the South African Nursing Council as Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community) and as Midwife/Accoucheur.



Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- The applications of international candidates who come from countries that have medical schools will not be considered for placement in the MBChB programme except where intergovernmental agreements are in place.
- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.
- Mathematics, Physical Science or Life Sciences are not compulsory subjects, but they will be an advantage for selection purposes.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

4

D

28

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

1. Students who have to repeat specific modules, must also acquire a certificate of satisfactory attendance and progress in Nursing Practice Education (both modules of the year in question) in the year of repetition, even if the modules in question have already been passed in the unsuccessful year.
2. Examinations are compulsory in respect of all the modules presented by the Department of Nursing Science, as it is not possible to be promoted in any of these modules.
3. Each division of (NPE 461) Nursing practice education 461 must be passed individually with a subminimum of 50%.

Examinations and pass requirements

Exemption from the examination in (ANP) Anatomical Pathology 210

Exemption from the examination may be granted if a student who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept it as the final mark.



Academic exclusion from further study

- a. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student must complete the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
- b. Subject to the stipulations mentioned in a. above, a student in the School of Health Sciences, who fails a year of study for the second time, will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study, and will have to submit a written application for readmission to the programme in accordance with the prescribed procedure.

Passing modules in Anatomy and Physiology

- i. A **module mark** is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the relevant module. These evaluations will include one or more of the following:
 - a. Evaluations in connection with theoretical knowledge.
 - b. Evaluations in connection with practical knowledge and skills.
 - c. Compulsory attendance at and active participation in prescribed activities.
 - d. A final comprehensive module test.
- ii. Students may exercise the option that the module mark at the end of the semester be ratified as the final module mark for the relevant module (i.e. they are exempted from the module examination for this module), if they comply with the following requirements:
 - a. The abovementioned module mark is more than 65%.
 - b. Proven attendance of all applicable module-specific activities, namely:
 - All tests/continuous evaluations.
 - All practical work and skills development sessions.
 - c. Attendance of the relevant module from Day 1.
 - d. No convictions by the School's Preliminary Disciplinary Committee (Student Transgressions) of any form of transgression.
- iii. A **module examination** is granted to all registered students (even if the module mark is more than 65%).
- iv. The **final module mark** is calculated from the examination mark and the module mark (continuous evaluation) in the ratio 50:50.
- v. A **second module examination** is granted to all students who have obtained a final module mark of 40% to 49%. Students who have obtained a module mark of less than 40%, fail the module and will have to repeat the year of study.
- vi. The relevant **second examination** will take place in November/December of the current year or in January of the subsequent year. A minimum of 50% is required to pass in the second examination.
- vii. **Aegrotats or extraordinary examinations**, for students who could not sit the module examination due to health or other acceptable reasons, will take place during the second examination period. Students must apply formally for these examinations, and will be admitted by the Chairperson of the School or his/her authorised person. Where applicable, the Chairperson of the School may first require the recommendation of the Faculty Health Committee before admission to an aegrotat.

All modalities of a final examination must be written jointly as an aegrotat or extraordinary examination, even if part of the relevant examination had already been written during the previous examination period.

The **final module mark** is calculated from the marks of all the sections/ modalities of the aegrotat or extraordinary examination and the continuous evaluation mark. The same criteria as set for a pass mark in a module are applicable here. Students who could not sit the module examination in the examination period due to



acceptable reasons, and who are consequently writing the module examination in the second examination period, forfeit the opportunity to be admitted to a further second examination.

Exemption from the examination in (FAR) Pharmacology 381, 382

Exemption from the examination can be granted if a student who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept it as the final mark.

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
- The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a

special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Practical/clinical/internship information

- i. The curriculum includes compulsory practical and clinical training modules, comprising a percentage of the total credits required for the successful completion of the programme.
- ii. Students will be registered as student nurses at an approved teaching hospital (or hospitals) for the duration of their studies.
- iii. Students will be required to visit clinics outside of the hospital as well as institutions where health services are provided.
- iv. Clinical training will take place for the duration of studies at the facilities mentioned above.
- v. Students will be required to sign a contract of service with the approved teaching hospital (or hospitals) in question – information will be made available after successful application for admission.

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and clinical training in Fundamental Nursing Science, General Nursing Science, Psychiatric Nursing Science, Community Nursing



Science and Midwifery.

Pass with distinction

The BNur degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained:

- i. At least 75% in each of NPE 461, NPE 462 and NUR 456;
- ii. A joint average of at least 75% in NUR 451 and NUR 452; and
- iii. A joint average of at least 75% in DNP 451 and DNP 452.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Introduction to anatomy 151 (ANA 151) - Credits: 6.00

Anatomy of the limbs 152 (ANA 152) - Credits: 6.00

Anatomy of the torso 161 (ANA 161) - Credits: 6.00

Anatomy of the head and neck 162 (ANA 162) - Credits: 6.00

Academic English for Health Sciences (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhyST) 121 (ELH 121) - Credits: 6.00

Academic English for Health Sciences 122 (ELH 122) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 161 (FSG 161) - Credits: 12.00

Physiology 162 (FSG 162) - Credits: 12.00

Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00

Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

Academic orientation 110 (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00

isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

Dynamics of nursing practice 151 (DNP 151) - Credits: 13.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 152 (DNP 152) - Credits: 13.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 153 (DNP 153) - Credits: 13.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 154 (DNP 154) - Credits: 13.00

Nursing practice education 161 (NPE 161) - Credits: 24.00

Nursing practice education 162 (NPE 162) - Credits: 24.00

Nursing studies 151 (NUR 151) - Credits: 12.00

Nursing studies 152 (NUR 152) - Credits: 12.00

Nursing studies 153 (NUR 153) - Credits: 12.00

Nursing studies 154 (NUR 154) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Physiology 251 (FSG 251) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 252 (FSG 252) - Credits: 6.00

Medical microbiology 252 (GMB 252) - Credits: 6.00



Medical microbiology 253 (GMB 253) - Credits: 6.00

Medical microbiology 254 (GMB 254) - Credits: 6.00

Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

Dynamics of nursing practice 251 (DNP 251) - Credits: 9.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 252 (DNP 252) - Credits: 9.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 253 (DNP 253) - Credits: 9.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 254 (DNP 254) - Credits: 9.00

Nursing practice education 261 (NPE 261) - Credits: 24.00

Nursing practice education 262 (NPE 262) - Credits: 24.00

Nursing studies 251 (NUR 251) - Credits: 11.00

Nursing studies 252 (NUR 252) - Credits: 11.00

Nursing studies 253 (NUR 253) - Credits: 11.00

Nursing studies 254 (NUR 254) - Credits: 11.00

Integrative health care 255 (NUR 255) - Credits: 11.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 132

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381) - Credits: 18.00

Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382) - Credits: 18.00

Core modules

Dynamics of nursing practice 351 (DNP 351) - Credits: 15.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 352 (DNP 352) - Credits: 15.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 353 (DNP 353) - Credits: 15.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 354 (DNP 354) - Credits: 15.00

Nursing practice education 361 (NPE 361) - Credits: 30.00

Nursing practice education 362 (NPE 362) - Credits: 30.00

Nursing studies 351 (NUR 351) - Credits: 18.00

Nursing studies 352 (NUR 352) - Credits: 18.00

Nursing studies 353 (NUR 353) - Credits: 18.00

Nursing studies 354 (NUR 354) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules

Dynamics of nursing practice 451 (DNP 451) - Credits: 10.00

Dynamics of nursing practice 452 (DNP 452) - Credits: 10.00

Nursing practice education 461 (NPE 461) - Credits: 50.00

Nursing practice education 462 (NPE 462) - Credits: 50.00

Nursing studies 451 (NUR 451) - Credits: 18.00

Nursing studies 452 (NUR 452) - Credits: 18.00

Research in healthcare sciences 480 (RHC 480) - Credits: 16.00



Elective modules

Nursing studies 456 (NUR 456) - Credits: 40.00

BOccTher (10138003)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof CJE Uys kitty.uys@up.ac.za +27 (0)123563213

Programme information

Students who registered for BOccTher degree programme prior to 2015 will complete the degree according to the relevant regulations as published in the 2014 Yearbook. A revised curriculum as reflected below is being phased in for the programme. The revised first year of study will be followed for the first time in 2015, the second year of study in 2016, the third year of study in 2017 and the fourth year in 2018.

The programme extends over four academic years, during which period a student receives clinical training as a student occupational therapist at an institution approved by the University.

Students must complete at least 1 000 hours' clinical practical work over the four years of study in order to register as an occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Students may complete the first three years over four years. In such cases, the choice of modules for the different years is done at the commencement of studies, in conjunction with the head of department.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- The applications of international candidates who come from countries that have medical schools will not be considered for placement in the MBChB programme except where intergovernmental agreements are in place.
- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, Mathematics and Physical Science, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level



English Home Language or English First Additional Language

Mathematics

Physical Science

APS

NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level
4	D	4	D	4	D

30

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: Each student in Occupational Therapy must apply immediately after admission to the first year of study, to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Occupational Therapy.

Other programme-specific information

Important: The modules AIM 101 Academic information management and ELH 121 and 122 Academic English for Health Sciences must be completed before registration for the fourth year of study.

Note:

- i. Consult the Department of Physiology regarding possible prerequisites for the modules in question.
- ii. Students who enrolled for the BOccTher degree programme prior to 2015, will complete the degree under the old curriculum.
- iii. Students who fail a year in the existing curriculum will be managed on an individual basis in the Department of Occupational Therapy.
- iv. The total credits and regulations for the old curriculum appear in the 2014 yearbook and are applicable for these students.

Examinations and pass requirements

Subminimum

In modules with a written as well as a practical and/or clinical examination, a subminimum of 40% is required in the written as well as the practical and/or clinical sections of the examination.

Examination after one semester

A final-year student who has failed one module but who has passed all other modules, may be admitted to a special examination in the module in question at the end of the first semester of the subsequent year, after satisfactory attendance at lectures and clinical work during the first semester.

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
- The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set

as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.

- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

Students in the first year of study who do not qualify for admission to the second year of study are automatically subjected to selection again.

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.



- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Pass with distinction

The BOccTher degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the core modules in the final year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 151

Choose between Sepedi SEP 110 and Zulu ZUL 110

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Introduction to anatomy 151](#) (ANA 151) - Credits: 6.00

[Anatomy of the limbs 152](#) (ANA 152) - Credits: 6.00

[Anatomy of the torso 161](#) (ANA 161) - Credits: 6.00

[Anatomy of the head and neck 162](#) (ANA 162) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences \(BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhysT\) 121](#) (ELH 121) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences122](#) (ELH 122) - Credits: 6.00

[Physiology 161](#) (FSG 161) - Credits: 12.00

[Physiology 162](#) (FSG 162) - Credits: 12.00

[Basic emergency care 286](#) (GNK 286) - Credits: 5.00

[Medical terminology 180](#) (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00



Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00

Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00

Academic orientation 110 (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00

isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

Integrated healthcare leadership 120 (IHL 120) - Credits: 8.00

Occupational science 100 (OCX 100) - Credits: 14.00

Occupational therapy 100 (OTX 100) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Physiology 251 (FSG 251) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 252 (FSG 252) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 261 (FSG 261) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 262 (FSG 262) - Credits: 6.00

Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00

Core modules

Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210) - Credits: 8.00

Occupational science 200 (OCX 200) - Credits: 18.00

Occupational therapy 211 (OTX 211) - Credits: 10.00

Occupational therapy 212 (OTX 212) - Credits: 16.00

Occupational therapy 221 (OTX 221) - Credits: 12.00

Occupational therapy 222 (OTX 222) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 129

Fundamental modules

Anatomical pathology 210 (ANP 210) - Credits: 10.00

Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300) - Credits: 30.00

Core modules

Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310) - Credits: 8.00

Occupational science 303 (OCX 303) - Credits: 19.00

Occupational science 311 (OCX 311) - Credits: 13.00

Occupational science 312 (OCX 312) - Credits: 16.00

Occupational therapy 311 (OTX 311) - Credits: 18.00

Occupational therapy 322 (OTX 322) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Research in healthcare sciences 400 (RHC 400) - Credits: 10.00



Core modules

- Occupational science 400 (AKU 400) - Credits: 40.00
- Interprofessional health management 413 (IHL 413) - Credits: 5.00
- Occupational science 400 (OCX 400) - Credits: 35.00
- Occupational therapy 401 (OTX 401) - Credits: 35.00
- Occupational therapy 402 (OTX 402) - Credits: 35.00

BOH (10132001)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof WD Snyman willie.snyman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192552

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- The applications of international candidates who come from countries that have medical schools will not be considered for placement in the MBChB programme except where intergovernmental agreements are in place.
- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, Mathematics and Physical Science, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home

Language or

English First

Additional

Language

English Home		Mathematics		Physical Science		APS
NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	
4	D	4	D	4	D	25

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.



Additional requirements

The General Regulations are applicable to bachelor's degrees.

Other programme-specific information

*The final examination for Oral biology (MDB 171) will take place at the end of the second semester together with Pharmacology (FAR 171) which is a semester module in the second semester.

**Students are exempted from the language modules (ZUL 110, AFR 111 and SEP 110) on the basis of the successful completion of a language proficiency test at the beginning of the year.

Examinations and pass requirements

Examinations of the first, second and third years of study

- i. A subminimum of 50% in the examination is required in respect of the examination modules, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- ii. A student who fails the clinical part of one or more of the modules of the third year must repeat those modules in the ensuing semester, with an examination at the end of the semester. The Dean on the recommendation of the examination moderating committee, will determine the time that must elapse before the student may again report for examination. Students, who are repeating the year of study, retain credit for modules passed, unless determined otherwise, but a certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress must be obtained in all modules passed.
- iii. A student who has failed the theoretical part of any module in the third year, final examination, will be admitted to a supplementary examination in that part of the module. A student who fails the supplementary examination may, subject to other faculty regulations, sit an examination at the end of the ensuing semester, but must obtain certificates of satisfactory preparation in all the other modules that he/she has passed.
- iv. In order to comply with the requirements in (iii) above, and to maintain a specific level of clinical skills, the extent of students' involvement in modules passed, will be contracted with the students concerned, by the module chairperson, at the beginning of the year.
- v. The requirement as stipulated in par (i) above, will apply to students who, after repeating a semester, again fail some of the modules.

Promotion to next study year

Promotion to next year of study

Admission to the second year of study

- i. To be admitted to the second year of study, a student must pass in all the first-year modules.
- ii. Students who are repeating the first year of study, retain credit for examination modules passed, unless otherwise stipulated, but have to obtain a certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress in all the promotion modules. In order to comply with the requirements mentioned above, and to maintain a specific level of clinical skills, the extent of involvement of students in promotion modules passed, will be contracted by the module chairperson with the student(s) concerned, at the commencement of the academic year.
- iii. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the promotion module VKM 171 Preventive oral health 171.

Admission to the third year of study

- i. To be admitted to the third year of study, a student must pass in all the second-year modules.
- ii. Students who are repeating the second year of study, retain credit for examination modules passed, unless otherwise stipulated, but have to obtain a certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress in all the



promotion modules. In order to comply with the requirements mentioned above, and to maintain a specific level of clinical skills, the extent of involvement of students in promotion modules passed, will be contracted by the module chairperson with the student(s) concerned, at the commencement of the academic year.

iii. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the promotion module VKM 271 Preventive oral health 271.

Academic exclusion

- i. A student following the Oral Hygiene programme will only be allowed two opportunities to repeat a year of study. Refer to the General Regulations.
- ii. A student who does not comply with the abovementioned requirements but nevertheless wishes to be admitted to the School, may request the Dean/Chairperson in writing to consider his or her application for readmission in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- iii. A student who fails the first year of study must apply for readmission to the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a sub-minimum of 65% in each examination module of the final year of study, with an overall average of at least 75% for all the final-year examination modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 160

Fundamental modules

[Basic conversational Afrikaans 111](#) (AFR 111) - Credits: 12.00

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences \(BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhysT\) 121](#) (ELH 121) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences 122](#) (ELH 122) - Credits: 6.00

[Sepedi for beginners 110](#) (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Academic orientation 110](#) (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00

[isiZulu for beginners 110](#) (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

[Academic competency in oral health 171](#) (ACO 171) - Credits: 12.00

[Anatomy 171](#) (ANA 171) - Credits: 8.00

[Pharmacology 171](#) (FAR 171) - Credits: 5.00

[Physiology 171](#) (FLG 171) - Credits: 8.00

[Microbiology and immunology 171](#) (GMB 171) - Credits: 8.00

[Oral biology 171](#) (MDB 171) - Credits: 10.00

[First aid 171](#) (NHS 171) - Credits: 5.00

[Odontology 171](#) (ODO 171) - Credits: 12.00

[Orthodontics 171](#) (ORD 171) - Credits: 9.00

[Periodontology 171](#) (PDL 171) - Credits: 12.00

[Comprehensive patient management 171](#) (TBW 171) - Credits: 2.00

[Preventive oral health 171](#) (VKM 171) - Credits: 15.00



Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 130

Examination modules: ODO 271, PDL 271, ORD 271 and GAP 271.

Promotion modules: VKM 271, TBW 271, RAD 271 and OFC 271.

Core modules

Community as patient 271 (GAP 271) - Credits: 14.00

Odontology 271 (ODO 271) - Credits: 7.00

Orofacial surgery 271 (OFC 271) - Credits: 11.00

Orthodontics 271 (ORD 271) - Credits: 6.00

Periodontology 271 (PDL 271) - Credits: 11.00

Radiography 271 (RAD 271) - Credits: 20.00

Comprehensive patient management 271 (TBW 271) - Credits: 3.00

Preventive oral health 271 (VKM 271) - Credits: 58.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Examination modules: RAD 371, MFP 371, VKM 371, PSB 371, RCH 371, TBW 371, COU 371 and OFC 371.

Attendance modules: ORD 372, PDL 372, POH 371 and GAP 371

Core modules

Counselling 371 (COU 371) - Credits: 5.00

Community as patient 371 (GAP 371) - Credits: 13.00

Maxillo-facial pathology 371 (MFP 371) - Credits: 8.00

Orofacial surgery 371 (OFC 371) - Credits: 6.00

Orthodontics 372 (ORD 372) - Credits: 7.00

Periodontology 372 (PDL 372) - Credits: 7.00

Public oral health 371 (POH 371) - Credits: 8.00

Patients with special needs 371 (PSB 371) - Credits: 12.00

Radiography 371 (RAD 371) - Credits: 20.00

Research 371 (RCH 371) - Credits: 5.00

Comprehensive patient management 371 (TBW 371) - Credits: 3.00

Preventive oral health 371 (VKM 371) - Credits: 36.00

BPhysio (10138103)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof DJ Mothabeng joyce.mothabeng@up.ac.za +27 (0)123563233

Programme information

A revised curriculum is being phased in for the programme. The revised first year of study will be followed for the first time in 2015, the second year in 2016, the third year in 2017 and the fourth

year in 2018.

The programme extends over four academic years, during which period a student receives clinical training as a student physiotherapist at an institution approved by the University.

Students may be allowed to extend the first two years of study over three years, in which case the modules per year must be selected in consultation with the head of department at the commencement of studies.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- The applications of international candidates who come from countries that have medical schools will not be considered for placement in the MBChB programme except where intergovernmental agreements are in place.
- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, Mathematics and Physical Science, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home

Language or

English First

Additional

Language

English Home		Mathematics		Physical Science		APS
NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	
4	D	4	D	4	D	30

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations.

Notes:

- For students who registered for the BPhysT degree programme prior to 2015, the relevant regulations as they appear in the 2014 Yearbook will apply.
- Each student in Physiotherapy must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for



registration as a student in Physiotherapy immediately after admission to the first year of study.

Other programme-specific information

First year of study

Practical nursing

Practical nursing for a continual period of 40 hours must be completed satisfactorily at an approved hospital/facility after the conclusion of the examination period in November. Documentary proof to this effect must be submitted.

Subminimum

A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical as well as in the practical examination in FTP 100.

Second year of study

Basic Emergency Care (Code GNK 286)

- If students obtain 60% or more in Basic Emergency Care, this mark will be validated as the examination mark at the end of the year, and such students will be exempted from the examination in the module.
- Students who obtain between 40% and 49% in the calculated mark for the module, will be admitted to a second examination in November/ December of the same year, or in January of the following year. A minimum of 50% is required as a pass mark for the second examination.
- This examination will also serve as an aegrotat or extraordinary examination for students who could not write the initial examination due to health or other acceptable reasons. A student must, however, apply formally to be admitted to such an examination, and the application must be approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, and in some cases, also by the Faculty Health Committee.

Subminimum

A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical and practical components in the examination in FTP 220 and 203 and in POL 251 IHL 210

Third year of study

Subminimum

A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical and practical/clinical examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 300, (FTP) Physiotherapy clinical practice 301 and (POL) Professional development and leadership 300.

Fourth year of study

Subminimum

A subminimum of 40% is required in clinical/practical as well as theoretical components of the examination of (FTP 400,402) Physiotherapy 400 and 402 and (IHL 414, 424) Integrated healthcare leadership 414, 424.

Exemption from the examination in (ANP) Anatomical Pathology 210

Exemption from the examination may be granted if a student who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept it as the final mark.

Exemption from the examination in (FAR) Pharmacology 381, 382

Exemption from the examination can be granted if a student who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept it as the final mark.

Examinations and pass requirements

Students who fail a year in the existing curriculum will be managed on an individual basis in the Department of Physiotherapy.

Special examination: Fourth year of study



- a. The student gets another opportunity to take part in the examination.
- b. A special examination in (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400, (FTP 402) Physiotherapy clinical practice 402 and (IHL 414, 424) Integrated healthcare leadership 414, 424, is conducted after six months have elapsed since the examination in which the student failed. If the student failed in (FTP 402) Physiotherapy clinical practice 402, he or she must undergo further clinical instruction in the clinical training areas and obtain at least 50% in the examination.
- c. A student who has not obtained a pass mark in the research report of RHC 400, Research in healthcare sciences 400, must submit an amended research report at a later date determined by the head of department.

Ancillary examination: Fourth year of study

After the conclusion of the examination in (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 and (FTP 402) Physiotherapy clinical practice 402 and before the results are announced, the examiners may, with a view to awarding a final mark, summon a student for an ancillary examination in the theory and/or clinical component of (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 and (FTP 402) Physiotherapy clinical practice 402.

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
- The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.
- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant



module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.

- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

Selected first-year students who have passed in sufficient first-semester modules at 100 level will, according to the stipulations of the General Regulations, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study. During the second semester, students may follow the outstanding module(s) on an anti-semester basis and write the examination, on the condition that the modules in question are indeed presented on an anti-semester basis in the second semester by the relevant department and can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

Modules/subjects with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed, unless all prescribed clinical hours and practical skills have been completed to the satisfaction of the head of department.

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.
- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD



481, GNK 286

- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 and (FTP 402) Physiotherapy clinical practice 402 and a joint average of at least 75% in (RHC 400) Research in healthcare sciences 400 and (IHL 414, 424) Integrated healthcare leadership 414, 424.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Introduction to anatomy 151 (ANA 151) - Credits: 6.00

Anatomy of the limbs 152 (ANA 152) - Credits: 6.00

Anatomy of the torso 161 (ANA 161) - Credits: 6.00

Anatomy of the head and neck 162 (ANA 162) - Credits: 6.00

Chemistry 151 (CMY 151) - Credits: 16.00

Academic English for Health Sciences (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhysT) 121 (ELH 121) - Credits: 6.00

Academic English for Health Sciences 122 (ELH 122) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 161 (FSG 161) - Credits: 12.00

Physiology 162 (FSG 162) - Credits: 12.00

Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00

Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00

Academic orientation 110 (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00

isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

Physiotherapy 101 (FTP 101) - Credits: 10.00

Integrated healthcare leadership 120 (IHL 120) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Fundamental modules

Anatomical pathology 210 (ANP 210) - Credits: 10.00

Physiology 251 (FSG 251) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 252 (FSG 252) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 261 (FSG 261) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 262 (FSG 262) - Credits: 6.00

Medical microbiology 252 (GMB 252) - Credits: 6.00

Medical microbiology 253 (GMB 253) - Credits: 6.00

Medical microbiology 254 (GMB 254) - Credits: 6.00



Basic emergency care 286 (GNK 286) - Credits: 5.00

Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00

Core modules

Physiotherapy 204 (FTP 204) - Credits: 35.00

Physiotherapy clinical practice 221 (FTP 221) - Credits: 8.00

Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 147

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381) - Credits: 18.00

Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382) - Credits: 18.00

Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310) - Credits: 8.00

Integrated healthcare leadership 324 (IHL 324) - Credits: 8.00

Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300) - Credits: 30.00

Core modules

Physiotherapy 303 (FTP 303) - Credits: 20.00

Physiotherapy clinical practice 304 (FTP 304) - Credits: 45.00

Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310) - Credits: 8.00

Integrated healthcare leadership 424 (IHL 424) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 113

Core modules

Physiotherapy 403 (FTP 403) - Credits: 12.00

Physiotherapy clinical practice 404 (FTP 404) - Credits: 75.00

Integrated healthcare leadership 414 (IHL 414) - Credits: 8.00

Integrated healthcare leadership 424 (IHL 424) - Credits: 8.00

Research in healthcare sciences 400 (RHC 400) - Credits: 10.00

BRad Diagnostics (10137005)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof RM Kekana mable.kekana@up.ac.za +27 (0)123563114

Programme information

Each student in Radiography must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Radiography immediately after admission to the first year of study. The programme extends over three years' full-time study, during which period a student radiographer will be attached to an institution approved by the Department of Radiography.

Students must comply with the stipulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa concerning the required number of practical hours and as determined by the Department of Radiography.



Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- The applications of international candidates who come from countries that have medical schools will not be considered for placement in the MBChB programme except where intergovernmental agreements are in place.
- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, Mathematics and Physical Science, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home

Language or

English First

Additional

Language

English Home		Mathematics		Physical Science		APS
NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	
4	D	4	D	4	D	25

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Examinations and pass requirements

Subminimum

A subminimum of 40% is required in the written as well as the practical/clinical sections of the examination in Radiography at 100, 200 and 300 level.

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
- The final mark for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-directed assignments in order to promote reflective learning.



- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/ November and the second examination opportunity in November/December of the same year. Where students need to work additional clinical hours to be allowed to do a second examination, the relevant head of department will determine the second examination opportunity.
- Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.
- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.
- Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity 24 hours after the results have been made public.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- The School of Healthcare Sciences applies the General Regulations, according to which a student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

- A student must pass in all the prescribed core modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study. A student can only be promoted to a subsequent year of study if the student has not failed more than two fundamental modules of seven weeks each per semester or one module of 14 weeks per semester. A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study. Refer to the programmes for fundamental modules in each discipline.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical activities have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after assessing the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study.



- The exception is the Department of Human Nutrition, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules can only be taken in advance or repeated if it can be accommodated in the existing examination timetable.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the relevant head of department, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if he/she complies with all the prerequisites for the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed.

The following fundamental modules are relevant:

- Department of Nursing Science: SLK 110, 120; FSG 251,252
- Department of Physiotherapy: SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; SLK 210, ANP 210; GMB 252, 253, 254; FAR 381, 382
- Department of Occupational Therapy: ZUL 110; SEP 110; SLK 210, 220; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; ANP 210; RPD 481, GNK 286
- Department of Human Nutrition: FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382, VDS 322; VDB 321
- Department of Radiography: FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final-year modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 163

Choose between Sepedi and Zulu.

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences \(BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhysT\) 121](#) (ELH 121) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic English for Health Sciences122](#) (ELH 122) - Credits: 6.00

[Physiology 161](#) (FSG 161) - Credits: 12.00

[Physiology 162](#) (FSG 162) - Credits: 12.00

[Medical terminology 180](#) (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00

[Radiographic anatomy 100](#) (RAN 100) - Credits: 20.00

[Radiation physics 110](#) (RFI 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Sepedi for beginners 110](#) (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Academic orientation 110](#) (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00

[isiZulu for beginners 110](#) (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

[Radiography 185](#) (RAW 185) - Credits: 48.00

[Radiographic imaging 186](#) (RAW 186) - Credits: 19.00



Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 133

Fundamental modules

- Physiology 251 (FSG 251) - Credits: 6.00
- Physiology 252 (FSG 252) - Credits: 6.00
- Physiology 262 (FSG 262) - Credits: 6.00
- Basic emergency care 286 (GNK 286) - Credits: 5.00
- Radiographic anatomy 280 (RAN 280) - Credits: 10.00
- Radiation physics 210 (RFI 210) - Credits: 10.00
- Radiation physics 211 (RFI 211) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

- Radiography 280 (RAW 280) - Credits: 54.00
- Radiographic imaging 282 (RAW 282) - Credits: 20.00
- Radiation therapy and nuclear medicine 284 (RAW 284) - Credits: 10.00
- Radiography 285 (RAW 285) - Credits: 52.00
- Radiographic imaging 286 (RAW 286) - Credits: 19.00
- Radiation therapy and nuclear medicine 287 (RAW 287) - Credits: 9.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 124

Fundamental modules

- Anatomical pathology 210 (ANP 210) - Credits: 10.00
- Radiographic anatomy 380 (RAN 380) - Credits: 10.00
- Radiation physics 310 (RFI 310) - Credits: 10.00
- Research in healthcare sciences 480 (RHC 480) - Credits: 16.00

Core modules

- Radiography 380 (RAW 380) - Credits: 52.00
- Radiography practice 382 (RAW 382) - Credits: 30.00
- Radiography 383 (RAW 383) - Credits: 50.00
- Radiography practice 384 (RAW 384) - Credits: 28.00

BSportSci (10135010)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof PS Wood paola.wood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206046

Programme information

This three-year full-time BSportSci programme includes basic and applied sciences of the human body and provides a pathway towards a BScHons (Biokinetics) or a BScHons (Sports Science). Qualified BSc (Sports Science) students may also either apply for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or start working in the sporting industry.



Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, Mathematics and Physical Science or Life Sciences, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home

Language or

English First

Additional

Language

English Home		Mathematics		Physical Science or Life Sciences		APS
NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	
5	C	5	C	5	C	30

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Students who obtain a 4 or 5 in the compulsory Academic Literacy Test (TALL) will be exempted from the ELH 121 and ELH 122 modules.

Examinations and pass requirements

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically.
- The final mark for a specific module is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the semester/year. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.
- In the case of modules with practical components, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements with regard to acquiring practical skills before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.
- There are two main examination opportunities per annum, the first and second examination. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in



July. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/November and the second examination opportunity in November/ December of the same year. Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.

- A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:
 - If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
 - If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
 - If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness, official UP recognised sports participation or extraordinary circumstances.
- If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.
- If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness, official UP recognised sports participation or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.
- A student requiring a limited number of modules to complete his or her degree, may in terms of faculty regulations, be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question.

Promotion to next study year

Admission to the second year of study

- To be admitted to the second year of study, a student must pass PRC 100, EXE 110, FSG 110, MTL 180, ANA 123, EXE 120 and FSG 120.
- Modules can only be repeated if they can be accommodated within the existing examination timetable.
- Students who are repeating the first year of study, retain credit for examination modules passed.

Admission to the third year of study

- To be admitted to the third year of study, a student must have passed all the first and second-year modules.
- Students who are repeating the second year of study, retain credit for examination modules passed.

Academic exclusion

- A student following the BSportSci programme will only be allowed one opportunity to repeat a year of study.
- A student who does not comply with the abovementioned requirements but nevertheless wishes to be admitted to the School, may request the Dean/Chairperson in writing to consider his or her application for readmission in accordance with the prescribed procedure.

Pass with distinction

BSportSci degree

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a cumulative average of at least 75% for all modules over the three years of study.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 138

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic English for Health Sciences (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhysT) 121 (ELH 121) - Credits: 6.00

Academic English for Health Sciences 122 (ELH 122) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 110 (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Introduction to human anatomy 123 (ANA 123) - Credits: 8.00

Sports injuries I 110 (EXE 110) - Credits: 12.00

Research I 111 (EXE 111) - Credits: 12.00

Motor learning and development I 120 (EXE 120) - Credits: 12.00

Exercise science programme development 121 (EXE 121) - Credits: 12.00

Measurement and evaluation I 122 (EXE 122) - Credits: 12.00

Physiology 110 (FSG 110) - Credits: 6.00

Physiology 120 (FSG 120) - Credits: 6.00

Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00

Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00

Sports practical 100 (PRC 100) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 141

Core modules

Motor learning and development II 221 (EXE 221) - Credits: 16.00

Sports injuries II 222 (EXE 222) - Credits: 16.00

Nutrition for exercise and sport 223 (EXE 223) - Credits: 16.00

Basic emergency care 286 (GNK 286) - Credits: 5.00

Sports practical II 201 (PRC 201) - Credits: 16.00

Exercise physiology I 212 (SMC 212) - Credits: 14.00

Biomechanics I 213 (SMC 213) - Credits: 16.00

Human anatomy II 214 (SMC 214) - Credits: 16.00

Exercise physiology II 221 (SMC 221) - Credits: 14.00

Event and facility management 211 (SMS 211) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Core modules

Exercise science programme development II 310 (BGN 310) - Credits: 15.00

Measurement and evaluation II 320 (BGN 320) - Credits: 15.00

Biomechanics II 321 (BGN 321) - Credits: 15.00

Research II 301 (EXE 301) - Credits: 20.00

Sports injuries III 310 (EXE 310) - Credits: 15.00



Sports psychology 212 (MBK 212) - Credits: 10.00

Exercise science practice 301 (PRC 301) - Credits: 20.00

Exercise physiology III 320 (SMC 320) - Credits: 20.00

MBChB (10130003)

Minimum duration of study 6 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Programme information

Each student in Medicine must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Medicine, immediately after admission to the first year of study.

After obtaining the degree, a student must register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as an intern, and complete at least one year of training at an institution approved by the abovementioned Council for this purpose. (Students who qualify after July 2006, will have a compulsory two-year internship.) After this, he or she must register with the Council as a physician and complete one year of community service before he or she may work in private practice.

The integrated outcomes-based problem-oriented programme consists of theoretical blocks, special activities (SAs) and clinical rotations. During the final 18 months, referred to as the Student Intern Complex (SIC), all the programme activities take place in the clinical settings.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria; and a candidate who is currently in university.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.
- Grade 11 final examination results, the NBT results as well as a Value-added Questionnaire will be used for the conditional admission of prospective students.
- Admission to Health Sciences programmes is subject to a selection process.
- The applications of international candidates who come from countries that have medical schools will not be considered for placement in the MBChB programme except where intergovernmental agreements are in place.
- For selection purposes the sum of the results in six subjects, including English, Mathematics and Physical Science, is calculated.
- Candidates, please note that your APS may not drop with more than two points in your final school examination results in order to maintain your provisional admission.
- PLEASE NOTE that compliance with the minimum admission requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission to any programme in this Faculty.
- Selection queries may be directed to healthapplications@up.ac.za

Minimum requirements Achievement level



**English Home
Language or
English First
Additional
Language**

Mathematics

Physical Science

APS

NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level
5	C	5	C	5	C

35

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

The Faculty can accommodate 300 first-year MBChB students. Applicants for MBChB I are evaluated according to different categories, with the minimum admission requirements set according to the categories in question.

1. In terms of the selection procedure, candidates must pass English, Mathematics and Physical Science with at least a 5 rating code (60%-69%), and achieve an APS of at least 35, in order to be considered for selection and/or admission.
2. It is not possible for candidates to complete the first year of study for this study programme at another South African university.
3. A candidate who has passed a full academic year at another university, with at least four first-year subjects, will be considered for selection, but only for admission to MBChB I.
4. Admission of foreign candidates is limited. Preference will be given to students from SADC countries.
5. Candidates will be notified per SMS and in writing of the outcome of the selection.
6. School leaving candidates with no previous tertiary exposure who have not been admitted to MBChB I, may register for a first year of study in the BSc degree programme in Biological or Medical Sciences at the University of Pretoria, provided that they qualify for admission. If they pass the prescribed first-semester modules, they may apply before 31 May of their first year of study, to be considered for admission to MBChB I as from the second semester
7. Candidates who have not been admitted to the first year of study for the MBChB degree programme, may apply for admission to any other degree programme at this University, provided that they comply with the entrance requirements for the degree programme in question; and may, on the grounds of that achievement, reapply for selection (changing to MBChB I).

Other programme-specific information

Important:

Students have three assessment opportunities, namely a block test, first examination and second examination in order to pass GPS Generic procedural skills 280. Although a student will not be held back if GPS 280 is failed, the module in question must be passed by the end of the first semester of the third year of study, failing which the student will be held back in the third year of study.

Fourth year of study:

- SA 11 (GNK 487) Skin 487 is preceded by one study week named SA 11a in the 4th year, 2nd semester.
- Students who offer BOK 284 (25 credits) from 2015 will be required to offer and pass module GNK 482.
- SA 16 (GNK 482) Forensic medicine 482 will be offered for the first time in 2017. Students who passed BOK 284 prior to 2015 will not be required to offer this module as the contents were included in BOK 284 (31 credits).



Fifth year of study:

Block 18 (GNK 585) Pharmacotherapy 585 is preceded by two study weeks, namely Block 18a in the 2nd year, 2nd semester and Block 18b in the 4th year, 2nd semester.

Note: Marks obtained in the morning rotations are taken into account with the relevant block marks.

Second half of the fifth year of study, and the sixth year of study:

Admission to the Student Intern Complex (SIC):

1. For admission to the SIC, a student is required to pass in all the examination modules and morning rotations of the first semester of the fifth year of study.
2. Rotations and end-of-rotations evaluations (first examinations) and end-of-semester examinations (second examinations)
1. Training in the SIC extends over 18 months. Rotations take place over a period of 63 weeks in three semesters.
2. All students who are involved, will enjoy the same rank of seniority and will be known as student interns; i.e. no differentiation will in this case be made between the status of the fifth-year and sixth-year student concerned.
3. A rotation extends over seven weeks, and every three rotations are grouped together in a logical manner in the three semester divisions of the SIC.
4. The semester rotations are divided as follows:

Student Intern Complex (SIC) (18 months)

SIC Semester (a): Surgery and related disciplines and Family Medicine

1. Surgery (7 weeks) GNK 680 – 52 credits
 - General surgery
 - Vascular surgery
 - Plastic surgery
 - Paediatric surgery
 - Cardiothoracic surgery
 - Neurosurgery (1 week)
2. Surgery-related subdisciplines (3 weeks)
 - Urology (2 weeks) GNK 690 – 11 credits
 - Orthopaedics (3 weeks) GNK 681 – 17 credits
 - 1 week of exams
3. Anaesthesiology and Family medicine (7 weeks)
 - Anaesthesiology (3½ weeks) GNK 682 – 20 credits
 - Family medicine (3½ weeks) GNK 691 – 20 credits

Total credits per semester: 120

SIC Semester (b): Internal medicine and related sub-disciplines and psychiatry

1. Internal medicine (7 weeks) GNK 683 – 45 credits
2. Internal medicine-related subdisciplines (3½ weeks) GNK 684 – 20 credits
 - Dermatology
 - Haematology



- Cardiology
- Neurology (3½ weeks) GNK 693 – 15 credits
- 3. Psychiatry (7 weeks) GNK 685 – 40 credits

Total credits per semester: 120

SIC Semester (c): Women’s and children’s health and community-based education

1. Obstetrics and gynaecology (7 weeks) GNK 686 – 40 credits
2. Paediatrics (7 weeks) GNK 687 – 40 credits
3. Community obstetrics (3½ weeks) GNK 692 – 20 credits
4. Community-based education (3½ weeks) GNK 688 – 20 credits

Total credits per semester: 120

SA13 Special activity: Diagnostic laboratory medicine

1. Diagnostic laboratory medicine (2 weeks) GNK 689 – 11 credits

- Image-forming medicine
- Evidence-based medicine
- Bioethics (2 days)*

Total credits: 11

Total credits Student Intern Complex: 371

*SA13 Diagnostic laboratory medicine is followed by two study days, namely SA13a in the 6th year, 2nd semester.

5. End-of-rotation evaluations are held at the end of every seven-week rotation. Students who obtain a final mark of at least 60%, are promoted in the rotation and need not sit the end-of-semester examination in that rotation.
- In the first semester, this examination will be held three times (for students in the first semester of their sixth year of study).
- In the second semester, this examination will also be held three times for students in the second semester of both the fifth and the sixth year of study.
6. End-of-semester examinations are held in the relevant rotations of the semester of a SIC in which students have performed unsatisfactorily (i.e. less than 60%). Students who fail these examinations, will not be admitted to the rotations of the subsequent semester and will be required to repeat and pass the unsuccessful rotation(s). (Further details in this regard appear in Rotation(s) failed or not promoted in below.
7. During the first semester of the sixth year of study, two lecturing periods of two weeks each will be devoted to the following: GNK 689: Diagnostic laboratory medicine; Image-forming medicine; Evidence-based medicine; Bioethics.

Rotation(s) failed or not promoted in

1. A student intern who fails a seven-week rotation or rotations for the first time (i.e. the end-of-rotation evaluation) or is not promoted in the rotation(s) in question, sits the end-of-semester examination in the rotation(s) in question. If successful in the second examination, he or she continues with the rotations of the following semester. If unsuccessful, the relevant rotation(s) must be repeated at the first opportunity in the next semester. The nature of such repetition must be regarded as remedial and it ends with the next end-of-rotation examination.



2. The end-of-rotation examination for such student interns serves as the next official evaluation and must, as such, be monitored by external examiners. A pass mark of at least 50% is required.
3. Student interns who pass the end-of-rotation evaluation, continue with the next “semester rotations” and may re-join their original group for the duration of the rest of the SIC. The third rotation of the semester will then again be out of phase.
4. Student interns who fail the end-of-rotation evaluation again (i.e. first examination), routinely continue with the next rotations or semester activity as applicable according to the number of rotations failed. Such student interns will complete the unsuccessful rotations at the end of the training period, after all other rotations have been passed.
5. The sixth year of study may be failed twice, provided that no previous year has been failed. This means that there is a total of seven semesters available for the sixth year of study to a student intern who has not failed any previous year of study.

Examinations and pass requirements

Passing a block/special activity in the MBChB degree programme

1. A block mark is calculated from the end of the block assessment and the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the block or special activity in question. These evaluations shall include one or more of the following:
 1. Evaluations regarding theoretical knowledge.
 2. Evaluations regarding clinical knowledge and skills.
 3. Compulsory attendance of, and active participation in prescribed activities.
 4. A final comprehensive block test moderated by external examiners.
2. Students may exercise the option to have the block mark at the end of the year validated as the final block mark for the block in question (i.e. they are exempted from the block examination for this block), provided that they comply with the following requirements:
 1. The abovementioned block mark is more than 60%.
 2. Proven attendance of all applicable block-specific activities, namely:
 - All tests/continuous evaluations.
 - All practicals and morning ward-round activities.
 - All relevant skills laboratory activities.
 - All relevant community-based education activities.
 - All clinical rotations.
 3. A pass mark in the clinical rotation test.
 4. Attendance of the block in question from day 1.
 5. No conviction by the Faculty Preliminary Disciplinary Committee (Student offences), of any form of dishonesty or fraud.
3. A block examination is granted to all registered students regardless of the block mark.
4. The final block mark is calculated from the block examination mark and the block mark (continuous evaluation) in a 50:50 or 60:40 ratio, depending on the year of study and/or block-specific regulations. The formula according to which the final block mark is calculated will be set out in the block book (study guide) and communicated to students at the commencement of the programme.
5. In order to pass in a block/special activity in which a clinical component is included, a subminimum of 50% is



- required for the block examination mark, implying that a student who obtains a block mark of more than 50% and a block examination mark of less than 50%, with a final block mark of more than 50%, fails the block and will thus be admitted to a second examination.
6. Regarding the Longitudinal Clinic Attachment Programme (L-CAS activities) of an academic year (module code LCP 180, 280, 380, 480 and 580), students must hand in a portfolio at the end of the academic year which will be assessed. Satisfactory attendance will furthermore be required regarding this module to pass the year. **Note:** Students are not allowed into patients' homes or any other unauthorised facility.
 7. A second examination in a block will be granted to all students who fail the block.
 8. As a rule, the second examination in question will take place in November/ December of the same year, or in January of the following year. However, this regulation is not applicable to the end of the first semester of MBChB V. (A minimum of 50% is required in order to pass in the second examination.
 9. An aegrotat or extraordinary examination granted to a student who could not participate in the block examination due to illness or other acceptable reasons, will take place during the second examination period. Students must apply formally for such an examination, and admission to the examination is approved by the Chairperson of the School or his/her authorised person. Where applicable, the Chairperson of the School may first require a recommendation from the Faculty Health Committee before approving an application for admission to an aegrotat. All modalities of a final examination must be completed jointly as an aegrotat or an extraordinary examination, even if part of it has already been completed as part of the examination sat in the previous examination period. The final block mark is calculated from the marks of all the divisions/modalities of the aegrotat or extraordinary examination and the block mark in question (continuous evaluation mark). The same criteria set for a final mark in a block, are applicable in this case. Note: No special dates will be arranged for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination. These examinations will only take place on the scheduled dates for regular first/second examinations.
 10. Aegrotat/extraordinary tests are not allowed for the MBChB degree programme. Students who have acceptable reasons for being absent from tests, will of course have no block mark, and a pass in the block(s) will depend totally upon the block examination mark.

Repeating blocks and/or special activities (and thus the year of study) in the MBChB degree programme

A student who has failed one or more blocks and/or special activities in a year of study, must repeat the year of study. However, such a student will be exempted from the blocks and/or special activities passed in the previous (failed) year.

The Examination Moderating Meeting and/or the Chairperson of the School of Medicine, reserves the right to only award a pass mark to the said blocks and/or special activities should the student comply with the following requirements in respect of the blocks and/or special activities in question:

- That the mark awarded to the said block or special activity was not awarded on the grounds of condonement.
- That the student's attendance of the said block and/or special activity was satisfactory, that he or she participated in all other activities and complied with all other requirements.

Examinations and pass requirements

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, a minimum year or semester mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination: Provided that the different year and semester modules in a School need not be handled in the same manner, although a considerable degree of uniformity is advisable.

The stipulation that students be admitted to the examination without reservation, is supported. A final block mark in the relevant module is, however, calculated from the block examination mark as well as the block mark compiled from continuous evaluation during the presentation of the module (i.e. the semester, year, module or block mark). The latter is calculated from the marks obtained in one or more of the undermentioned:



1. Evaluations of theoretical knowledge.
2. Evaluations of clinical knowledge and skills.
3. Compulsory attendance of and participation in prescribed activities.

The contribution of each modality in the calculation of the abovementioned mark is set out in the regulations and published in the study guides. The details are explained in detail to the students concerned before commencement of the modules. Likewise, also the weight allocated to the abovementioned marks and the various examination marks when calculating the final block mark awarded to the student, which varies between 50:50 and 40:60 according to the field of study, year of study and programme-specific compilation.

The importance of continuous evaluation in the assessment of students is non-negotiable, and therefore the marks awarded in these type of evaluations will form part of the final pass mark of all modules/subjects.

The pass mark for essays is at least 50%. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding requirements for dissertations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

For requirements regarding the abovementioned, also consult the study manual of a given block.

Academic exclusion from further study

1. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, re-registration of a student is permitted only if the student completes the degree programme for which he or she is registered within the prescribed minimum period of study plus two years.
2. In the case of the MBChB degree offered by the School of Medicine, a student who fails a year of study for a second time, must apply, in writing, to the Readmission Committee of the School chaired by the Chairperson of the School, for readmission to the programme.
3. The Committee in question will take all relevant factors into consideration.

Promotion to next study year

Failed candidates/Admission to the second semester of MBChB I

1. Selected first-year students, who have passed in all prescribed first-semester modules at 100 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study.
2. During the second semester, the students who have failed modules may be admitted to an examination on an anti-semester basis, if this can be accommodated in the timetables.
3. In the School of Medicine, a student may not repeat first-semester modules comprising more than 8 lectures per week on an anti-semester basis in the second semester.

Failed candidates/Admission to MBChB II

1. A student must pass all the modules prescribed for MBChB I, for admission to MBChB II.
2. Students who take the maximum allowable number of first-semester modules on an anti-semester basis in the second semester, must pass a second examination in the modules in question prior to commencement of the second year of study. Should a student pass in these modules, the fact that the modules were failed in the first semester, will not affect his or her admission to MBChB II.
3. None of the second-semester blocks and special activities of MBChB I are presented on an anti-semester basis.
4. ALL students who fail the first year of study for the MBChB degree, forfeit their selection and must apply, in writing, for readmission to the MBChB degree programme. Also consult Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail certain blocks in a year and therefore the year of study.

Admission to the second year of study



A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the first year of study before admission to the second year of study.

Failed candidates/Admission to MBChB III

1. Students must pass in all the prescribed modules for MBChB II for admission to MBChB III.
2. Students who fail one block, may repeat the MBChB II year* without forfeiting his/her selection.
3. Students who fail two blocks, but who have not failed a block before, may repeat the MBChB II year*, without forfeiting his/her selection.
4. Students who fail three or more blocks, are automatically excluded from the programme.
5. Students who have failed MBChB I and subsequently also MBChB II (notwithstanding the number of blocks involved), are automatically excluded from the programme.
6. Students who are excluded from the programme, will again be subjected to selection with a view to readmission to MBChB II.

See also **Examinations and pass requirements** regarding students who fail certain blocks and therefore have to repeat the year of study.

Admission to the third year of study

A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the second year of study with exception of SA9 for admission to the third year of study.

Failed candidate (third year of study)

A student who fails any given block (i.e. examination modules), fails and will be required to repeat the third year of study. Consult also faculty regulations regarding students who fail some blocks, and thus the year of study.

Admission to the fourth year of study:

A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study. Consult also faculty regulations regarding students who fail certain blocks in a year, and therefore the year of study.

Failed candidates (fourth year of study)

A student who fails any given block (i.e. examination modules), fails and will be required to repeat the fourth year of study. Consult also the paragraph regarding students who fail some blocks, and thus the year of study.

Admission to the fifth year of study:

A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the fourth year of study for admission to the fifth year of study.

Fifth year of study:

Second semester

The Student Intern Complex (SIC) commences at the beginning of the second semester of the fifth year of study.

Failed candidates

1. At the end of the first semester of the fifth year of study, students will sit examinations in each block in which they have not been promoted. A second examination will take place immediately after commencement of the SIC. Successful students obtain SIC status and may continue with the SIC.
2. Students who fail the examination as well as the second examination in one block or more (and therefore fail the semester) may not continue with the SIC but participate in a remedial programme, which will take place during the first seven weeks of the second semester.
3. A second examination will be granted in the outstanding blocks at the end of the seven-week period.
4. Unsuccessful completion of the morning rotations during the first semester of the fifth year of study prevents a student from promoting the relevant block(s) and examination will become compulsory.



5. If the students pass in the second examination, they may join the SIC as from the second seven-week rotation period.
6. If a student again fails the second examination, the rest of the year of study will be used as remediation. In January of the subsequent year, students may commence provisionally with the SIC, but will have to interrupt the SIC for the duration of the unsuccessful block when it is presented in the first semester. Students will then have to repeat the block. Successful students then continue with the SIC.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the Student Intern Complex rotations.

General information

Students who will comply with all the requirements for the MBChB degree by 28 February, will receive the degree in question officially during the Autumn graduation ceremonies in April of the particular year. Students who will only comply with all the requirements for the MBChB degree during or after March, will receive the degree in question officially during the Spring graduation ceremonies in September of the particular year.

Student interns: MBChB

All students

- i. At the conclusion of each seven-week rotation, an end-of-rotation evaluation (EORE) takes place in the different departments. The aim with the EORE is the identification of those students who obtain examination exemption (semester examination) and those who are not exempted and will have to sit the examination at the end of the semester. All EOREs are supported by external examiners.
- ii. The same process takes place in rotations with a duration of 3,5 weeks.
- iii. No marks are disclosed to students, only the names and/or registration numbers of the students who must sit the semester examination.
- iv. After conclusion of the semester examination (which extends over three days on dates determined beforehand), an EMM is held, with the following objectives:
 - Validation of the rotation marks as the semester examination mark, of the students who have obtained examination exemption. The rotation mark and the EORE mark contribute to the final mark.
 - Identification of the students who have passed the semester examination. The rotation mark and the semester examination mark contribute to the final mark;
 - Identification of the students who have failed the semester examination. These students are referred to Student Administration, as a new rotation division must now be followed; and
 - Identification of the students who need study assistance.

Students who repeat rotations: MBChB

- i. Students who repeat rotations, do the end-of-rotation evaluation (EORE) at the conclusion of the rotation that has been repeated. The objective is to obtain a pass mark. The continuous evaluation marks and the EORE mark contribute to the final mark.
- ii. On the first Wednesday after the conclusion of the rotation, an EMM takes place at 13:00 (or a different timeslot as arranged), to evaluate the achievement of the students, who have repeated the rotation. The objectives of this EMM are:
 - Identification of the students who pass the rotation that has been repeated (final mark of 50% or more)



(maximum indicated on the form is "50H");

- Identification of the students who fail the rotation that has been repeated. These students are referred to Student Administration, as a new rotation division must now be followed; and
- Identification of the students who need study assistance.

iii. The achievement of the students who have repeated a 3,5 week rotation, is discussed at the same EMM.

Students who are "finalists" at another time than the end of the sixth year of study: MBChB

1. Students who repeated previous rotations successfully, and who are now "finalists", but will be doing the current rotation for the first time:

- i. These students do the EORE just like all other students do, the objective being, as in the case with other students, to identify those who do or do not obtain, exemption from the semester examination.
- ii. Students who obtain examination exemption after the conclusion of the EORE, thus pass the rotation automatically.
- iii. Students who do not obtain exemption from the semester examination after the conclusion of the EORE, must therefore sit the examination at the end of the relevant semester.
- iv. In keeping with UP regulations, these students, who are completing their studies ("finalists"), who have only one course (rotation) to complete in order to comply with all the requirements for the MBChB degree, and who have not obtained examination exemption, may apply to sit a "special examination" the following week (at a time earlier than the semester examination where applicable). This examination (which will take place at an earlier time), must preferably be scheduled for the Monday or Tuesday of the following week. The department determines the format and due to the fact that the student has already been through the external evaluation process, the presence of an external examiner at the special examination is optional, although recommended. The final mark comprises the examination mark and must be 50% or more to pass. The marks must be available by the Wednesday in order that these students' marks can be submitted to the EMM, which will be held on that day.
- v. The objectives of the EMM for this category of students are:

- Identification of the students who have passed the special examination. These students complete the programme, and a special mini oath-taking ceremony is arranged for them; and
- Identification of the students who have failed the special examination. These students fail the course, must repeat the relevant rotation and must therefore be referred to Student Administration.

2. Students who are "finalists", but who are repeating the current rotation (all circumstances – previously, or at a recent EMM, identified as having failed): MBChB

- i. These students do the EORE as all other students. The objective is to obtain a pass mark. The continuous evaluation marks and the EORE mark contribute to the rotation mark, which, in this case, is also the final mark. The mark must be 50% or more, but the maximum that will be indicated on the form, is "50H".
- ii. On the first Wednesday after the conclusion of the rotation, an EMM will be held at 13:00 (or another time slot as arranged), to evaluate the achievement of these students who are repeating the current rotation. The objectives of this EMM are:
 - Identification of the students who have passed the EORE/examination. These students thus complete the MBChB degree programme and a mini oath-taking ceremony will be arranged for them; and
 - Identification of the students who have failed the EORE/examination. These students thus fail the rotation, must repeat the relevant rotation and must therefore be referred to Student Administration.
- iii. Students in this category, who are only repeating a 3,5 week rotation, will follow the exact same route, but a



unique EMM will be arranged shortly after completion of the EORE/examination. The same objectives will apply.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 160

Fundamental modules

- Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
- Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
- Academic English for Health Sciences 111 (ELH 111) - Credits: 6.00
- Academic English for Health Sciences (MBChB and BChD) 112 (ELH 112) - Credits: 6.00
- Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 180 (LCP 180) - Credits: 0.00
- Academic orientation 110 (UPO 110) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

- Molecule to organism 121 (BOK 121) - Credits: 40.00
- Chemistry 151 (CMY 151) - Credits: 16.00
- Science and world views 155 (FIL 155) - Credits: 6.00
- Orientation 120 (GNK 120) - Credits: 5.00
- People and their environment 127 (GNK 127) - Credits: 10.00
- Introduction to clinical pharmacotherapy 128 (GNK 128) - Credits: 10.00
- People and their environment 112 (MGW 112) - Credits: 6.00
- Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
- Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00
- Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules

- Special study module 121 (SMO 121) - Credits: 5.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 176

Fundamental modules

- Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 280 (LCP 280) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

- Homeostasis 280 (BOK 280) - Credits: 42.00
- People and their environment 284 (BOK 284) - Credits: 25.00
- Pathological conditions 285 (BOK 285) - Credits: 22.00
- Infectious diseases 287 (BOK 287) - Credits: 23.00
- Introduction to clinical medicine 283 (GNK 283) - Credits: 10.00
- Basic emergency care 286 (GNK 286) - Credits: 5.00
- Anatomy (Dissection) 288 (GNK 288) - Credits: 37.00
- Generic procedural skills 280 (GPS 280) - Credits: 2.00

Elective modules

- Special study module 211 (SMO 211) - Credits: 5.00
- Special study module 281 (SMO 281) - Credits: 5.00



Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 198

Core modules

- Abdomen and mamma 380 (BOK 380) - Credits: 50.00
- Pregnancy and neonatology 382 (BOK 382) - Credits: 55.00
- Heart and blood vessels 381 (GNK 381) - Credits: 25.00
- Lungs and chest 383 (GNK 383) - Credits: 20.00
- Haematological malignancies 386 (GNK 386) - Credits: 5.00
- Elective 488 (GNK 488) - Credits: 23.00
- Generic procedural skills 380 (GPS 380) - Credits: 5.00
- Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 380 (LCP 380) - Credits: 0.00
- Special study module 311 (SMO 311) - Credits: 5.00
- Special study module 380 (SMO 380) - Credits: 5.00
- Special study module 382 (SMO 382) - Credits: 5.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Minimum credits: 219

Core modules

- Genital and urinary tract diseases 480 (BOK 480) - Credits: 62.00
- Nervous system 482 (BOK 482) - Credits: 28.00
- Preceptorship 385 (GNK 385) - Credits: 10.00
- Disorders of childhood 481 (GNK 481) - Credits: 31.00
- Forensic medicine 482 (GNK 482) - Credits: 6.00
- Musculoskeletal conditions 483 (GNK 483) - Credits: 28.00
- Endocrinology 484 (GNK 484) - Credits: 6.00
- Head and neck 485 (GNK 485) - Credits: 33.00
- Ageing 486 (GNK 486) - Credits: 8.00
- Skin 487 (GNK 487) - Credits: 5.00
- Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 480 (LCP 480) - Credits: 0.00
- Special study module 411 (SMO 411) - Credits: 2.00

Curriculum: Year 5

Minimum credits: 114

Core modules

- Psychiatry and social dysfunction 581 (GNK 581) - Credits: 34.00
- Health and healthcare 582 (GNK 582) - Credits: 27.00
- Traumatology 583 (GNK 583) - Credits: 25.00
- Pharmacotherapy 585 (GNK 585) - Credits: 7.00
- Anaesthesiology 586 (GNK 586) - Credits: 13.00
- Forensic medicine morning rotation 587 (GNK 587) - Credits: 4.00
- Internal medicine 683 (GNK 683) - Credits: 45.00
- Internal medicine related sub-disciplines 684 (GNK 684) - Credits: 20.00
- Psychiatry 685 (GNK 685) - Credits: 40.00
- Neurology 693 (GNK 693) - Credits: 15.00
- Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 580 (LCP 580) - Credits: 0.00



Special study module 511 (SMO 511) - Credits: 2.00

Special study module 512 (SMO 512) - Credits: 2.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 371

Core modules

Surgery 680 (GNK 680) - Credits: 52.00

Orthopaedics 681 (GNK 681) - Credits: 17.00

Anaesthesiology 682 (GNK 682) - Credits: 20.00

Internal medicine 683 (GNK 683) - Credits: 45.00

Internal medicine related sub-disciplines 684 (GNK 684) - Credits: 20.00

Psychiatry 685 (GNK 685) - Credits: 40.00

Obstetrics and gynaecology 686 (GNK 686) - Credits: 40.00

Paediatrics 687 (GNK 687) - Credits: 40.00

Community-based education 688 (GNK 688) - Credits: 20.00

Diagnostic laboratory medicine 689 (GNK 689) - Credits: 11.00

Urology 690 (GNK 690) - Credits: 11.00

Family medicine 691 (GNK 691) - Credits: 20.00

Community obstetrics 692 (GNK 692) - Credits: 20.00

Neurology 693 (GNK 693) - Credits: 15.00



Postgrad Diploma/Certificate

PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry (10221015)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Aesthetic dentistry 701 \(ADX 701\)](#) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

[Anatomy 710 \(ANA 710\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 \(CBA 700\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Physiology 714 \(FSG 714\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Applied oral biology 700 \(MDB 700\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Introductory radiography 702 \(RAD 702\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Ethics and jurisprudence 700 \(RLE 700\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Dental materials 702 \(THM 702\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry (10221012)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Community dentistry 703 (GTH 703) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Primary epidemiology 774 (HME 774) - Credits: 10.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials (10221014)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.



Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Dental materials 701 (THM 701) - Credits: 100.00

Dental materials 701 (THM 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Endodontics (10221001)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.



Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Endodontics 701](#) (END 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

[Anatomy 710](#) (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

[Anatomy and principles of surgery 700](#) (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

[Physiology 714](#) (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

[Applied oral biology 700](#) (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

[Introductory radiography 702](#) (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

[Ethics and jurisprudence 700](#) (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

[Dental materials 702](#) (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology (10221003)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a



student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Forensic odontology 701 (FOT 701) - Credits: 100.00

Forensic odontology 701 (FOT 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Implantology (10221016)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Implantology 701 (PDI 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine (10221009)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Oral medicine 701 (MGK 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00



Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology (10221010)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Oral microbiology 702 (MMB 702) - Credits: 100.00

Oral microbiology 702 (MMB 702) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00



PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology (10221000)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Oral pathology 703 (MPG 703) - Credits: 100.00

Oral pathology 703 (MPG 703) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery (10221005)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification with at least 65% in the final examination in Orofacial surgery or a subject deemed equivalent by the head of department is required.

Other programme-specific information

Note:

Oral Surgery: a prerequisite (a minimum of one basic subject is required – these basic subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or at the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa) or any other module as determined by the department in question and approved by the Dean.

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Oral surgery 702 (MCH 702) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics (10221002)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Orthodontics 702 (ORD 702) - Credits: 100.00

Orthodontics 702 (ORD 702) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics (10221004)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.



Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Pedodontics 701](#) (PDD 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

[Anatomy 710](#) (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

[Anatomy and principles of surgery 700](#) (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

[Physiology 714](#) (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

[Applied oral biology 700](#) (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

[Introductory radiography 702](#) (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

[Ethics and jurisprudence 700](#) (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

[Dental materials 702](#) (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Periodontology (10221006)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.



Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Periodontology 701](#) (PDL 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

[Anatomy 710](#) (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

[Anatomy and principles of surgery 700](#) (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

[Physiology 714](#) (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

[Applied oral biology 700](#) (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

[Introductory radiography 702](#) (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

[Ethics and jurisprudence 700](#) (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

[Dental materials 702](#) (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Practice Management (10221013)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a



student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Practice management 702 (PRS 702) - Credits: 100.00

Practice management 702 (PRS 702) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry (10221011)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Preventive dentistry 701 (VTH 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics (10221008)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Prosthetics 701 (PTK 701) - Credits: 100.00

Prosthetics 701 (PTK 701) - Credits: 100.00



Elective modules

- Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00
- Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00
- Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00
- Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00
- Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00
- Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00
- Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics (10221017)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

- Prosthodontics 700 (PRD 700) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

- Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00
- Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00
- Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00
- Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00
- Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00
- Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00
- Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Radiography (10221018)



Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.

Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. However, only one subject may be written per semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must pass the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Introductory radiography 701 \(RAD 701\)](#) - Credits: 90.00

Elective modules

[Anatomy 710 \(ANA 710\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 \(CBA 700\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Physiology 714 \(FSG 714\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Applied oral biology 700 \(MDB 700\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Introductory radiography 702 \(RAD 702\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Ethics and jurisprudence 700 \(RLE 700\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Dental materials 702 \(THM 702\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry (10221007)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.



Other programme-specific information

Contact time

The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the relevant head of department and approved by the Dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

Examinations and pass requirements

The examination in the basic subject and the main field of study may take place every semester. Examinations in both the basic subject as well as the main field of study may be written in the same semester. In order to be admitted to the examination in the main field of study the student must have passed the basic subject. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enter for the postgraduate diploma's examination in the same subject more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Restorative dentistry 701 (HTH 701) - Credits: 100.00

Restorative dentistry 701 (HTH 701) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Anatomy 710 (ANA 710) - Credits: 20.00

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Physiology 714 (FSG 714) - Credits: 20.00

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700) - Credits: 20.00

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Dental materials 702 (THM 702) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Family Medicine (10220008)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr RPG Botha gerhard.botha@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192300

Admission requirements

Prospective students must be in possession of a MBChB degree or equivalent qualification. South African candidates must be registered as a medical doctor with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and non-South Africans as a medical doctor with the Licensing authority in their country of origin and present acceptable documentary proof to this effect.

The doctor should be:

- Consulting ambulatory patients;



- Providing first contact medical care; and
- Working as a medical generalist.

Other programme-specific information

Two academic years part-time study with a modularised curriculum by means of distance education. A blended approach which will involve campus-based teaching, web-based teaching and workplace-based learning will be followed.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Assignments as prescribed by the head of department, must be submitted for each of the eight modules. If a student does not achieve at least 50%, one resubmission is permitted for each module.
- ii. Workplace-based learning and assessment.

Learning in the workplace will be driven by peer learning and documented by means of a portfolio of learning. The portfolio of learning would need to include:

- Evidence of self-directed learning by means of six (6) monthly learning plans and reflection. The assignments will form part of the portfolio;
 - Evidence of learning by means of ten (10) observations per year; and
 - Evidence of learning skills by use of a logbook.
- iii. Final assessment

An annual assessment of the learning documented in the portfolio by the Department of Family Medicine. A minimum final mark of 50% is required as a pass mark for each module.

National exit examination

There will be one national exit examination for the country offered by the College of Family Physicians. The portfolio should be part of the assessment and the portfolio will give the student access to the national exit examination. Successful candidates will receive a Higher Diploma from the College as well as a Postgraduate Diploma from the University.

Pass with distinction

An average of at least 75% in the for the modules and the portfolio is required to obtain the diploma with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Family-oriented patient care 700 (FFM 700) - Credits: 15.00

Chronic diseases 700 (FMD 700) - Credits: 15.00

Psychiatry 700 (FMF 700) - Credits: 15.00

Infectious diseases 700 (FMI 700) - Credits: 15.00

Practice management 700 (FMX 700) - Credits: 15.00

Philosophy and principles of family medicine 700 (HAK 700) - Credits: 15.00



Clinical primary care 700 (PCC 700) - Credits: 15.00

Community-orientated primary care 700 (PCP 700) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Family-oriented patient care 700 (FFM 700) - Credits: 15.00

Chronic diseases 700 (FMD 700) - Credits: 15.00

Psychiatry 700 (FMF 700) - Credits: 15.00

Infectious diseases 700 (FMI 700) - Credits: 15.00

Practice management 700 (FMX 700) - Credits: 15.00

Philosophy and principles of family medicine 700 (HAK 700) - Credits: 15.00

Clinical primary care 700 (PCC 700) - Credits: 15.00

Community-orientated primary care 700 (PCP 700) - Credits: 15.00

PGDip General Ultrasound (10220007)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr HM Swanepoel hester.swanepoel@up.ac.za +27 (0)129972438

Admission requirements

- Prospective students must be in possession of an MBChB degree. All candidates must be registered as a medical doctor with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Due to limited resources a selection procedure might need to be applied.

Other programme-specific information

Select one of the following at the end of the first semester:

- Cardiac ultrasound
- Obstetrics
- General
- Vascular

Examinations and pass requirements

- Students must obtain a minimum mark of 50% in all the practical assessments and assignments assigned every semester.
- A practical examination (ULT 751) will take place at the end of the two-year programme.
- The final written examination (ULT 750) takes the form of a portfolio of the continuous written assessments completed during each module.
- A minimum final mark of 50% is required in both the portfolio and the practical examination to pass.

Pass with distinction

An average of at least 75% in all modules is required to obtain the diploma with distinction.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 60

Core modules

Applied ultrasound imaging of the body 714 (ULT 714) - Credits: 4.00

Applied ultrasound physics 715 (ULT 715) - Credits: 2.00

Applied ultrasound pathology 716 (ULT 716) - Credits: 4.00

Basic abdominal ultrasound 717 (ULT 717) - Credits: 10.00

Basic pelvic ultrasound 718 (ULT 718) - Credits: 14.00

Ultrasound of small body parts 719 (ULT 719) - Credits: 14.00

Elective modules

Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 726 (ULT 726) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 727 (ULT 727) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: General ultrasound 728 (ULT 728) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 729 (ULT 729) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 60

Core modules

Abdominal ultrasound 736 (ULT 736) - Credits: 14.00

Obstetric ultrasound 737 (ULT 737) - Credits: 14.00

Pelvic ultrasound 747 (ULT 747) - Credits: 8.00

Final written examination 754 (ULT 754) - Credits: 0.00

Practical examination 755 (ULT 755) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 738 (ULT 738) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 739 (ULT 739) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: General ultrasound 741 (ULT 741) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 746 (ULT 746) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 748 (ULT 748) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 749 (ULT 749) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: General ultrasound 752 (ULT 752) - Credits: 12.00

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 753 (ULT 753) - Credits: 12.00

PGDip Hand Therapy (10220012)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The programme extends over one academic year and is presented in four blocks. (The number of blocks and duration may be adjusted after consultation between the lecturers and students.)

Note: Commencement of studies must be discussed with the head of department, as the programme is presented every second year.



Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BOccTher degree or an equivalent qualification or the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required for admission as well as registration as an occupational therapist/physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- A student must fill at least a part-time position that is deemed by the head of department to be appropriate for the field of study in question.

Additional requirements

Examinations and pass requirements

(i) Pass requirements

In the case of a written and oral/practical examination, a subminimum of 50% is required in each of the written as well as the oral/practical sections of the examination, with a final mark (continuous evaluation mark and examination mark) of at least 50% to pass in a module.

(ii) Admission to the examination

Students must have attended all practicals and submitted all assignments, failing which admission to the examination will not be granted.

(iii) Second examination

The dates for second examinations are arranged in consultation with the head of department, with the proviso that this will take place not later than the next examination period.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who obtains at least 75% in (ADM 701) Advanced clinical management in hand therapy 701, and an average of at least 75% in the other modules.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Anatomy 702 (AAN 702) - Credits: 10.00

Advanced clinical management in hand therapy 702 (ADM 702) - Credits: 50.00

Biomechanics and ergonomics 702 (BEX 702) - Credits: 10.00

Physiology and pathophysiology 702 (FIP 702) - Credits: 10.00

Clinical skills in hand therapy 702 (KVH 702) - Credits: 40.00

PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership (10220001)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A curriculum comprises prescribed modules and/or a research report compiled in conjunction with the head of department or Chairperson of the School. Details regarding the curriculum and syllabuses are published in a

brochure which is available on request from the relevant department or School.

Students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, register simultaneously for Part I and Part II of a diploma which extends over two academic years.

Admission requirements

Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

- In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval.
- All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes

Additional requirements

Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination

i. Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval. All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

ii. Pass requirements for the status examination

- At least 60% must be obtained in the status examination.
 - The status examination will be written in June.
- iii. The application of a student who has passed the status examination must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval. Successful students may then enrol for the degree programme in the following academic year.

Other selection criteria

(Each on a scale of one to five.)

- Academic merit
- National/International need for public health



- Under-represented groups in public health
- Public health related employment
- Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.

Examinations and pass requirements

Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the head of department or the Chairperson of the School before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules. All diploma programme summative assessments will be externally moderated.

The minimum pass mark for prescribed modules and the summative assessment is 50%.

Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

A second examination in a module (including the diploma-specific summative assessment) is arranged in conjunction with the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained a mark of at least 75% for the externally moderated assessment component as well as a simple (unweighted) average of at least 75% of all the marks for the other required modules for the relevant diploma; excluding PHM 870 Learning in public health 870.

General information

Concurrent registration for two study programmes

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, which is mutatis mutandis applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the Dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and coursework must be completed on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
- In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the coordinator of their current programme and the coordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a substantiating letter to the School's Academic Programme Committee, for recommendation by the Chairperson of the School, after which the application is submitted to the Dean for approval.
- The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes is a privilege and not a right.
- Concurrent registration must be applied for annually and is granted based on academic performance in the primary degree/diploma programme. If the current field of study is a master's degree, then the second field of study can be a postgraduate diploma.
- If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report 772 (AHM 772) - Credits: 30.00

Complex problem-solving and negotiating, coherence and coordination 771 (CCC 771) - Credits: 10.00

Ethics and values in healthcare, organisational behaviour change and strategy in health 771 (EOC 771) - Credits: 10.00

Health system and transformation policy (political analysis, strategy and finance options) 771 (HPF 771) - Credits: 10.00

Health systems re-engineering including public sector centralisation and decentralisation 771 (HSR 771) - Credits: 10.00

Executive leadership in health (including responsible leadership) 771 (LHE 771) - Credits: 10.00

Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00

Elective modules

Strategic human resources and management performance 772 (HRM 772) - Credits: 10.00

Health informatics, monitoring and evaluation 772 (MEH 772) - Credits: 10.00

Policy practice seminar 771 (PPS 771) - Credits: 5.00

Implementation of quality improvement modalities (strategies) in the health system 772 (QIM 772) - Credits: 10.00

Strategic financial management in health 771 (SFM 771) - Credits: 10.00

Strategic marketing (and communication) in health 771 (SMH 771) - Credits: 5.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report 772 (AHM 772) - Credits: 30.00

Complex problem-solving and negotiating, coherence and coordination 771 (CCC 771) - Credits: 10.00

Ethics and values in healthcare, organisational behaviour change and strategy in health 771 (EOC 771) - Credits: 10.00

Health system and transformation policy (political analysis, strategy and finance options) 771 (HPF 771) - Credits: 10.00

Health systems re-engineering including public sector centralisation and decentralisation 771 (HSR 771) - Credits: 10.00

Executive leadership in health (including responsible leadership) 771 (LHE 771) - Credits: 10.00

Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00

Elective modules

Strategic human resources and management performance 772 (HRM 772) - Credits: 10.00

Health informatics, monitoring and evaluation 772 (MEH 772) - Credits: 10.00

Policy practice seminar 771 (PPS 771) - Credits: 5.00

Implementation of quality improvement modalities (strategies) in the health system 772 (QIM 772) - Credits: 10.00

Strategic financial management in health 771 (SFM 771) - Credits: 10.00

Strategic marketing (and communication) in health 771 (SMH 771) - Credits: 5.00



PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations (10220002)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A curriculum comprises prescribed modules and/or a research report compiled in conjunction with the head of department or Chairperson of the School. Details regarding the curriculum and syllabuses are published in a brochure which is available on request from the relevant department or School.

Students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, register simultaneously for Part I and Part II of a diploma which extends over two academic years.

Admission requirements

Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

- In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval.
- All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Additional requirements

Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination

i. Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval. All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

ii. Pass requirements for the status examination

- At least 60% must be obtained in the status examination.
- The status examination will be written in June.



- iii. The application of a student who has passed the status examination must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval. Successful students may then enrol for the degree programme in the following academic year.

Other selection criteria

(Each on a scale of one to five.)

- Academic merit
- National/International need for public health
- Under-represented groups in public health
- Public health related employment
- Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.

Examinations and pass requirements

Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the head of department or the Chairperson of the School before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules. All diploma programme summative assessments will be externally moderated.

The minimum pass mark for prescribed modules and the summative assessment is 50%.

Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

A second examination in a module (including the diploma-specific summative assessment) is arranged in conjunction with the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained a mark of at least 75% for the externally moderated assessment component as well as a simple (unweighted) average of at least 75% of all the marks for the other required modules for the relevant diploma; excluding PHM 870 Learning in public health 870.

General information

Concurrent registration for two study programmes

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, which is mutatis mutandis applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the Dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and coursework must be completed on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
- In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the coordinator of their current programme and the coordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a substantiating letter to the School's Academic Programme Committee, for recommendation by the Chairperson of the School, after which the application is submitted to the Dean for



approval.

- iii. The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes is a privilege and not a right.
- iv. Concurrent registration must be applied for annually and is granted based on academic performance in the primary degree/diploma programme. If the current field of study is a master's degree, then the second field of study can be a postgraduate diploma.
- v. If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

- Research report 772 (AHM 772) - Credits: 30.00
- Financial management in public health 772 (HCF 772) - Credits: 10.00
- Health systems operations management 771 (HCI 771) - Credits: 10.00
- Health policy and systems 776 (HCM 776) - Credits: 10.00
- Principles of human resource management 773 (HRM 773) - Credits: 10.00
- Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00

Elective modules

- Human nutrition and public health 772 (CDS 772) - Credits: 5.00
- Project management in health 771 (HCS 771) - Credits: 10.00
- Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 773 (HIN 773) - Credits: 10.00
- Primary epidemiology 773 (HME 773) - Credits: 10.00
- Communication in health 770 (SCC 770) - Credits: 5.00
- Health promotion 771 (SCP 771) - Credits: 5.00
- Principles of quality assurance 771 (TQM 771) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

- Research report 772 (AHM 772) - Credits: 30.00
- Financial management in public health 772 (HCF 772) - Credits: 10.00
- Health systems operations management 771 (HCI 771) - Credits: 10.00
- Health policy and systems 776 (HCM 776) - Credits: 10.00
- Principles of human resource management 773 (HRM 773) - Credits: 10.00
- Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00

Elective modules

- Human nutrition and public health 772 (CDS 772) - Credits: 5.00
- Project management in health 771 (HCS 771) - Credits: 10.00
- Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 773 (HIN 773) - Credits: 10.00
- Primary epidemiology 773 (HME 773) - Credits: 10.00
- Communication in health 770 (SCC 770) - Credits: 5.00
- Health promotion 771 (SCP 771) - Credits: 5.00
- Principles of quality assurance 771 (TQM 771) - Credits: 10.00



PGDip Occupational Health (10220084)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A curriculum comprises prescribed modules and/or a research report compiled in conjunction with the head of department or Chairperson of the School. Details regarding the curriculum and syllabuses are published in a brochure which is available on request from the relevant department or School.

Students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, register simultaneously for Part I and Part II of a diploma which extends over two academic years.

Admission requirements

- For admission to the Postgraduate Diplomas in Tropical Medicine and Health, Occupational Medicine and Health, and Public Health Medicine, the MBChB degree or an equivalent qualification with a completed internship of at least one year, plus professional (work) experience (post-internship) of at least one year that is regarded as applicable by the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, is required.
- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.?

Additional requirements

Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination

i. Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval. All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

ii. **Pass requirements for the status examination**

- At least 60% must be obtained in the status examination.
- The status examination will be written in June.

iii. The application of a student who has passed the status examination must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval. Successful students may then enrol for the degree programme in the following academic year.



Other selection criteria

(Each on a scale of one to five.)

- Academic merit
- National/International need for public health
- Under-represented groups in public health
- Public health related employment
- Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.

Examinations and pass requirements

Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the head of department or the Chairperson of the School before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules. All diploma programme summative assessments will be externally moderated.

The minimum pass mark for prescribed modules and the summative assessment is 50%.

Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

A second examination in a module (including the diploma-specific summative assessment) is arranged in conjunction with the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained a mark of at least 75% for the summative assessment and an average of at least 75% for all other required modules for the relevant diploma.

General information

Concurrent registration for two study programmes

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, which is mutatis mutandis applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the Dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and coursework must be completed on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
- In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the coordinator of their current programme and the coordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a substantiating letter to the School's Academic Programme Committee, for recommendation by the Chairperson of the School, after which the application is submitted to the Dean for approval.
- The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes is a privilege and not a right.
- Concurrent registration must be applied for annually and is granted based on academic performance in the primary degree/diploma programme. If the current field of study is a master's degree, then the second field of



study can be a postgraduate diploma.

- v. If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 52

Core modules

- Research project: Occupational health 771 (AOH 771) - Credits: 30.00
Introduction to environmental and occupational health 776 (EOH 776) - Credits: 10.00
Occupational health law 773 (HCL 773) - Credits: 10.00
Primary epidemiology 774 (HME 774) - Credits: 10.00
Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00
Human resource management and industrial sociology 773 (SCM 773) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

- Human nutrition and public health 772 (CDS 772) - Credits: 5.00
Basis in environmental health 775 (EHM 775) - Credits: 5.00
Managing occupational health services 773 (HCM 773) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of occupational medicine 772 (OCM 772) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 771 (OHT 771) - Credits: 10.00
Communication in health 770 (SCC 770) - Credits: 5.00
Health promotion 771 (SCP 771) - Credits: 5.00
Principles of quality assurance 771 (TQM 771) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Core modules

- Research project: Occupational health 771 (AOH 771) - Credits: 30.00
Introduction to environmental and occupational health 776 (EOH 776) - Credits: 10.00
Occupational health law 773 (HCL 773) - Credits: 10.00
Primary epidemiology 774 (HME 774) - Credits: 10.00
Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00
Human resource management and industrial sociology 773 (SCM 773) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

- Human nutrition and public health 772 (CDS 772) - Credits: 5.00
Basis in environmental health 775 (EHM 775) - Credits: 5.00
Managing occupational health services 773 (HCM 773) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of occupational medicine 772 (OCM 772) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 771 (OHT 771) - Credits: 10.00
Communication in health 770 (SCC 770) - Credits: 5.00
Health promotion 771 (SCP 771) - Credits: 5.00
Principles of quality assurance 771 (TQM 771) - Credits: 10.00

PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health (10220003)



Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A curriculum comprises prescribed modules and/or a research report compiled in conjunction with the head of department or Chairperson of the School. Details regarding the curriculum and syllabuses are published in a brochure which is available on request from the relevant department or School.

Students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, register simultaneously for Part I and Part II of a diploma which extends over two academic years.

Admission requirements

- For admission to the Postgraduate Diplomas in Tropical Medicine and Health, Occupational Medicine and Health, and Public Health Medicine, the MBChB degree or an equivalent qualification with a completed internship of at least one year, plus professional (work) experience (post-internship) of at least one year that is regarded as applicable by the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, is required.
- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.?

Additional requirements

Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination

i. Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval. All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

ii. Pass requirements for the status examination

- At least 60% must be obtained in the status examination.
 - The status examination will be written in June.
- iii. The application of a student who has passed the status examination must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval. Successful students may then enrol for the degree programme in the following academic year.

Other selection criteria



(Each on a scale of one to five.)

- Academic merit
- National/International need for public health
- Under-represented groups in public health
- Public health related employment
- Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.

Examinations and pass requirements

Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the head of department or the Chairperson of the School before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules. All diploma programme summative assessments will be externally moderated.

The minimum pass mark for prescribed modules and the summative assessment is 50%.

Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

A second examination in a module (including the diploma-specific summative assessment) is arranged in conjunction with the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained a mark of at least 75% for the externally moderated assessment component as well as a simple (unweighted) average of at least 75% of all the marks for the other required modules for the relevant diploma; excluding PHM 870 Learning in public health 870.

General information

Concurrent registration for two study programmes

- In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, which is mutatis mutandis applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the Dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and coursework must be completed on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
- In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the coordinator of their current programme and the coordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a substantiating letter to the School's Academic Programme Committee, for recommendation by the Chairperson of the School, after which the application is submitted to the Dean for approval.
- The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes is a privilege and not a right.
- Concurrent registration must be applied for annually and is granted based on academic performance in the primary degree/diploma programme. If the current field of study is a master's degree, then the second field of



study can be a postgraduate diploma.

- v. If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 80

Core modules

- Research project: Occupational health 771 (AOH 771) - Credits: 30.00
Health risk assessment 774 (EHM 774) - Credits: 10.00
Introduction to environmental and occupational health 776 (EOH 776) - Credits: 10.00
Occupational health law 773 (HCL 773) - Credits: 10.00
Clinical skills in occupational medicine 774 (OCM 774) - Credits: 5.00
Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 1) 776 (PHM 776) - Credits: 0.00
Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 2) 777 (PHM 777) - Credits: 0.00
Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00
Human resource management and industrial sociology 773 (SCM 773) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 40

Core modules

- Managing occupational health services 773 (HCM 773) - Credits: 10.00
Primary epidemiology 774 (HME 774) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of occupational medicine 772 (OCM 772) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 771 (OHT 771) - Credits: 10.00
Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 1) 776 (PHM 776) - Credits: 0.00
Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 2) 777 (PHM 777) - Credits: 0.00

PGDip Public Health (10220005)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A curriculum comprises prescribed modules and/or a research report compiled in conjunction with the head of department or Chairperson of the School. Details regarding the curriculum and syllabuses are published in a brochure which is available on request from the relevant department or School.

Students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, register simultaneously for Part I and Part II of a diploma which extends over two academic years.

Admission requirements

Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or



- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

- In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval.
- All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Additional requirements

Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination

i. Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval. All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

ii. Pass requirements for the status examination

- At least 60% must be obtained in the status examination.
 - The status examination will be written in June.
- iii. The application of a student who has passed the status examination must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval. Successful students may then enrol for the degree programme in the following academic year.

Other selection criteria

(Each on a scale of one to five.)

- Academic merit
- National/International need for public health
- Under-represented groups in public health
- Public health related employment
- Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.

Examinations and pass requirements

Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the head of department or the Chairperson of the School before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules. All diploma programme summative assessments will be externally moderated.

The minimum pass mark for prescribed modules and the summative assessment is 50%.

Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

A second examination in a module (including the diploma-specific summative assessment) is arranged in conjunction with the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained a mark of at least 75% for the externally moderated assessment component as well as a simple (unweighted) average of at least 75% of all the marks for the other required modules for the relevant diploma; excluding PHM 870 Learning in public health 870.

General information

Concurrent registration for two study programmes

- i. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, which is mutatis mutandis applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the Dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and coursework must be completed on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
- ii. In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the coordinator of their current programme and the coordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a substantiating letter to the School's Academic Programme Committee, for recommendation by the Chairperson of the School, after which the application is submitted to the Dean for approval.
- iii. The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes is a privilege and not a right.
- iv. Concurrent registration must be applied for annually and is granted based on academic performance in the primary degree/diploma programme. If the current field of study is a master's degree, then the second field of study can be a postgraduate diploma.
- v. If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Introduction to disease prevention and control 776](#) (CDC 776) - Credits: 5.00

[Basis in environmental health 775](#) (EHM 775) - Credits: 5.00

[Health systems operations management 771](#) (HCI 771) - Credits: 10.00

[Primary epidemiology 774](#) (HME 774) - Credits: 10.00

[Scientific writing 772](#) (HMS 772) - Credits: 10.00

[Assignment in public health 771](#) (PHA 771) - Credits: 30.00



Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00

Social determinants of health and primary healthcare 772 (SCM 772) - Credits: 5.00

Elective modules

Principles of communicable disease control 777 (CDC 777) - Credits: 10.00

Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 778 (CDC 778) - Credits: 10.00

Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 779 (CDC 779) - Credits: 10.00

Seminars in tropical health (Host) 780 (CDC 780) - Credits: 10.00

Human nutrition and public health 772 (CDS 772) - Credits: 5.00

Health risk assessment 773 (EHM 773) - Credits: 10.00

Introduction to environmental and occupational health 776 (EOH 776) - Credits: 10.00

Financial management in public health 772 (HCF 772) - Credits: 10.00

Health policy and systems 776 (HCM 776) - Credits: 10.00

Project management in health 771 (HCS 771) - Credits: 10.00

Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 773 (HIN 773) - Credits: 10.00

Principles of human resource management 773 (HRM 773) - Credits: 10.00

Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 771 (OHT 771) - Credits: 10.00

Communication in health 770 (SCC 770) - Credits: 5.00

Health promotion 771 (SCP 771) - Credits: 5.00

Principles of quality assurance 771 (TQM 771) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Introduction to disease prevention and control 776 (CDC 776) - Credits: 5.00

Health risk assessment 774 (EHM 774) - Credits: 10.00

Health systems operations management 771 (HCI 771) - Credits: 10.00

Primary epidemiology 774 (HME 774) - Credits: 10.00

Scientific writing 772 (HMS 772) - Credits: 10.00

Assignment in public health 771 (PHA 771) - Credits: 30.00

Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00

Social determinants of health and primary healthcare 772 (SCM 772) - Credits: 5.00

Elective modules

Principles of communicable disease control 777 (CDC 777) - Credits: 10.00

Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 778 (CDC 778) - Credits: 10.00

Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 779 (CDC 779) - Credits: 10.00

Seminars in tropical health (Host) 780 (CDC 780) - Credits: 10.00

Human nutrition and public health 772 (CDS 772) - Credits: 5.00

Health risk assessment 773 (EHM 773) - Credits: 10.00

Introduction to environmental and occupational health 776 (EOH 776) - Credits: 10.00

Financial management in public health 772 (HCF 772) - Credits: 10.00

Health policy and systems 776 (HCM 776) - Credits: 10.00

Project management in health 771 (HCS 771) - Credits: 10.00

Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 773 (HIN 773) - Credits: 10.00

Principles of human resource management 773 (HRM 773) - Credits: 10.00

Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 771 (OHT 771) - Credits: 10.00



Communication in health 770 (SCC 770) - Credits: 5.00

Health promotion 771 (SCP 771) - Credits: 5.00

Principles of quality assurance 771 (TQM 771) - Credits: 10.00

PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health (10220000)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

This diploma programme extends over two academic years. Students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, offer it over one year.

Admission requirements

For admission to the Postgraduate Diplomas in Tropical Medicine and Health, Occupational Medicine and Health, and Public Health Medicine, the MBChB degree or an equivalent qualification with a completed internship of at least one year plus professional (work) experience (post-internship) of at least one year that is regarded as applicable by the Head of the Department of Public Health Medicine or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health is required.

Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

- In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval.
- All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Examinations and pass requirements

Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the head of department or the Chairperson of the School before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules. All diploma programme summative assessments will be externally moderated. The minimum pass mark for prescribed modules and the summative assessment is 50%. Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice). A second examination in a module (including the diploma-specific summative assessment) is arranged in conjunction with the head of department.

Pass with distinction

A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained a mark of at least 75% for the externally moderated assessment component as well as a simple (unweighted) average of at least 75% of all the marks for the other required modules for the relevant diploma.



General information

Concurrent registration for two study programmes

- i. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, which is mutatis mutandis applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the Dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and coursework must be completed on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
- ii. In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the coordinator of their current programme and the coordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a substantiating letter to the School's Academic Programme Committee, for recommendation by the Chairperson of the School, after which the application is submitted to the Dean for approval.
- iii. The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes is a privilege and not a right.
- iv. Concurrent registration must be applied for annually and is granted based on academic performance in the primary degree/diploma programme. If the current field of study is a master's degree, then the second field of study can be a postgraduate diploma.
- v. If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

- Principles of communicable disease control 777 (CDC 777) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 778 (CDC 778) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 779 (CDC 779) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Host) 780 (CDC 780) - Credits: 10.00
- Tropical health examination 784 (CDC 784) - Credits: 0.00
- Case studies in tropical medicine and health 785 (CDC 785) - Credits: 30.00
- Research report 786 (CDC 786) - Credits: 30.00
- Clinical tropical medicine 771 (CDS 771) - Credits: 5.00
- Investigating outbreaks 775 (CDS 775) - Credits: 10.00
- Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

- Principles of communicable disease control 777 (CDC 777) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 778 (CDC 778) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 779 (CDC 779) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Host) 780 (CDC 780) - Credits: 10.00
- Tropical health examination 784 (CDC 784) - Credits: 0.00



Case studies in tropical medicine and health 785 (CDC 785) - Credits: 30.00

Research report 786 (CDC 786) - Credits: 30.00

Clinical tropical medicine 771 (CDS 771) - Credits: 5.00

Investigating outbreaks 775 (CDS 775) - Credits: 10.00

Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778) - Credits: 5.00

PGDip Vocational Rehabilitation (10220009)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Please Note: Commencement of studies must be discussed with the head of department, as the programme is presented every second year.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BOccTher degree or an equivalent qualification as well as registration as an Occupational Therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa is required for admission.
- A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded by the head of department as appropriate for the field of study in question.

Examinations and pass requirements

The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department, depending on the candidate's choice of a major subject.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the subjects.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Vocational rehabilitation 701 (BRH 701) - Credits: 30.00

Financial administration 703 (FIA 703) - Credits: 30.00

Groups in occupational therapy 702 (GRA 702) - Credits: 30.00

Work study 702 (WSD 702) - Credits: 30.00



Honours

BRadHons Diagnostics (10247015)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate must hold the BRad degree, or the Bachelor in Technology: Radiography, an equivalent qualification in the relevant field of specialisation for admission to honours degree study.
- The candidate must have access to equipment and patients in a healthcare facility approved by the Department, for the purpose of undertaking work-integrated learning associated with the programme in which the student will be registered.
- The candidate must be registered as radiographer with the Health Professions Councils of South Africa (HPCSA) (for candidates who are South African Citizens). International students will be registered with the HPCSA as postgraduate students.
- Admission to study for honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the provision that a candidate must have obtained an average of more than 60% in the modules of his or her final year of the bachelor's degree study. Candidates who do not meet this requirement will be expected to pass the BRadHons bridging programme as stipulated by the Department.
- Successful completion of a research methodology module with a minimum credit weighting of 16 credits in the prerequisite degree for admission to the honours programme.

Additional requirements

All students must register for NVB 700 Research principles.

Also consult the General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

Second examinations may be granted in modules not passed, according to the stipulations of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this regard.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules for the degree.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

[Anatomical pathology 703 \(ANP 703\)](#) - Credits: 5.00

[Research principles 700 \(NVB 700\)](#) - Credits: 5.00

[Radiographic anatomy 700 \(RAN 700\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

Core modules

[Research report: Radiography 700 \(RSK 700\)](#) - Credits: 30.00



Elective modules

- Quality assurance 780 (RAW 780) - Credits: 20.00
- Image interpretation 781 (RAW 781) - Credits: 20.00
- Computer tomography 782 (RAW 782) - Credits: 20.00
- Magnetic resonance imaging 783 (RAW 783) - Credits: 20.00
- Intervention 784 (RAW 784) - Credits: 20.00

BRadHons Nuclear Medicine (10247013)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Students who did not register at undergraduate level (i.e. from the second year of study) in Nuclear Medicine, register according to this curriculum.

All students must register for NVB 700 Research principles.

Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate must hold the BRad degree, or the Bachelor in Technology: Radiography, an equivalent qualification in the relevant field of specialisation for admission to honours degree study.
- The candidate must have access to equipment and patients in a healthcare facility approved by the Department, for the purpose of undertaking work-integrated learning associated with the programme in which the student will be registered.
- The candidate must be registered as radiographer with the Health Professions Councils of South Africa (HPCSA) (for candidates who are South African Citizens). International students will be registered with the HPCSA as postgraduate students.
- Admission to study for honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the provision that a candidate must have obtained an average of more than 60% in the modules of his or her final year of the bachelor's degree study. Candidates who do not meet this requirement will be expected to pass the BRadHons bridging programme as stipulated by the Department.
- Successful completion of a research methodology module with a minimum credit weighting of 16 credits in the prerequisite degree for admission to the honours programme.

Examinations and pass requirements

Second examinations may be granted in modules not passed, according to the stipulations of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this regard.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules for the degree.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120



Fundamental modules

Research principles 700 (NVB 700) - Credits: 5.00

Core modules

Nuclear medicine 701 (KDE 701) - Credits: 25.00

Radiochemistry and pharmacology 700 (RCF 700) - Credits: 20.00

Research report: Radiography 700 (RSK 700) - Credits: 30.00

Radiation physics and instrumentation for nuclear medicine 700 (SFI 700) - Credits: 15.00

Theory of nuclear medicine 710 (TKG 710) - Credits: 25.00

BRadHons Nuclear Medicine (10247016)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Students who specialised at undergraduate level (i.e. from the second year of study) in Nuclear Medicine, register according to this curriculum.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate must hold the BRad degree, or the Bachelor in Technology: Radiography, an equivalent qualification in the relevant field of specialisation for admission to honours degree study.
- The candidate must have access to equipment and patients in a healthcare facility approved by the Department, for the purpose of undertaking work-integrated learning associated with the programme in which the student will be registered.
- The candidate must be registered as radiographer with the Health Professions Councils of South Africa (HPCSA) (for candidates who are South African Citizens). International students will be registered with the HPCSA as postgraduate students.
- Admission to study for honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the provision that a candidate must have obtained an average of more than 60% in the modules of his or her final year of the bachelor's degree study. Candidates who do not meet this requirement will be expected to pass the BRadHons bridging programme as stipulated by the Department.
- Successful completion of a research methodology module with a minimum credit weighting of 16 credits in the prerequisite degree for admission to the honours programme.

Additional requirements

All students must register for NVB 700 Research principles.

Also consult the General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

Second examinations may be granted in modules not passed, according to the stipulations of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this regard.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all



the modules for the degree.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Research principles 700 (NVB 700) - Credits: 5.00

Core modules

Instrumentation 700 (INX 700) - Credits: 25.00

Nuclear medicine 700 (KDE 700) - Credits: 30.00

Radiopharmacology 700 (RDF 700) - Credits: 30.00

Research report: Radiography 700 (RSK 700) - Credits: 30.00

BRadHons Radiation Therapy (10247012)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Students who did not register at undergraduate level (i.e. from the second year of study) in Radiation Therapy, register according to this curriculum.

Admission requirements

- The BRad degree, the Bachelor in Technology: Radiography or an equivalent qualification in the relevant field of specialisation.
- The candidate must have access to equipment and patients in a healthcare facility approved by the Department, for the purpose of undertaking work-integrated learning associated with the programme in which the student will be registered.
- The candidate must be registered as radiographer with the Health Professions Councils of South Africa (HPCSA) (for candidates who are South African Citizens).
- International students will be registered with the HPCSA as postgraduate students.
- Admission is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate must have obtained an average of more than 60% in the modules of his or her final year of the bachelor's degree study.
- Candidates who do not meet this requirement will be expected to pass the BRadHons bridging programme as stipulated by the Department.
- Successful completion of a research methodology module with a minimum credit weighting of 16 credits in the prerequisite degree.

Additional requirements

- All students must register for NVB 700 Research principles.

Additional requirements

All students must register for NVB 700 Research principles.

Also consult the General Regulations.



Examinations and pass requirements

Second examinations may be granted in modules not passed, according to the stipulations of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this regard.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules for the degree.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Research principles 700 (NVB 700) - Credits: 5.00

Core modules

Radiotherapeutic dosage planning 700 (RDB 700) - Credits: 35.00

Research report: Radiography 700 (RSK 700) - Credits: 30.00

Radiation therapy 701 (RSZ 701) - Credits: 35.00

Radiation physics and radiation protection 700 (SFR 700) - Credits: 15.00

BRadHons Radiation Therapy (10247014)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Students who specialised at undergraduate level (i.e. from the second year of study) in Radiation Therapy, register according to this curriculum.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate must hold the BRad degree, or the Bachelor in Technology: Radiography, an equivalent qualification in the relevant field of specialisation for admission to honours degree study.
- The candidate must have access to equipment and patients in a healthcare facility approved by the Department, for the purpose of undertaking work-integrated learning associated with the programme in which the student will be registered.
- The candidate must be registered as radiographer with the Health Professions Councils of South Africa (HPCSA) (for candidates who are South African Citizens). International students will be registered with the HPCSA as postgraduate students.
- Admission to study for honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the provision that a candidate must have obtained an average of more than 60% in the modules of his or her final year of the bachelor's degree study. Candidates who do not meet this requirement will be expected to pass the BRadHons bridging programme as stipulated by the Department.
- Successful completion of a research methodology module with a minimum credit weighting of 16 credits in the prerequisite degree for admission to the honours programme.

Additional requirements

All students must register for NVB 700 Research principles.



Also consult the General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

Second examinations may be granted in modules not passed, according to the stipulations of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this regard.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules for the degree.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Research principles 700 (NVB 700) - Credits: 5.00

Core modules

Dosage planning 700 (DSB 700) - Credits: 30.00

Oncological behavioural sciences 700 (OKG 700) - Credits: 25.00

Research report: Radiography 700 (RSK 700) - Credits: 30.00

Radiation therapy 700 (RSZ 700) - Credits: 30.00

BScHons Aerospace Medicine (10244024)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The following requirements are set:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition, lectures and seminars.
- Students must pass the module TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800.
- Students must pass the module PHM 770 Learning in public health 770.
- Students must pass a research report (or project) that carries at least 30 credits.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- Candidates must have an MBChB or equivalent degree deemed acceptable by the head of the department.
- Candidates must be registered Aviation Medical Examiners.

Additional requirements

- Candidates must have an MBChB or equivalent degree deemed acceptable by the head of the department.
- Candidates must be registered Aviation Medical Examiners.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The individual modules in each field of study must all be passed with a mark of at least 50% in each module, before a student may graduate in that field of study.
- ii. Each field of study has a specified, externally moderated, summative assessment that must also be passed before the student may graduate.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the summative assessment, as well as an average of at least 75% for the remaining components of the curriculum (i.e. excluding the summative assessment mark).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

The contact time for the research component LRG710 will comprise 16 hours during the 3 contact weeks.

This honours degree cannot be completed in less than two (2) years.

Core modules

Primary epidemiology 773 (HME 773) - Credits: 10.00

Aerospace medicine 700 (LRG 700) - Credits: 75.00

Learning in public health 773 (PHM 773) - Credits: 5.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Anatomy (10243004)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MC Bosman marius.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192233

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the



proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.

- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 124

Core modules

[Human osteology 122](#) (ANA 122) - Credits: 4.00

[Anatomy 700](#) (ANA 700) - Credits: 100.00

[Medical biostatistics 700](#) (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

[Applied research methodology 700](#) (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Biokinetics (10243025)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact [Prof PS Wood](#) paola.wood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206046



Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and compulsory seminars on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the programme will consist of written papers of three hours in each subject, practical examinations of one hour, as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iii. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Biokinetics clinical practice II 718 (MBK 718) - Credits: 40.00



Clinical exercise physiology 719 (MBK 719) - Credits: 25.00

Biokinetics 721 (MBK 721) - Credits: 25.00

Research III 702 (NMR 702) - Credits: 30.00

BScHons Cell Biology (10244052)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MJ Bester megan.bester@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192632

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and



three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.

- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Cell biology 700 (SBI 700) - Credits: 100.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Chemical Pathology (10243152)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof T Pillay tahir.pillay@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192911

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.



Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Chemical pathology 700 (CHP 700) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Comparative Anatomy (10243024)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AC Oettlé u02455226@tuks.co.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.



- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Comparative anatomy 712](#) (ANA 712) - Credits: 100.00

[Medical biostatistics 700](#) (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

[Applied research methodology 700](#) (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00



BScHons Developmental Biology (10243007)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Prof MJ Bester	megan.bester@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192632
	Prof A van Schoor	albert.vanschoor@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192315

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in



each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Developmental biology 711 (ANA 711) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Environmental Health (10244026)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The following requirements are set:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition, lectures and seminars.
- Students must pass the module TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800.
- Students must pass the module PHM 770 Learning in public health 770.
- Students must pass a research report (or project) that carries at least 30 credits.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study, or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study, with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study, may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval**, on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.

Other programme-specific information

Students who want to specialise in environmental health need to enrol for ENV 785 and GGY 789 to replace EOH 771 and EOH 772.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The individual modules in each field of study must all be passed with a mark of at least 50% in each module, before a student may graduate in that field of study.
- ii. Each field of study has a specified, externally moderated, summative assessment that must also be passed



before the student may graduate.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the summative assessment, as well as an average of at least 75% for the remaining components of the curriculum (i.e. excluding the summative assessment mark).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

- Research project: Occupational health 772 (AOH 772) - Credits: 30.00
- Basis in environmental health 772 (EHM 772) - Credits: 5.00
- Health risk assessment 773 (EHM 773) - Credits: 10.00
- Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785) - Credits: 15.00
- Environmental health examination 774 (EOH 774) - Credits: 0.00
- Introduction to environmental and occupational health 775 (EOH 775) - Credits: 10.00
- Environmental change 789 (GGY 789) - Credits: 15.00
- Occupational health law 772 (HCL 772) - Credits: 10.00
- Managing occupational health services 775 (HCM 775) - Credits: 10.00
- Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 772 (OHT 772) - Credits: 10.00
- Learning in public health 773 (PHM 773) - Credits: 5.00
- Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Haematology (10244062)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mrs A Prinsloo andrea.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192279

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major



subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.

- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Haematology 700 (HEM 700) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Human Cell Biology (10243006)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MJ Bester megan.bester@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192632

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:



- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 121

Core modules

Human cell biology 714 (ANA 714) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Human Genetics (10243073)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof E Jansen van Rensburg lizette.jansenvanrensburg@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192636

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.



- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Human genetics 700 (MGN 700) - Credits: 50.00

Research report: Human genetics 790 (MGN 790) - Credits: 50.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Human Histology (10243005)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MJ Bester megan.bester@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192632

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major



subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.

- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 121

Core modules

Human histology 716 (ANA 716) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Human Physiology (10243027)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Prof P Bipath	priyesh.bipath@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192424
	Prof A Phulukdaree	alisa.phulukdaree@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192147



Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.
- A minimum average of 60% in the final year (undergraduate) in Physiology.

Additional requirements

A minimum average of 60% in the final year (undergraduate) in Physiology.

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

An average of at least 50% in all the sections of the module MFG 777 is required in order to pass (see syllabi). A minimum continuous evaluation mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination. The continuous evaluation mark is compiled from an average of 3 tests (50%), seminars and discussions on journals (25%), and project and presentation (25%). TNM 700 must be satisfactorily attended and MBS 700 must be completed successfully before the degree will be conferred.

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in



each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Human physiology 777 (MFG 777) - Credits: 100.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Macro-anatomy (10243010)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof A van Schoor albert.vanschoor@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192315

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of



the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Macro-anatomy 717 (ANA 717) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Medical Criminalistics (10243192)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Contact:

Mr T de Wit

01238140

Contact:

Mr T de Wit

01238140

forensic.medicine@up.ac.za

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.



- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. Subject to faculty regulations, a student who is registered for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within one year of registering for the degree, and, in the case of part-time students, within two years of first registering for the degree and, in the case of distance education students, within the period stipulated by the Dean. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may approve a limited extension of this period.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical criminalistics 700 (KRT 700) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Medical Immunology (10243172)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final



mark is calculated.

- iii. Subject to faculty regulations, a student who is registered for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within one year of registering for the degree, and, in the case of part-time students, within two years of first registering for the degree and, in the case of distance education students, within the period stipulated by the Dean. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may approve a limited extension of this period.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical immunology 700 (GIM 700) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Medical Microbiology (10243002)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Prof MM Kock	marleen.kock@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192325
	Prof MM Ehlers-van der Zel	marthie.ehlers@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192170

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major



subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.

- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical microbiology 700 (GMB 700) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Medical Nuclear Science (10243182)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MM Sathekge mike.sathekge@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:



- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical nuclear science 700 (GKW 700) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Medical Oncology (10244032)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof LM Dreosti lydia.dreosti@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541054

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.
- Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Medical oncology 700 (MDN 700) - Credits: 100.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Medical Physics (10243003)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mrs PM Matlala phumzile.matlala@up.ac.za

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.



- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Modules to be taken in the Department of Physics, Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences:

- FSK 710 Mathematical methods 710
- FSK 711 Classical dynamics 711
- FSK 713 Quantum mechanics 713
- FSK 714 Electrodynamics 714

Modules to be taken in the School of Medicine:

- GNF 700 Medical physics: Practical work 700
- GNF 701 Medical physics: Nuclear medicine 701
- GNF 702 Medical physics: Diagnostic radiology 702
- GNF 703 Medical physics: Radiation physics 703
- GNF 704 Medical physics: Radiotherapy 704
- GNF 705 Medical physics: Radiation protection 705

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. Subject to faculty regulations, a student who is registered for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within one year of registering for the degree, and, in the case of part-time students, within two years of first registering for the degree and, in the case of distance education students, within the period stipulated by the Dean. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may approve a limited extension of this period.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.



Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 170

Core modules

Mathematical methods 710 (FSK 710) - Credits: 15.00

Classical dynamics 711 (FSK 711) - Credits: 15.00

Quantum mechanics (I) 713 (FSK 713) - Credits: 15.00

Electrodynamics (I) 714 (FSK 714) - Credits: 15.00

Medical physics: Practical work 700 (GNF 700) - Credits: 15.00

Medical physics: Nuclear medicine 701 (GNF 701) - Credits: 15.00

Medical physics: Diagnostic radiology 702 (GNF 702) - Credits: 15.00

Medical physics: Radiation physics 703 (GNF 703) - Credits: 15.00

Medical physics: Radiotherapy 704 (GNF 704) - Credits: 15.00

Medical physics: Radiation protection 705 (GNF 705) - Credits: 15.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Medical Virology (10243133)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact

Dr KL Richter karin.richter@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192127

Prof LM Webber lynne.webber@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192351

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.



- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical virology 700 (GVR 700) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Neuro-anatomy (10243008)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof A van Schoor albert.vanschoor@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192315

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.



- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120



Core modules

Neuro-anatomy 713 (ANA 713) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Occupational Hygiene (10244025)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The following requirements are set:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition, lectures and seminars.
- Students must pass the module TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800.
- Students must pass the module PHM 770 Learning in public health 770.
- Students must pass a research report (or project) that carries at least 30 credits.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The individual modules in each field of study must all be passed with a mark of at least 50% in each module, before a student may graduate in that field of study.
- ii. Each field of study has a specified, externally moderated, summative assessment that must also be passed before the student may graduate.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the summative assessment, as well as an average of at least 75% for the remaining components of the curriculum (i.e. excluding the summative assessment mark).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research project: Occupational health 772 (AOH 772) - Credits: 30.00

Basis in environmental health 772 (EHM 772) - Credits: 5.00



- Health risk assessment 773 (EHM 773) - Credits: 10.00
Environmental and occupational hygiene measuring techniques 771 (EOH 771) - Credits: 20.00
Occupational health and safety legislation in South Africa 772 (EOH 772) - Credits: 10.00
Occupational hygiene examination 773 (EOH 773) - Credits: 0.00
Introduction to environmental and occupational health 775 (EOH 775) - Credits: 10.00
Occupational health law 772 (HCL 772) - Credits: 10.00
Managing occupational health services 775 (HCM 775) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 772 (OHT 772) - Credits: 10.00
Learning in public health 773 (PHM 773) - Credits: 5.00
Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Pharmacology (10243162)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AD Cromarty duncan.cromarty@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192622

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- A minimum average of 60% in Pharmacology at undergraduate level.
- In addition, the modules (FAR 381, 382) Pharmacology 381, 382 must be completed at the Department of Pharmacology, if not completed at undergraduate level.
- Exemption from the examination in FAR 381, 382 may be granted if a student, who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept this as the final mark.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

A minimum average of 60% in Pharmacology at undergraduate level.



In addition, the modules (FAR 381, 382) Pharmacology 381, 382 must be completed at the Department of Pharmacology, if not completed at undergraduate level.

Exemption from the examination in FAR 381, 382 may be granted if a student, who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept this as the final mark.

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Pharmacology 705 (FAR 705) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381) - Credits: 18.00

Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382) - Credits: 18.00

BScHons Physical Anthropology (10243009)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof EN L' Abbé ericka.labbe@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192438



Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- Only students who intend to specialise in Physical Anthropology may, in addition to the requirements as set out above, also apply for admission, provided that they are in possession of a BA degree with Archaeology as major subject.
- A minimum average of 60% in the modules of the major subjects in the final year of study, is required.
- The module (ANA 122) Human osteology 122 must be taken additionally.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

- Only students who intend to specialise in Physical Anthropology may, in addition to the requirements as set out above, also apply for admission, provided that they are in possession of a BA degree with Archaeology as major subject.
- A minimum average of 60% in the modules of the major subjects in the final year of study, is required.
- The module (ANA 122) Human osteology 122 must be taken additionally.

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.



- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Physical anthropology 715 (ANA 715) - Credits: 100.00

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Radiation Oncology (10243144)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mr MR Mlambo roy.mlambo@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541033

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.



- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Radiation oncology 700 (SOZ 700) - Credits: 100.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Reproductive Biology Andrology (10244044)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr NH Aneck-Hahn natalie.aneck-hahn@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541676

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.



- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00



Reproductive biology: Andrology 700 (RBA 700) - Credits: 100.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Reproductive Biology (10244043)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mrs LS Boyd laura.boyd@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542064

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance at the compulsory faculty module (TNM 700) Applied research methodology 700.
- Attendance at the prescribed module (MBS 700) Medical biostatistics 700.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- iii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing,



to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.

- iv. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Reproductive biology 700 (RBI 700) - Credits: 100.00

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700) - Credits: 0.00

BScHons Sports Science (10243026)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mr JR Clark jimmy.clark@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206932

Programme information

The following requirements are set for completing the programme:

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and compulsory seminars on topics assigned to the student.
- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance at a library-user course.

Admission requirements

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the final year of the bachelor's degree study may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval** on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.
- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.
- Also consult General Regulations.

Additional requirements

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of the specific department.



Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the programme will consist of written papers of three hours in each subject, practical examinations of one hour, as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- ii. The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- iii. To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in the General Regulations apply mutatis mutandis to essays.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Applied nutrition in exercise and sport 702](#) (HNT 702) - Credits: 15.00

[Sports physiology 722](#) (MBK 722) - Credits: 25.00

[Sports science 723](#) (MBK 723) - Credits: 25.00

[Biomechanics III 724](#) (MBK 724) - Credits: 25.00

[Research III 702](#) (NMR 702) - Credits: 30.00



Master's

MChD Community Dentistry (10252050)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Admission requirements

- BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or a qualification deemed equivalent and acceptable by the Senate of the University.
- Registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.

Other programme-specific information

Additionally, the Diploma in Health Systems Management must be attended and passed on a capita selecta basis, or any other management course as determined by the head of department and approved by the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

i. Examinations in the basic subjects

- a. A student must pass these subjects prior to admission to the examination in the major subject. A minimum of at least 50% is required to pass.
- b. Examinations in the basic subjects must be passed before the end of the third year of study, or at a time as determined by the head of department.
- c. The Diploma in Health Systems Management offered by the School of Health Systems and Public Health must be attended and passed.

ii. Examinations in the major subject

- a. Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the head of department.
- b. The student must submit and pass a dissertation on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript for publication as required.

Also consult the General Regulations.

i. Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects (with the exception of KGM 803):

- a. A student must pass these subjects prior to admission to the examination in the major subject. A minimum of at least 50% is required to pass.
- b. Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects must be passed before the end of the third year of study, or at a time as determined by the relevant head of department.

ii. **Examinations in the major subject:** Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the relevant head of department.

iii. If a student fails one or more of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects or the major subject, the relevant head of department may recommend to the examination moderating meeting, that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination. A student who has been admitted to a second examination in a basic subject



must write the examination during the next examination period. Second examinations in the major subject may only take place after a minimum period of six months has elapsed since the examination in which the student failed.

NB:

- a. In view of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a second examination will have to discontinue the programme. In this event, a student who has been holding a registrarship, will have to vacate the position as soon as possible after one calendar month's notice to the University of Pretoria and/or other recognised training institution, where applicable.
- b. If a student is admitted to a second examination in the major subject, the relevant head of department will determine whether he/she has to vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period, or immediately after the second examination.
- iv. **Subminimum:** In order to pass in the major subject a student must obtain a subminimum of 50% in all the sections of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50%.
- v. The stipulations of the General Regulations are applicable with regard to attendance courses.
- vi. In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, a dissertation on a topic related to the major subject must also be submitted. In order to pass in the final examination, a pass mark must also be obtained for the dissertation.

Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Practical training is provided at recognised institutions.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (with the first attempt) in the major subject qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

An MChD student, who has obtained at least 75% with the first attempt in both his major subject and the dissertation, will receive the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Biostatistics (1) 870 (BOS 870) - Credits: 10.00

Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00

Community dentistry 800 (GTH 800) - Credits: 24.00

Dissertation: Community dentistry 891 (GTH 891) - Credits: 180.00

Epidemiology 1 870 (HME 870) - Credits: 10.00

Applied oral pathology 801 (TMP 801) - Credits: 24.00



Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Biostatistics (1) 870 (BOS 870) - Credits: 10.00

Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00

Community dentistry 800 (GTH 800) - Credits: 24.00

Dissertation: Community dentistry 891 (GTH 891) - Credits: 180.00

Epidemiology 1 870 (HME 870) - Credits: 10.00

Applied oral pathology 801 (TMP 801) - Credits: 24.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00

Community dentistry 800 (GTH 800) - Credits: 24.00

Dissertation: Community dentistry 891 (GTH 891) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Community dentistry 800 (GTH 800) - Credits: 24.00

Dissertation: Community dentistry 891 (GTH 891) - Credits: 180.00

MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) (10252081)

Minimum duration of study 6 years

Admission requirements

Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:

- either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
- be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.

Additional requirements

Second year of study: The student must also register for the MBChB degree and must apply for registration as a student in Medicine with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Other programme-specific information

In order to qualify for the degree, a candidate must, for a period of four to eight years, depending on the specific requirements for a particular field of study, have held a full-time training



position/registrarship successfully, at a training institution approved by the University. In the case of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery, a candidate must hold a full-time registrarship for a minimum of four years (for a candidate with both a BChD degree and a MBChB degree), a minimum of seven years (for a candidate with a BChD degree), a minimum of six years years (for a candidate with a MBChB degree), or a minimum of five years (for MChD (ChirMaxFac-Dent)).

Examinations and pass requirements

i. Examinations in the basic subjects

A student must pass all the basic subjects (Anatomy [with Embryology], Physiology and Pharmacology [University of Pretoria or College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study. A minimum pass mark of at least 50% is required in all examinations for the University of Pretoria and College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery and a minimum pass mark of 65% from another tertiary institution (see also the General Regulations).

ii. Examinations in the subsidiary (intermediary) subjects

(The minimum pass mark is 50%.)

- For the endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Medicus, a student has to pass in Principles of surgery in the year of study as indicated, before he or she may continue with the programme.
- A student has to pass in Applied oral pathology at least two and a half years prior to the examination in his or her major subject.

These subsidiary subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

- If a student fails any of the subsidiary subjects Principles of surgery or Applied oral pathology, the relevant head of department may recommend that he or she be admitted to a second examination.

iv. Examination and evaluation in the major subject

- If a student fails his or her major subject, the student has to reapply for admission to the final examination of the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- In the light of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a second examination, will have to discontinue the programme.
- If a student has been admitted to a second examination in the major subject, the relevant head of department will determine whether he or she should vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period. The student has to vacate the registrarship immediately after the second examination has been completed.
- Subminimum: A student must obtain a subminimum of 60% in the clinical section (operation and short cases) of the examination, with a subminimum of 50% in all the other sections for the master's degree. He or she must also comply with the requirements regarding the number of operation procedures performed in each section, as required by the relevant head of department. A final mark of at least 50% is required in order to pass in a subject.
- In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, the student must submit and pass a mini-dissertation (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Med) or a dissertation (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Dent), on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript as required (see also the General Regulations). A complete record of operations (as a logbook) must also be submitted.

(v) The master's degree can only be conferred after the National Professional Examination [FCMFOS(SA)] has been passed (as this master's degree and the Fellowship may be used as an interwoven final equivalence examination).

Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (on the first attempt) in the major subject, qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

General information

1. The content of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the relevant head of department in consultation with the head of the department at Dentistry or Medicine.
2. General information concerning content and extent of the basic and subsidiary subjects is available at the relevant department.
3. Students have to ensure that certificates of satisfactory preparation are acquired in all the attendance courses.

Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery

Major subject:

Maxillofacial and oral surgery: Experience is acquired through practical and clinical training and supplemented by seminars, discussions, papers and research. Diagnosis, planning, surgical and secondary treatment of diseases, injuries and defects of the human mouth, jaws, face and related structures.

Subsidiary (intermediary) subject:

Principles of surgery: Instruction mainly by the departments of Surgery (and its divisions), Neurosurgery, Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology and Family Medicine. This training takes place over nine months.

Instruction in the subsidiary subject:

Principles of surgery:

Endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med BVC 806

General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 2 months

Intensive Care: 2 months

Neurosurgery: 2 months

Ophthalmology: 1 month

Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month

Plastic Surgery: 1 month

Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

Endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent BVC 807

Distress Unit (Family Medicine): 1 month



General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 1 month

Intensive Care: 2 months

Neurosurgery: 2 months

Ophthalmology: 1 month

Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month

Plastic Surgery: 1 month

Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

General information concerning the endorsements ChirMaxFac-Med and ChirMaxFac-Dent

1. A candidate with a BChD or BDS degree should preferably enrol for the MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med) programme.
2. Permission is granted to a student for (ChirMaxFac-Med) to register simultaneously for the postgraduate and undergraduate programmes as applicable. At the end of the programme the student will have complied with all the requirements for the BChD, MBChB and MChD degrees.
3. The content of the basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the relevant head of department, in consultation with the Department of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery.
4. Basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects: Acknowledgement of basic and/or subsidiary (intermediary) subjects may be granted if all the particular subjects have already been passed at an approved institution such as the Colleges of South Africa (College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery) as recommended by the relevant head of department.
5. Pharmacology as a basic subject has to be passed as a prerequisite before the first year of study, should all other basic subjects be acknowledged by an approved institution.
6. Instruction in the major subject extends over a minimum period of three years, of which the first year mainly concentrates on minor oral surgery.
7. A student for the endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med can only fulfil his or her clinical obligations in Principles of Surgery after he or she has complied with the requirements for the MBChB degree, as well as having completed the Certificate for Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) (before commencing the registrarship).
8. The instruction in the last two years in the major subject takes place only after having successfully completed the subsidiary subjects.
9. The first year of registrarship is acknowledged as an additional year of experience for Medicine and Dentistry if the training in Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery is discontinued. However, a student who discontinues one of the subjects must resign from the registrarship immediately.
10. The basic subjects for Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsements ChirMaxFac-Med and ChirMaxFac-Dent) are identical.
11. The requirements for the major subject are: Submission of a mini-dissertation (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) and a dissertation (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent), a letter from an appropriate journal editor, acknowledging receipt of the draft manuscript, surgical portfolio (logbook) with minimum cases treated per surgical section, a prescribed summary of case reports, any publications, research abstracts, examination in a surgical procedure and examination in patient short cases conducted under examination conditions.
12. A student may only proceed with the final FC MFOS (SA) examination after fulfilling the requirements for the MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med or -Dent) as stipulated in 11. above.
13. The MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med or -Dent) may only be awarded after successfully passing the final examination for the FC MFOS (SA).
14. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 870 (ANA 870) - Credits: 36.00
- General pathology 808 (APA 808) - Credits: 24.00
- Principles of surgery 806 (BVC 806) - Credits: 52.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 806 (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Oral Pathology 805 (MPG 805) - Credits: 24.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Principles of surgery 806 (BVC 806) - Credits: 52.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00

Curriculum: Year 5

Core modules

- General pathology 808 (APA 808) - Credits: 24.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Oral Pathology 805 (MPG 805) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00

MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent) (10252000)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Admission requirements

- (i) Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:
 - either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;



- be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.
 - (ii) For the MChD degree (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery – Medical or Dental (Codes 11250091 and 11250011), a candidate
- is required, subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, to have obtained the BChD and/or MBChB degree or equivalent qualification at least one year previously, passed the Advanced Trauma Life Support Course (maximum three attempts), as well as the basic subjects Anatomy 870, Physiology 806 and Pharmacology 809 and the PGDipDent (Oral Surgery), with a minimum pass mark of 65% in the major subject. Students who hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry [PGDipDent(Oral Surgery)] and/or the Master of Science Dentistry [MScDent] with Oral Surgery as the main field of study, may apply in writing for credit for the basic subject(s) (see also General Regulation G.10.3(b)).
- is required to be registered as a dentist and/or physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.
 - (iii) For the MChD degrees (Orthodontics, Periodontics and Oral Medicine and Prosthodontics) a candidate is required to pass all the basic subjects [University of Pretoria or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study. The following basic subjects are required; for Orthodontics (Anatomy 871, Physiology 806); for Periodontics and Oral Medicine (Anatomy 873, Physiology 806, General pathology 808 and Oral biology 800) and for Prosthodontics (Anatomy 874, Physiology 806 and Oral biology 800).

Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

In order to qualify for the degree, a candidate must, for a period of four to eight years, depending on the specific requirements for a particular field of study, have held a full-time training position/registrarship successfully, at a training institution approved by the University. In the case of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery, a candidate must hold a full-time registrarship for a minimum of four years (for a candidate with both a BChD degree and a MBChB degree), a minimum of seven years (for a candidate with a BChD degree), a minimum of six years years (for a candidate with a MBChB degree), or a minimum of five years (for MChD (ChirMaxFac-Dent)).

Examinations and pass requirements

i. Examinations in the basic subjects

A student must pass all the basic subjects (Anatomy [with Embryology], Physiology and Pharmacology [University of Pretoria or College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study. A minimum pass mark of at least 50% is required in all examinations for the University of Pretoria and College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery and a minimum pass mark of 65% from another tertiary institution (see also the General Regulations).

ii. Examinations in the subsidiary (intermediary) subjects

(The minimum pass mark is 50%.)

- a. For the endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Medicus, a student has to pass in Principles of surgery in the year of study as indicated, before he or she may continue with the programme.
- b. A student has to pass in Applied oral pathology at least two and a half years prior to the examination in his or



her major subject.

These subsidiary subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

iii. If a student fails any of the subsidiary subjects Principles of surgery or Applied oral pathology, the relevant head of department may recommend that he or she be admitted to a second examination.

iv. **Examination and evaluation in the major subject**

- a. If a student fails his or her major subject, the student has to reapply for admission to the final examination of the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- b. In the light of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a second examination, will have to discontinue the programme.
- c. If a student has been admitted to a second examination in the major subject, the relevant head of department will determine whether he or she should vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period. The student has to vacate the registrarship immediately after the second examination has been completed.
- d. Subminimum: A student must obtain a subminimum of 60% in the clinical section (operation and short cases) of the examination, with a subminimum of 50% in all the other sections for the master's degree. He or she must also comply with the requirements regarding the number of operation procedures performed in each section, as required by the relevant head of department. A final mark of at least 50% is required in order to pass in a subject.
- e. In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, the student must submit and pass a mini-dissertation (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Med) or a dissertation (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Dent), on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript as required (see also the General Regulations). A complete record of operations (as a logbook) must also be submitted.

(v) The master's degree can only be conferred after the National Professional Examination [FCMFOS(SA)] has been passed (as this master's degree and the Fellowship may be used as an interwoven final equivalence examination).

Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (on the first attempt) in the major subject, qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

General information

1. The content of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the relevant head of department in consultation with the head of the department at Dentistry or Medicine.



2. General information concerning content and extent of the basic and subsidiary subjects is available at the relevant department.
3. Students have to ensure that certificates of satisfactory preparation are acquired in all the attendance courses.

Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery

Major subject:

Maxillofacial and oral surgery: Experience is acquired through practical and clinical training and supplemented by seminars, discussions, papers and research. Diagnosis, planning, surgical and secondary treatment of diseases, injuries and defects of the human mouth, jaws, face and related structures.

Subsidiary (intermediary) subject:

Principles of surgery: Instruction mainly by the departments of Surgery (and its divisions), Neurosurgery, Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology and Family Medicine. This training takes place over nine months.

Instruction in the subsidiary subject:

Principles of surgery:

Endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med BVC 806

General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 2 months

Intensive Care: 2 months

Neurosurgery: 2 months

Ophthalmology: 1 month

Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month

Plastic Surgery: 1 month

Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

Endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent BVC 807

Distress Unit (Family Medicine): 1 month

General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 1 month

Intensive Care: 2 months

Neurosurgery: 2 months

Ophthalmology: 1 month

Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month

Plastic Surgery: 1 month

Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

General information concerning the endorsements ChirMaxFac-Med and ChirMaxFac-Dent

1. A candidate with a BChD or BDS degree should preferably enrol for the MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med) programme.
2. Permission is granted to a student for (ChirMaxFac-Med) to register simultaneously for the postgraduate and undergraduate programmes as applicable. At the end of the programme the student will have complied with all the requirements for the BChD, MBChB and MChD degrees.
3. The content of the basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the relevant head of department, in consultation with the Department of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery.
4. Basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects: Acknowledgement of basic and/or subsidiary (intermediary) subjects may be granted if all the particular subjects have already been passed at an approved institution such as the Colleges of South Africa (College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery) as recommended by the relevant head of department.
5. Pharmacology as a basic subject has to be passed as a prerequisite before the first year of study, should all



other basic subjects be acknowledged by an approved institution.

6. Instruction in the major subject extends over a minimum period of three years, of which the first year mainly concentrates on minor oral surgery.
7. A student for the endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med can only fulfil his or her clinical obligations in Principles of Surgery after he or she has complied with the requirements for the MBChB degree, as well as having completed the Certificate for Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) (before commencing the registrarship).
8. The instruction in the last two years in the major subject takes place only after having successfully completed the subsidiary subjects.
9. The first year of registrarship is acknowledged as an additional year of experience for Medicine and Dentistry if the training in Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery is discontinued. However, a student who discontinues one of the subjects must resign from the registrarship immediately.
10. The basic subjects for Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsements ChirMaxFax-Med and ChirMaxFac-Dent) are identical.
11. The requirements for the major subject are: Submission of a mini-dissertation (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) and a dissertation (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent), a letter from an appropriate journal editor, acknowledging receipt of the draft manuscript, surgical portfolio (logbook) with minimum cases treated per surgical section, a prescribed summary of case reports, any publications, research abstracts, examination in a surgical procedure and examination in patient short cases conducted under examination conditions.
12. A student may only proceed with the final FC MFOS (SA) examination after fulfilling the requirements for the MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med or -Dent) as stipulated in 11. above.
13. The MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med or -Dent) may only be awarded after successfully passing the final examination for the FC MFOS (SA).
14. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 870 (ANA 870) - Credits: 36.00
- General pathology 808 (APA 808) - Credits: 24.00
- Principles of surgery 806 (BVC 806) - Credits: 52.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 806 (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Oral Pathology 805 (MPG 805) - Credits: 24.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Principles of surgery 806 (BVC 806) - Credits: 52.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Dissertation: Maxillofacial and Oral surgery 893 (KGM 893) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Dissertation: Maxillofacial and Oral surgery 893 (KGM 893) - Credits: 180.00

MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) (10252070)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Admission requirements

- Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:
 - either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
 - be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.
- For the MChD degree (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery – Medical or Dental (Codes 11250091 and 11250011), a candidate
 - is required, subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, to have obtained the BChD and/or MBChB degree or equivalent qualification at least one year previously, passed the Advanced Trauma Life Support Course (maximum three attempts), as well as the basic subjects Anatomy 870, Physiology 806 and Pharmacology 809 and the PGDipDent (Oral Surgery), with a minimum pass mark of 65% in the major subject. Students who hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry [PGDipDent(Oral Surgery)] and/or the Master of Science Dentistry [MScDent] with Oral Surgery as the main field of study, may apply in writing for credit for the basic subject(s) (see also General Regulation G.10.3(b)).
 - is required to be registered as a dentist and/or physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.

Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

In order to qualify for the degree, a candidate must, for a period of four to eight years, depending on the specific requirements for a particular field of study, have held a full-time training



position/registrarship successfully, at a training institution approved by the University. In the case of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery, a candidate must hold a full-time registrarship for a minimum of four years (for a candidate with both a BChD degree and a MBChB degree), a minimum of seven years (for a candidate with a BChD degree), a minimum of six years (for a candidate with a MBChB degree), or a minimum of five years (for MChD (ChirMaxFac-Dent)).

Examinations and pass requirements

i. Examinations in the basic subjects

A student must pass all the basic subjects (Anatomy [with Embryology], Physiology and Pharmacology [University of Pretoria or College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study. A minimum pass mark of at least 50% is required in all examinations for the University of Pretoria and College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery and a minimum pass mark of 65% from another tertiary institution (see also the General Regulations).

ii. Examinations in the subsidiary (intermediary) subjects

(The minimum pass mark is 50%.)

- For the endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Medicus, a student has to pass in Principles of surgery in the year of study as indicated, before he or she may continue with the programme.
- A student has to pass in Applied oral pathology at least two and a half years prior to the examination in his or her major subject.

These subsidiary subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

- If a student fails any of the subsidiary subjects Principles of surgery or Applied oral pathology, the relevant head of department may recommend that he or she be admitted to a second examination.

iv. Examination and evaluation in the major subject

- If a student fails his or her major subject, the student has to reapply for admission to the final examination of the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- In the light of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a second examination, will have to discontinue the programme.
- If a student has been admitted to a second examination in the major subject, the relevant head of department will determine whether he or she should vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period. The student has to vacate the registrarship immediately after the second examination has been completed.
- Subminimum: A student must obtain a subminimum of 60% in the clinical section (operation and short cases) of the examination, with a subminimum of 50% in all the other sections for the master's degree. He or she must also comply with the requirements regarding the number of operation procedures performed in each section, as required by the relevant head of department. A final mark of at least 50% is required in order to pass in a subject.
- In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, the student must submit and pass a mini-dissertation (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Med) or a dissertation (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Dent), on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript as required (see also the General Regulations). A complete record of operations (as a logbook) must also be submitted.

(v) The master's degree can only be conferred after the National Professional Examination [FCMFOS(SA)] has been passed (as this master's degree and the Fellowship may be used as an interwoven final equivalence examination).

Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (on the first attempt) in the major subject, qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

General information

1. The content of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the relevant head of department in consultation with the head of the department at Dentistry or Medicine.
2. General information concerning content and extent of the basic and subsidiary subjects is available at the relevant department.
3. Students have to ensure that certificates of satisfactory preparation are acquired in all the attendance courses.

Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery

Major subject:

Maxillofacial and oral surgery: Experience is acquired through practical and clinical training and supplemented by seminars, discussions, papers and research. Diagnosis, planning, surgical and secondary treatment of diseases, injuries and defects of the human mouth, jaws, face and related structures.

Subsidiary (intermediary) subject:

Principles of surgery: Instruction mainly by the departments of Surgery (and its divisions), Neurosurgery, Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology and Family Medicine. This training takes place over nine months.

Instruction in the subsidiary subject:

Principles of surgery:

Endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med BVC 806

General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 2 months

Intensive Care: 2 months

Neurosurgery: 2 months

Ophthalmology: 1 month

Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month

Plastic Surgery: 1 month

Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

Endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent BVC 807

Distress Unit (Family Medicine): 1 month



General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 1 month

Intensive Care: 2 months

Neurosurgery: 2 months

Ophthalmology: 1 month

Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month

Plastic Surgery: 1 month

Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

General information concerning the endorsements ChirMaxFac-Med and ChirMaxFac-Dent

1. A candidate with a BChD or BDS degree should preferably enrol for the MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med) programme.
2. Permission is granted to a student for (ChirMaxFac-Med) to register simultaneously for the postgraduate and undergraduate programmes as applicable. At the end of the programme the student will have complied with all the requirements for the BChD, MBChB and MChD degrees.
3. The content of the basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the relevant head of department, in consultation with the Department of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery.
4. Basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects: Acknowledgement of basic and/or subsidiary (intermediary) subjects may be granted if all the particular subjects have already been passed at an approved institution such as the Colleges of South Africa (College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery) as recommended by the relevant head of department.
5. Pharmacology as a basic subject has to be passed as a prerequisite before the first year of study, should all other basic subjects be acknowledged by an approved institution.
6. Instruction in the major subject extends over a minimum period of three years, of which the first year mainly concentrates on minor oral surgery.
7. A student for the endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med can only fulfil his or her clinical obligations in Principles of Surgery after he or she has complied with the requirements for the MBChB degree, as well as having completed the Certificate for Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) (before commencing the registrarship).
8. The instruction in the last two years in the major subject takes place only after having successfully completed the subsidiary subjects.
9. The first year of registrarship is acknowledged as an additional year of experience for Medicine and Dentistry if the training in Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery is discontinued. However, a student who discontinues one of the subjects must resign from the registrarship immediately.
10. The basic subjects for Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsements ChirMaxFac-Med and ChirMaxFac-Dent) are identical.
11. The requirements for the major subject are: Submission of a mini-dissertation (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) and a dissertation (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent), a letter from an appropriate journal editor, acknowledging receipt of the draft manuscript, surgical portfolio (logbook) with minimum cases treated per surgical section, a prescribed summary of case reports, any publications, research abstracts, examination in a surgical procedure and examination in patient short cases conducted under examination conditions.
12. A student may only proceed with the final FC MFOS (SA) examination after fulfilling the requirements for the MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med or -Dent) as stipulated in 11. above.
13. The MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med or -Dent) may only be awarded after successfully passing the final examination for the FC MFOS (SA).
14. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 870 (ANA 870) - Credits: 36.00
- General pathology 808 (APA 808) - Credits: 24.00
- Principles of surgery 806 (BVC 806) - Credits: 52.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 806 (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Oral Pathology 805 (MPG 805) - Credits: 24.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Principles of surgery 806 (BVC 806) - Credits: 52.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Dissertation: Maxillofacial and Oral surgery 893 (KGM 893) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Dissertation: Maxillofacial and Oral surgery 893 (KGM 893) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) (10252080)

Minimum duration of study 7 years

Admission requirements

Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:

- either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
- be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.



Additional requirements

Second year of study: The student must also register for the MBChB degree and must apply for registration as a student in Medicine with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Other programme-specific information

In order to qualify for the degree, a candidate must, for a period of four to eight years, depending on the specific requirements for a particular field of study, have held a full-time training position/registrarship successfully, at a training institution approved by the University. In the case of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery, a candidate must hold a full-time registrarship for a minimum of four years (for a candidate with both a BChD degree and a MBChB degree), a minimum of seven years (for a candidate with a BChD degree), a minimum of six years (for a candidate with a MBChB degree), or a minimum of five years (for MChD (ChirMaxFac-Dent)).

Examinations and pass requirements

i. Examinations in the basic subjects

A student must pass all the basic subjects (Anatomy [with Embryology], Physiology and Pharmacology [University of Pretoria or College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study. A minimum pass mark of at least 50% is required in all examinations for the University of Pretoria and College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery and a minimum pass mark of 65% from another tertiary institution (see also the General Regulations).

ii. Examinations in the subsidiary (intermediary) subjects

(The minimum pass mark is 50%.)

- For the endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Medicus, a student has to pass in Principles of surgery in the year of study as indicated, before he or she may continue with the programme.
- A student has to pass in Applied oral pathology at least two and a half years prior to the examination in his or her major subject.

These subsidiary subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

- If a student fails any of the subsidiary subjects Principles of surgery or Applied oral pathology, the relevant head of department may recommend that he or she be admitted to a second examination.

iv. Examination and evaluation in the major subject

- If a student fails his or her major subject, the student has to reapply for admission to the final examination of the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- In the light of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a second examination, will have to discontinue the programme.
- If a student has been admitted to a second examination in the major subject, the relevant head of department will determine whether he or she should vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period. The student has to vacate the registrarship immediately after the second examination has been completed.
- Subminimum: A student must obtain a subminimum of 60% in the clinical section (operation and short cases) of the examination, with a subminimum of 50% in all the other sections for the master's degree. He or she



must also comply with the requirements regarding the number of operation procedures performed in each section, as required by the relevant head of department. A final mark of at least 50% is required in order to pass in a subject.

- e. In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, the student must submit and pass a mini-dissertation (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Med) or a dissertation (endorsement Maxillofacial Surgery-Dent), on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript as required (see also the General Regulations). A complete record of operations (as a logbook) must also be submitted.

(v) The master's degree can only be conferred after the National Professional Examination [FCMFOS(SA)] has been passed (as this master's degree and the Fellowship may be used as an interwoven final equivalence examination).

Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (on the first attempt) in the major subject, qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

General information

1. The content of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the relevant head of department in consultation with the head of the department at Dentistry or Medicine.
2. General information concerning content and extent of the basic and subsidiary subjects is available at the relevant department.
3. Students have to ensure that certificates of satisfactory preparation are acquired in all the attendance courses.

Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery

Major subject:

Maxillofacial and oral surgery: Experience is acquired through practical and clinical training and supplemented by seminars, discussions, papers and research. Diagnosis, planning, surgical and secondary treatment of diseases, injuries and defects of the human mouth, jaws, face and related structures.

Subsidiary (intermediary) subject:

Principles of surgery: Instruction mainly by the departments of Surgery (and its divisions), Neurosurgery, Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology and Family Medicine. This training takes place over nine months.

Instruction in the subsidiary subject:

Principles of surgery:

Endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med BVC 806

General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 2 months

Intensive Care: 2 months



Neurosurgery: 2 months
Ophthalmology: 1 month
Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month
Plastic Surgery: 1 month
Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

Endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent BVC 807

Distress Unit (Family Medicine): 1 month
General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 1 month
Intensive Care: 2 months
Neurosurgery: 2 months
Ophthalmology: 1 month
Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month
Plastic Surgery: 1 month
Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

General information concerning the endorsements ChirMaxFac-Med and ChirMaxFac-Dent

1. A candidate with a BChD or BDS degree should preferably enrol for the MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med) programme.
2. Permission is granted to a student for (ChirMaxFac-Med) to register simultaneously for the postgraduate and undergraduate programmes as applicable. At the end of the programme the student will have complied with all the requirements for the BChD, MBChB and MChD degrees.
3. The content of the basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the relevant head of department, in consultation with the Department of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery.
4. Basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects: Acknowledgement of basic and/or subsidiary (intermediary) subjects may be granted if all the particular subjects have already been passed at an approved institution such as the Colleges of South Africa (College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery) as recommended by the relevant head of department.
5. Pharmacology as a basic subject has to be passed as a prerequisite before the first year of study, should all other basic subjects be acknowledged by an approved institution.
6. Instruction in the major subject extends over a minimum period of three years, of which the first year mainly concentrates on minor oral surgery.
7. A student for the endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med can only fulfil his or her clinical obligations in Principles of Surgery after he or she has complied with the requirements for the MBChB degree, as well as having completed the Certificate for Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) (before commencing the registrarship).
8. The instruction in the last two years in the major subject takes place only after having successfully completed the subsidiary subjects.
9. The first year of registrarship is acknowledged as an additional year of experience for Medicine and Dentistry if the training in Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery is discontinued. However, a student who discontinues one of the subjects must resign from the registrarship immediately.
10. The basic subjects for Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsements ChirMaxFac-Med and ChirMaxFac-Dent) are identical.
11. The requirements for the major subject are: Submission of a mini-dissertation (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) and a dissertation (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent), a letter from an appropriate journal editor, acknowledging receipt of the draft manuscript, surgical portfolio (logbook) with minimum cases treated per surgical section, a prescribed summary of case reports, any publications, research abstracts, examination in a surgical procedure and examination in patient short cases conducted under examination conditions.



12. A student may only proceed with the final FC MFOS (SA) examination after fulfilling the requirements for the MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med or -Dent) as stipulated in 11. above.
13. The MChD(ChirMaxFac-Med or -Dent) may only be awarded after successfully passing the final examination for the FC MFOS (SA).
14. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 870 (ANA 870) - Credits: 36.00
- General pathology 808 (APA 808) - Credits: 24.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 806 (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Oral Pathology 805 (MPG 805) - Credits: 24.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 5

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 6



Core modules

Principles of surgery 806 (BVC 806) - Credits: 52.00

Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00

Dissertation: Maxillofacial and Oral surgery 893 (KGM 893) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802) - Credits: 700.00

Dissertation: Maxillofacial and Oral surgery 893 (KGM 893) - Credits: 180.00

MChD Oral Pathology (10252030)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Admission requirements

Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:

- either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
- be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.

Other programme-specific information

Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.

Examinations and pass requirements

Examinations in the basic subjects

A student must pass the basic subject Molecular pathology (MPX 800) at the University of Pretoria. The basic subject, Anatomical pathology (ANP 808) will be examined by the College of Pathologists as their Part I examination.

Examination and evaluation in the major subject

- a. The final exit examination of the major subject (MPG 802) will be administered by the College of Pathologists. Only candidates who have met all the requirements for the MChD degree in Oral Pathology except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all the prerequisite subjects; completed all applicable training as prescribed (continuous evaluation of the candidate in an approved registrar post by the relevant head of department); and completed the required research component for the degree, will be allowed to write the College examination (exit examination) after which they will obtain both the FCP and the MChD as specialist qualifications.
- b. The student must submit and pass a dissertation on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript for publication as required.
- c. A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (with the first attempt) in the major subject qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.
- d. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.



Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (with the first attempt) in the major subject qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomical pathology 808 (ANP 808) - Credits: 48.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Oral pathology 802 (MPG 802) - Credits: 500.00
- Dissertation: Oral pathology 891 (MPG 891) - Credits: 180.00
- Molecular pathology 800 (MPX 800) - Credits: 120.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomical pathology 808 (ANP 808) - Credits: 48.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Oral pathology 802 (MPG 802) - Credits: 500.00
- Dissertation: Oral pathology 891 (MPG 891) - Credits: 180.00
- Molecular pathology 800 (MPX 800) - Credits: 120.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Oral pathology 802 (MPG 802) - Credits: 500.00
- Dissertation: Oral pathology 891 (MPG 891) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Oral pathology 802 (MPG 802) - Credits: 500.00
- Dissertation: Oral pathology 891 (MPG 891) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Oral pathology 802 (MPG 802) - Credits: 500.00

Dissertation: Oral pathology 891 (MPG 891) - Credits: 180.00

MChD Orthodontics (10252020)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Admission requirements

Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:

- either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
- be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination in the basic subjects

A student must pass all the basic subjects [University of Pretoria or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study.

Examination and evaluation in the major subject

Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the head of department.

- a. The final exit examination of the major subjects will be administered by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. Only candidates who have met all the requirements for the MChD degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all the prerequisite subjects; completed all applicable training as prescribed by the Head of Department concerned; and completed the required research component for the degree, will be allowed to write the College examination (exit examination) after which they will obtain both the College qualification and the MChD as specialist qualifications.
- b. The student must submit and pass a dissertation on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript for publication as required.
- c. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.

Also consult the General Regulations.

i. **Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects (with the exception of KGM 803):**

- a. A student must pass these subjects prior to admission to the examination in the major subject. A minimum of at least 50% is required to pass.
- b. Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects must be passed before the end of the third year of study, or at a time as determined by the relevant head of department.

ii. **Examinations in the major subject:** Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the relevant head of department.

iii. If a student fails one or more of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects or the major subject, the relevant head



of department may recommend to the examination moderating meeting, that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination. A student who has been admitted to a second examination in a basic subject must write the examination during the next examination period. Second examinations in the major subject may only take place after a minimum period of six months has elapsed since the examination in which the student failed.

NB:

- a. In view of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a second examination will have to discontinue the programme. In this event, a student who has been holding a registrarship, will have to vacate the position as soon as possible after one calendar month's notice to the University of Pretoria and/or other recognised training institution, where applicable.
- b. If a student is admitted to a second examination in the major subject, the relevant head of department will determine whether he/she has to vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period, or immediately after the second examination.
- iv. **Subminimum:** In order to pass in the major subject a student must obtain a subminimum of 50% in all the sections of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50%.
- v. The stipulations of the General Regulations are applicable with regard to attendance courses.
- vi. In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, a dissertation on a topic related to the major subject must also be submitted. In order to pass in the final examination, a pass mark must also be obtained for the dissertation.

Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (with the first attempt) in the major subject qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

An MChD student, who has obtained at least 75% with the first attempt in both his major subject and the dissertation, will receive the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Anatomy 871](#) (ANA 871) - Credits: 36.00

[Ethics and human rights 800](#) (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00

[Physiology 806](#) (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00

[Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 800](#) (KGM 800) - Credits: 24.00

[Human genetics 802](#) (MGN 802) - Credits: 24.00

[Oral pathology 801](#) (MPG 801) - Credits: 24.00

[Orthodontics 803](#) (ORD 803) - Credits: 464.00



Dissertation: Orthodontics 891 (ORD 891) - Credits: 180.00
Pedodontics 801 (PDD 801) - Credits: 24.00
Periodontics and oral medicine 801 (PMG 801) - Credits: 24.00
Prosthodontics 801 (PRD 801) - Credits: 24.00
Radiography 800 (RAD 800) - Credits: 24.00
Speech therapy 800 (SKT 800) - Credits: 20.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
Oral pathology 801 (MPG 801) - Credits: 24.00
Orthodontics 803 (ORD 803) - Credits: 464.00
Dissertation: Orthodontics 891 (ORD 891) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
Orthodontics 803 (ORD 803) - Credits: 464.00
Dissertation: Orthodontics 891 (ORD 891) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Orthodontics 803 (ORD 803) - Credits: 464.00
Dissertation: Orthodontics 891 (ORD 891) - Credits: 180.00

MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine (10252040)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Admission requirements

Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:

- either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
- be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination in the basic subjects

A student must pass all the basic subjects [University of Pretoria or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study.

Examination and evaluation in the major subject

Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the head of department.

- i. The final exit examination of the major subjects will be administered by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. Only candidates who have met all the requirements for the MChD degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all the prerequisite subjects; completed all applicable training as prescribed by the relevant head of department; and completed the required research component for the degree, will be allowed to write the College examination (exit examination) after which they will obtain both the College qualification and the MChD as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The student must submit and pass a dissertation on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript for publication as required.
- iii. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.

Also consult the General Regulations.

i. Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects (with the exception of KGM 803):

- a. A student must pass these subjects prior to admission to the examination in the major subject. A minimum of at least 50% is required to pass.
 - b. Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects must be passed before the end of the third year of study, or at a time as determined by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Examinations in the major subject:** Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the relevant head of department.
- iii. If a student fails one or more of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects or the major subject, the relevant head of department may recommend to the examination moderating meeting, that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination. A student who has been admitted to a second examination in a basic subject must write the examination during the next examination period. Second examinations in the major subject may only take place after a minimum period of six months has elapsed since the examination in which the student failed.

NB:

- a. In view of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a second examination will have to discontinue the programme. In this event, a student who has been holding a registrarship, will have to vacate the position as soon as possible after one calendar month's notice to the University of Pretoria and/or other recognised training institution, where applicable.
 - b. If a student is admitted to a second examination in the major subject, the relevant head of department will determine whether he/she has to vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period, or immediately after the second examination.
- iv. Subminimum:** In order to pass in the major subject a student must obtain a subminimum of 50% in all the sections of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50%.
- v. The stipulations of the General Regulations are applicable with regard to attendance courses.
 - vi. In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, a dissertation on a topic related to the major subject must also be submitted. In order to pass in the final examination, a pass mark must also be obtained for the dissertation.

Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of



comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (with the first attempt) in the major subject qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

An MChD student, who has obtained at least 75% with the first attempt in both his major subject and the dissertation, will receive the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 873 (ANA 873) - Credits: 36.00
- General pathology 808 (APA 808) - Credits: 24.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Pharmacology 870 (FAR 870) - Credits: 24.00
- Physiology 806 (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Oral biology 800 (MDB 800) - Credits: 24.00
- Oral pathology 803 (MPG 803) - Credits: 24.00
- Orthodontics 800 (ORD 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation: Periodontics and oral medicine 891 (PDL 891) - Credits: 180.00
- Periodontics and oral medicine 802 (PMG 802) - Credits: 24.00
- Prosthodontics 802 (PRD 802) - Credits: 24.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 873 (ANA 873) - Credits: 36.00
- General pathology 808 (APA 808) - Credits: 24.00
- Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
- Pharmacology 870 (FAR 870) - Credits: 24.00
- Physiology 806 (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Oral biology 800 (MDB 800) - Credits: 24.00
- Oral pathology 803 (MPG 803) - Credits: 24.00
- Orthodontics 800 (ORD 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation: Periodontics and oral medicine 891 (PDL 891) - Credits: 180.00
- Periodontics and oral medicine 802 (PMG 802) - Credits: 24.00
- Prosthodontics 802 (PRD 802) - Credits: 24.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Oral pathology 803 (MPG 803) - Credits: 24.00



Dissertation: Periodontics and oral medicine 891 (PDL 891) - Credits: 180.00

Periodontics and oral medicine 802 (PMG 802) - Credits: 24.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Periodontics and oral medicine 891 (PDL 891) - Credits: 180.00

Periodontics and oral medicine 802 (PMG 802) - Credits: 24.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MChD Prosthodontics (10252060)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Admission requirements

Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:

- either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
- be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the category Independent Practice.

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination in the basic subjects

A student must pass all the basic subjects [University of Pretoria or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study.

Examination and evaluation in the major subject

Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the relevant head of department.

- a. The final exit examination of the major subjects will be administered by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. Only candidates who have met all the requirements for the MChD degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all the prerequisite subjects; completed all applicable training as prescribed by the relevant head of department; and completed the required research component for the degree, will be allowed to write the College examination (exit examination) after which they will obtain both the College qualification and the MChD as specialist qualifications.
- b. The student must submit and pass a dissertation on an approved topic related to the major subject and submit a manuscript for publication as required.
- c. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.

Also consult the General Regulations.

i. Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects (with the exception of KGM 803):

- a. A student must pass these subjects prior to admission to the examination in the major subject. A minimum of at least 50% is required to pass.
- b. Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects must be passed before the end of the third year of study,

or at a time as determined by the relevant head of department.

- ii. **Examinations in the major subject:** Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the relevant head of department.
- iii. If a student fails one or more of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects or the major subject, the relevant head of department may recommend to the examination moderating meeting, that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination. A student who has been admitted to a second examination in a basic subject must write the examination during the next examination period. Second examinations in the major subject may only take place after a minimum period of six months has elapsed since the examination in which the student failed.

NB:

- a. In view of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a second examination will have to discontinue the programme. In this event, a student who has been holding a registrarship, will have to vacate the position as soon as possible after one calendar month's notice to the University of Pretoria and/or other recognised training institution, where applicable.
 - b. If a student is admitted to a second examination in the major subject, the relevant head of department will determine whether he/she has to vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period, or immediately after the second examination.
- iv. **Subminimum:** In order to pass in the major subject a student must obtain a subminimum of 50% in all the sections of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50%.
 - v. The stipulations of the General Regulations are applicable with regard to attendance courses.
 - vi. In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, a dissertation on a topic related to the major subject must also be submitted. In order to pass in the final examination, a pass mark must also be obtained for the dissertation.

Exemption

Exemption may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of School Regulations, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.

Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

Pass with distinction

A student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% (with the first attempt) in the major subject qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.

An MChD student, who has obtained at least 75% with the first attempt in both his major subject and the dissertation, will receive the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Anatomy 874 (ANA 874) - Credits: 36.00

Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00



Physiology 806 (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00
Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 803 (KGM 803) - Credits: 24.00
Oral biology 800 (MDB 800) - Credits: 24.00
Oral pathology 804 (MPG 804) - Credits: 24.00
Orthodontics 800 (ORD 800) - Credits: 36.00
Periodontics and oral medicine 803 (PMG 803) - Credits: 24.00
Prosthodontics 803 (PRD 803) - Credits: 24.00
Dissertation: Prosthodontics 891 (PRD 891) - Credits: 180.00
Radiography 870 (RAD 870) - Credits: 24.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Anatomy 874 (ANA 874) - Credits: 36.00
Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
Physiology 806 (FSG 806) - Credits: 36.00
Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 803 (KGM 803) - Credits: 24.00
Oral biology 800 (MDB 800) - Credits: 24.00
Oral pathology 804 (MPG 804) - Credits: 24.00
Orthodontics 800 (ORD 800) - Credits: 36.00
Periodontics and oral medicine 803 (PMG 803) - Credits: 24.00
Prosthodontics 803 (PRD 803) - Credits: 24.00
Dissertation: Prosthodontics 891 (PRD 891) - Credits: 180.00
Radiography 870 (RAD 870) - Credits: 24.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800) - Credits: 0.00
Prosthodontics 803 (PRD 803) - Credits: 24.00
Dissertation: Prosthodontics 891 (PRD 891) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Prosthodontics 803 (PRD 803) - Credits: 24.00
Dissertation: Prosthodontics 891 (PRD 891) - Credits: 180.00

MDietetics (10259003)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The master's degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation (DEK 890) on an approved topic based on research.



Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 students must hold a recognised honours degree in Dietetics/Human Nutrition and be registered as a dietician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- At least one year of full-time practical experience after acquiring the qualification in terms of which admission to master's degree study is sought.
- Students are selected on the grounds of previous academic achievement.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

A minimum pass mark of 50% is required for the dissertation.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Dietetics 890 (DEK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MDietetics (Coursework) (10259004)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

For the coursework component, a student has to take compulsory modules to a total of 40 credits and choose modules (from elective modules) to a total of 20 credits. Any specific module is offered on condition that a minimum number of students is registered for the module, as determined by the relevant head of department and the Dean. Students must consult the relevant head of department in order to compile a meaningful programme, as well as for information on the syllabi of the modules. The departmental postgraduate brochure should also be consulted.

Also consult General Regulations.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 the minimum requirement is a Bachelor's degree in Dietetics/Human Nutrition as well as registration as a dietician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- At least one year of full-time practical experience after acquiring the qualification in terms of which admission to master's degree study is sought.
- Students are selected on the grounds of previous academic achievement.

Additional requirements

(TNM 802) Applied Research Methodology 802 or an equivalent module must be attended satisfactorily.



Examinations and pass requirements

A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass in the coursework. A minimum of 50% is required to pass in the essay.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the coursework as well as a minimum of 75% in the essay.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Advanced research and nutritional epidemiology 870 (DEK 870) - Credits: 20.00

Nutritional assessment 871 (DEK 871) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation: Dietetics 896 (DEK 896) - Credits: 120.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Immunonutrition 814 (DEK 814) - Credits: 10.00

Sport nutrition 815 (DEK 815) - Credits: 10.00

Nutrition counselling 816 (DEK 816) - Credits: 10.00

Diet-related non-communicable lifestyle diseases 817 (DEK 817) - Credits: 10.00

Nutrition support 818 (DEK 818) - Credits: 10.00

Nutrigenomics 819 (DEK 819) - Credits: 10.00

Micronutrient malnutrition 873 (DEK 873) - Credits: 10.00

Early childhood nutrition intervention 874 (DEK 874) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Advanced research and nutritional epidemiology 870 (DEK 870) - Credits: 20.00

Nutritional assessment 871 (DEK 871) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation: Dietetics 896 (DEK 896) - Credits: 120.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Immunonutrition 814 (DEK 814) - Credits: 10.00

Sport nutrition 815 (DEK 815) - Credits: 10.00

Nutrition counselling 816 (DEK 816) - Credits: 10.00

Diet-related non-communicable lifestyle diseases 817 (DEK 817) - Credits: 10.00

Nutrition support 818 (DEK 818) - Credits: 10.00

Nutrigenomics 819 (DEK 819) - Credits: 10.00

Micronutrient malnutrition 873 (DEK 873) - Credits: 10.00

Early childhood nutrition intervention 874 (DEK 874) - Credits: 10.00

MECI (10258241)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Contact Prof AE Samuels alecia.samuels@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204727

Admission requirements

A candidate must be in possession of an applicable four-year professional bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Refer to the study guide available on request from the Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication for information on the subdivisions of specific modules.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. A minimum of 50% is required to pass in a module, and all modules must be passed before the degree will be conferred.
- ii. The nature and frequency of examinations will be determined by the head of department in conjunction with the programme supervisor.

Second examinations

Second examinations or regrouping of work assignments will take place within two weeks or a month after conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

Promotion to next study year

A student must pass the first year of study for admission to the second year of study. Participation as described in the study guide is a requirement for promotion to the second year of study.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Critical theoretical analysis in ECI 801](#) (ECI 801) - Credits: 90.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Collaborative problem solving 872](#) (ECI 872) - Credits: 20.00

[Measurement in ECI 873](#) (ECI 873) - Credits: 20.00

[Evaluation and intervention 874](#) (ECI 874) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

[Child health 860](#) (ECI 860) - Credits: 30.00



Communication pathology 861 (ECI 861) - Credits: 30.00

Education psychology 862 (ECI 862) - Credits: 30.00

Nursing science 863 (ECI 863) - Credits: 30.00

Occupational therapy 865 (ECI 865) - Credits: 30.00

Physiotherapy 866 (ECI 866) - Credits: 30.00

Severe disability 867 (ECI 867) - Credits: 30.00

Social work 868 (ECI 868) - Credits: 30.00

Audiology 869 (ECI 869) - Credits: 30.00

Nutrition care 864 (VSG 864) - Credits: 30.00

MMed Anaesthesiology (10250012)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof AJ Rantloane arthur.rantloane@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192108

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the



- requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
 - iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
 - iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance



with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.

- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anaesthesiology 801 (ANE 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Pharmacology 802 (FAR 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Physics 808 (FSK 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anaesthesiology 801 (ANE 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Pharmacology 802 (FAR 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00



Physics 808 (FSK 808) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Anaesthesiology 801 (ANE 801) - Credits: 300.00
Pharmacology 802 (FAR 802) - Credits: 36.00
Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Physics 808 (FSK 808) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Anaesthesiology 801 (ANE 801) - Credits: 300.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Anatomical Pathology (10250252)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Miss EY Frank yorika.frank@up.ac.za +27 (0)670524595

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.



Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

Satisfactory progress after 18 months of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.



Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Anatomy 800 \(ANA 800\)](#) - Credits: 36.00

[Anatomical pathology 800 \(ANP 800\)](#) - Credits: 300.00



Anatomical pathology 801 (ANP 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 800 (ANP 800) - Credits: 300.00
Anatomical pathology 801 (ANP 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 800 (ANP 800) - Credits: 300.00
Anatomical pathology 801 (ANP 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 800 (ANP 800) - Credits: 300.00
Anatomical pathology 801 (ANP 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Anatomical pathology 800 (ANP 800) - Credits: 300.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Chemical Pathology (10250273)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof T Pillay tahir.pillay@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192911

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The

- student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Other programme-specific information

Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.



- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where



applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Chemical pathology 800 (CHP 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Chemical pathology 800 (CHP 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Chemical pathology 800 (CHP 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

Chemical pathology 800 (CHP 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Chemical pathology 800 (CHP 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Clinical Pathology (10250242)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof T Pillay tahir.pillay@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192911

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The



student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.

- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Other programme-specific information

Duration of training is five years with at least 18 months in each major subject.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.



- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where



applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- General pathology 800 (APA 800) - Credits: 24.00
- Chemical pathology 802 (CHP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology 801 (HEM 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Microbiology 800 (MBG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- General pathology 800 (APA 800) - Credits: 24.00
- Chemical pathology 802 (CHP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology 801 (HEM 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Microbiology 800 (MBG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- General pathology 800 (APA 800) - Credits: 24.00
- Chemical pathology 802 (CHP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology 801 (HEM 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Microbiology 800 (MBG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Chemical pathology 802 (CHP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology 801 (HEM 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Microbiology 800 (MBG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Chemical pathology 802 (CHP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology 801 (HEM 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Microbiology 800 (MBG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



MMed Dermatology (10250032)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof CM Kgokolo mahlatse.kgokolo@up.ac.za +27 (0)123543041

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.



Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 807 (ANA 807) - Credits: 36.00
- Dermatology 800 (DER 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 804 (PAG 804) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 807 (ANA 807) - Credits: 36.00
- Dermatology 800 (DER 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 804 (PAG 804) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 807 (ANA 807) - Credits: 36.00
- Dermatology 800 (DER 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 804 (PAG 804) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Dermatology 800 (DER 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 804 (PAG 804) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



MMed Emergency Medicine (10250394)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof A Engelbrecht dries.engelbrecht@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542147

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two

years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

Note: Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.



Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 800 (FAR 880) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Emergency medicine 801 (NGK 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Pathology 880 (PAG 880) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 800 (FAR 880) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Emergency medicine 801 (NGK 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Pathology 880 (PAG 880) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3



Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 800 (FAR 880) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Emergency medicine 801 (NGK 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Pathology 880 (PAG 880) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Emergency medicine 801 (NGK 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Family Medicine (10250402)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof S Smith selma.smith@up.ac.za +27 (0)832723913

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the



specialisation Emergency Medicine.

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Exemption

- The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- Exemption from a maximum of two years' clinical training may be granted in the Department of Forensic Medicine in respect of the MMed(Path) degree with specialisation Forensic Pathology, to a candidate already in possession of an MMed degree (or a degree deemed equivalent by the University) with specialisation in Anatomical Pathology.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars



Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Family medicine 805 (HAK 805) - Credits: 354.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Family medicine 805 (HAK 805) - Credits: 354.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Family medicine 805 (HAK 805) - Credits: 354.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Family medicine 805 (HAK 805) - Credits: 354.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Forensic Pathology (10250274)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof G Saayman gsaayman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192260

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to

postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.

- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior

- to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
 - iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
 - v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
 - vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information



Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 874 (ANP 874) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 803 (FAR 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Forensic medicine 800 (GGK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 874 (ANP 874) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 803 (FAR 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Forensic medicine 800 (GGK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Forensic medicine 800 (GGK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Forensic medicine 800 (GGK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Geriatrics (10250042)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof GR Tintinger gregory.tintinger@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542287

Programme information

Please note:



- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.



Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 893 (ANA 893) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 804 (FAR 804) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Geriatrics 800 (GER 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 806 (PAG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 893 (ANA 893) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 804 (FAR 804) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Geriatrics 800 (GER 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 806 (PAG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Pharmacology 804 (FAR 804) - Credits: 36.00
- Geriatrics 800 (GER 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 806 (PAG 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Geriatrics 800 (GER 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



MMed Haematology (10250282)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof R Pool roger.pool@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192449

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two



years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.



Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology 800 (HEM 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

- Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00
- Medical microbiology (Capita selecta) 871 (GMB 871) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical virology (Capita selecta) 871 (GVR 871) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology 801 (HEM 801) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology 800 (HEM 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

- Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00



Medical microbiology (Capita selecta) 871 (GMB 871) - Credits: 36.00

Medical virology (Capita selecta) 871 (GVR 871) - Credits: 36.00

Haematology 801 (HEM 801) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00

Haematology 800 (HEM 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00

Medical microbiology (Capita selecta) 871 (GMB 871) - Credits: 36.00

Medical virology (Capita selecta) 871 (GVR 871) - Credits: 36.00

Haematology 801 (HEM 801) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

Haematology 800 (HEM 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Haematology 800 (HEM 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Internal Medicine (10250052)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof GR Tintinger gregory.tintinger@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542287

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be



submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.

- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

A certificate issued by the relevant head of department must be submitted as proof that the student is well qualified in research methodology before the degree is conferred.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in



cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:

- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.



General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Internal medicine 800 (IGK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 808 (PAG 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Internal medicine 800 (IGK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 808 (PAG 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Internal medicine 800 (IGK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 808 (PAG 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Internal medicine 800 (IGK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Medical Microbiology (10250262)



Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact	Dr F Ismail	farzana.ismail@up.ac.za	+27 (0)1188552323
	Dr GS Mahlangu	u96144972@up.ac.za	+27 (0)119293093
	Prof NM Mbelle	nontombi.mbelle@up.ac.za	

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this

University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.



Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Medical microbiology 801 (GMB 801) - Credits: 36.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00

Chemical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (CHP 871) - Credits: 36.00

Medical microbiology 801 (GMB 801) - Credits: 36.00

Medical virology (Capita selecta) 871 (GVR 871) - Credits: 36.00

Haematology (Capita selecta) 871 (HEM 871) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Medical microbiology 800 (GMB 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00

Chemical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (CHP 871) - Credits: 36.00



Medical microbiology 801 (GMB 801) - Credits: 36.00
Medical virology (Capita selecta) 871 (GVR 871) - Credits: 36.00
Haematology (Capita selecta) 871 (HEM 871) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Medical microbiology 800 (GMB 800) - Credits: 300.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00
Chemical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (CHP 871) - Credits: 36.00
Medical microbiology 801 (GMB 801) - Credits: 36.00
Medical virology (Capita selecta) 871 (GVR 871) - Credits: 36.00
Haematology (Capita selecta) 871 (HEM 871) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

Medical microbiology 800 (GMB 800) - Credits: 300.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Medical microbiology 800 (GMB 800) - Credits: 300.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Medical Oncology (10250165)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof LM Dreosti lydia.dreosti@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541054

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be

submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.

- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for this specialisation.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior



to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:

- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information



Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical oncology 801 (MDN 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 808 (PAG 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical oncology 801 (MDN 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 808 (PAG 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 800 (ANA 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical oncology 801 (MDN 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 808 (PAG 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Medical oncology 801 (MDN 801) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Medical oncology 801 (MDN 801) - Credits: 300.00



Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Medical Virology (10250393)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact
Dr KL Richter karin.richter@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192127
Prof LM Webber lynne.webber@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192351

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- has successfully completed the research component of the degree.



Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.

Duration of training: Four years, of which at least three years must be in the major field of study. The fourth year can either be in the major subject or in any combination of the other Pathology specialisations.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will



obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.

- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Medical virology 800 (GVR 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00

Chemical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (CHP 871) - Credits: 36.00

Medical microbiology (Capita selecta) 871 (GMB 871) - Credits: 36.00

Medical virology 801 (GVR 801) - Credits: 36.00

Haematology (Capita selecta) 871 (HEM 871) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Medical virology 800 (GVR 800) - Credits: 300.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



Elective modules

- Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00
- Chemical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (CHP 871) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical microbiology (Capita selecta) 871 (GMB 871) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical virology 801 (GVR 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology (Capita selecta) 871 (HEM 871) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Medical virology 800 (GVR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

- Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871) - Credits: 12.00
- Chemical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (CHP 871) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical microbiology (Capita selecta) 871 (GMB 871) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical virology 801 (GVR 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Haematology (Capita selecta) 871 (HEM 871) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Medical virology 800 (GVR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Neurology (10250092)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof C Schutte clara.schutte@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541082

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner



that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.



vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 891 (ANA 891) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Neurology 800 (NRE 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Pathology 805 (PAG 805) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 891 (ANA 891) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Neurology 800 (NRE 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Pathology 805 (PAG 805) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 891 (ANA 891) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Neurology 800 (NRE 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Pathology 805 (PAG 805) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Neurology 800 (NRE 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Neurosurgery (10250192)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof MS Mokgokong sam.mokgokong@up.ac.za +27 (0)125214353

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The

student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.

- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the



- department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
 - iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
 - iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
 - v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
 - vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at



least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 894 (ANA 894) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 875 (ANP 875) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 801 (BVC 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Neurosurgery 800 (NCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 894 (ANA 894) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 875 (ANP 875) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 801 (BVC 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Neurosurgery 800 (NCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 894 (ANA 894) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 875 (ANP 875) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 801 (BVC 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Neurosurgery 800 (NCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Neurosurgery 800 (NCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Neurosurgery 800 (NCR 800) - Credits: 300.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Nuclear Medicine (10250382)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof MM Sathekge mike.sathekge@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;



- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

If a student specialises in Nuclear Medicine after having obtained the MMed in Radiological Diagnostics, Radiation Oncology or Internal Medicine, the duration will be three years.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation



(MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.

- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Anatomy 809 (ANA 809) - Credits: 36.00

Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00

Nuclear medicine 801 (KDE 801) - Credits: 300.00

Nuclear physics 802 (KDE 802) - Credits: 36.00

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Pathology 801 (PAG 801) - Credits: 36.00

Radiobiology, chemistry and pharmacology 800 (RCF 800) - Credits: 36.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Anatomy 809 (ANA 809) - Credits: 36.00

Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00



Nuclear medicine 801 (KDE 801) - Credits: 300.00
Nuclear physics 802 (KDE 802) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Pathology 801 (PAG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Radiobiology, chemistry and pharmacology 800 (RCF 800) - Credits: 36.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Anatomy 809 (ANA 809) - Credits: 36.00
Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Nuclear medicine 801 (KDE 801) - Credits: 300.00
Nuclear physics 802 (KDE 802) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Pathology 801 (PAG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Radiobiology, chemistry and pharmacology 800 (RCF 800) - Credits: 36.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Nuclear medicine 801 (KDE 801) - Credits: 300.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology (10250102)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof BG Lindeque gerhard.lindeque@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541201

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public



Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

In addition to the prerequisite subjects mentioned, also (OEG 801). Additional examination: Basic sciences 801 (examination on aspects from the basic sciences, as applicable to Obstetrics and Gynaecology).

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of



the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.

- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with



closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 803 (ANA 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 803 (ANP 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Obstetrics and gynaecology 800 (OEG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Obstetrics and gynaecology 801 (OEG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 803 (ANA 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 803 (ANP 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Obstetrics and gynaecology 800 (OEG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Obstetrics and gynaecology 801 (OEG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 803 (ANA 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 803 (ANP 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Obstetrics and gynaecology 800 (OEG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Obstetrics and gynaecology 801 (OEG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Obstetrics and gynaecology 800 (OEG 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Occupational Medicine (10250374)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Programme information

A dissertation (GGS 892 Dissertation: Occupational Medicine – 180 credits) on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the major subject and prerequisites. The stipulations of the General Regulations



regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply

Additional requirements

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four years according to the requirements of the Department of Public Health Medicine;
- ii. has completed the theoretical and practical applicable training as stipulated; and
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral and/or practical university examinations or equivalent Colleges of Medicine of South Africa examinations.

Other programme-specific information

Please note: All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology, satisfactorily.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four years, as prescribed by the Department of Public Health Medicine.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department of Public Health Medicine.
- ii. The final exit examination for the major subject (GGS 802) will be conducted by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. Only candidates who have met all the requirements for the MMed (Occupational Medicine) degree except for the major subject, i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects, completed all applicable training as prescribed and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. TNM 802 and the dissertation (GGS 892), will be allowed to write the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa exit examination.
- iii. A minimum final mark of 50% is required to pass in a subject.
- iv. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Second examinations

Second examinations in the prerequisite subjects will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed, and following adequate remediation.

Exemption

The Faculty Board may, at its discretion, grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned earlier on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the provision that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted in the case of the MMed (Occupational Medicine) degree programme.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Registrars in Occupational Medicine are expected to undergo rotational attachment to a number of designated organisations during their period of training.

Research information

A dissertation on an approved Occupational Health or Occupational Medicine research project must be passed in



addition to the major subject and prerequisites. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period, i.e. four years unless a time exemption has been awarded by the Faculty Board. The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in the major subject.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 (ASW 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 (EBD 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Occupational medicine 802 (GGs 802) - Credits: 150.00
- Dissertation: Occupational medicine 892 (GGs 892) - Credits: 180.00
- Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00
- Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 (ASW 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 (EBD 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Occupational medicine 802 (GGs 802) - Credits: 150.00
- Dissertation: Occupational medicine 892 (GGs 892) - Credits: 180.00
- Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00
- Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 (ASW 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 (EBD 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Occupational medicine 802 (GGs 802) - Credits: 150.00
- Dissertation: Occupational medicine 892 (GGs 892) - Credits: 180.00
- Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00
- Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 (ASW 800) - Credits: 50.00
- Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 (EBD 800) - Credits: 50.00



Occupational medicine 802 (GG5 802) - Credits: 150.00
Dissertation: Occupational medicine 892 (GG5 892) - Credits: 180.00
Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00
Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800) - Credits: 50.00
Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Ophthalmology (10250112)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof PMS Makunyane prisilla.makunyane@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541619

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;



- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will



obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.

- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- [Anatomy 876](#) (ANA 876) - Credits: 36.00
- [Anatomical pathology 871](#) (ANP 871) - Credits: 36.00
- [Physiology 801](#) (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- [Geometrical optics 800](#) (GMO 800) - Credits: 36.00
- [Dissertation 890](#) (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- [Ophthalmology 800](#) (OHK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- [Applied research methodology 802](#) (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- [Anatomy 876](#) (ANA 876) - Credits: 36.00
- [Anatomical pathology 871](#) (ANP 871) - Credits: 36.00
- [Physiology 801](#) (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- [Geometrical optics 800](#) (GMO 800) - Credits: 36.00
- [Dissertation 890](#) (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00



Ophthalmology 800 (OHK 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Anatomy 876 (ANA 876) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 871 (ANP 871) - Credits: 36.00
Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Geometrical optics 800 (GMO 800) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Ophthalmology 800 (OHK 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Ophthalmology 800 (OHK 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Orthopaedics (10250202)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof MV Ngcelwane mthunzi.ngcelwane@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542851

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.



Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall - with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Anatomy 895 (ANA 895) - Credits: 36.00

Anatomical pathology 879 (ANP 879) - Credits: 36.00

Principles of surgery 802 (BVC 802) - Credits: 36.00



Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Orthopaedics 800 (ORT 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Anatomy 895 (ANA 895) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 879 (ANP 879) - Credits: 36.00
Principles of surgery 802 (BVC 802) - Credits: 36.00
Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Orthopaedics 800 (ORT 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Anatomy 895 (ANA 895) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 879 (ANP 879) - Credits: 36.00
Principles of surgery 802 (BVC 802) - Credits: 36.00
Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Orthopaedics 800 (ORT 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Orthopaedics 800 (ORT 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Orthopaedics 800 (ORT 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Otorhinolaryngology (10250362)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof M Tshifularo mashudu.tshifularo@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542702

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily,

- preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
 - iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.



Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 875 (ANA 875) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 870 (ANP 870) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 807 (BVC 807) - Credits: 52.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Otorhinolaryngology 800 (ONK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 875 (ANA 875) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 870 (ANP 870) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 807 (BVC 807) - Credits: 52.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Otorhinolaryngology 800 (ONK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 875 (ANA 875) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 870 (ANP 870) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 807 (BVC 807) - Credits: 52.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Otorhinolaryngology 800 (ONK 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00



Otorhinolaryngology 800 (ONK 800) - Credits: 300.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Paediatric Surgery (10250025)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Dr EW Muller ernst.muller@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542102

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.



Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.



Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 802 (ANP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Paediatric surgery 805 (CHR 805) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 802 (ANP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Paediatric surgery 805 (CHR 805) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3



Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 802 (ANP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Paediatric surgery 805 (CHR 805) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Paediatric surgery 805 (CHR 805) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Paediatric surgery 805 (CHR 805) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Paediatrics (10250122)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be

summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

A student may be exempted from writing the final Professional Theoretical and Clinical Examination if he/she has passed the Final Fellowship Examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa [FC Paed (SA)] within the previous two years.

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.



vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 805 (ANA 805) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Paediatrics 800 (KGE 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 802 (PAG 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 805 (ANA 805) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Paediatrics 800 (KGE 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 802 (PAG 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 805 (ANA 805) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Paediatrics 800 (KGE 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Pathology 802 (PAG 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Paediatrics 800 (KGE 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Plastic Surgery (10250212)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof SS Selahle solly.selahle@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541666

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The



student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.

- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the



- department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
 - iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
 - iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
 - v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
 - vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at



least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 896 (ANA 896) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 876 (ANP 876) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 803 (BVC 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Plastic surgery 800 (PCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 896 (ANA 896) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 876 (ANP 876) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 803 (BVC 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Plastic surgery 800 (PCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 896 (ANA 896) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 876 (ANP 876) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 803 (BVC 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Plastic surgery 800 (PCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Principles of surgery 803 (BVC 803) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Plastic surgery 800 (PCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Plastic surgery 800 (PCR 800) - Credits: 300.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Psychiatry (10250142)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof CW van Staden werdie.vanstaden@up.ac.za +27 (0)123199720

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;



- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will



obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.

- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- [Anatomy 804](#) (ANA 804) - Credits: 36.00
- [Dissertation 890](#) (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- [Medical applied psychology 801](#) (MTS 801) - Credits: 36.00
- [Neurophysiology 801](#) (NFG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- [Neurology 801](#) (NRE 801) - Credits: 36.00
- [Psychiatry 800](#) (PSI 800) - Credits: 300.00
- [Applied research methodology 802](#) (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- [Anatomy 804](#) (ANA 804) - Credits: 36.00
- [Dissertation 890](#) (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- [Medical applied psychology 801](#) (MTS 801) - Credits: 36.00
- [Neurophysiology 801](#) (NFG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- [Neurology 801](#) (NRE 801) - Credits: 36.00



Psychiatry 800 (PSI 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Anatomy 804 (ANA 804) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Medical applied psychology 801 (MTS 801) - Credits: 36.00
Neurophysiology 801 (NFG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Neurology 801 (NRE 801) - Credits: 36.00
Psychiatry 800 (PSI 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Psychiatry 800 (PSI 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Public Health Medicine (10250373)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Programme information

A dissertation (GGS 891 Dissertation – 180 credits) on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the major subject and prerequisites. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply.

Additional requirements

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four years according to the requirements of the Department of Public Health Medicine.
- ii. has completed the theoretical and practical applicable training as stipulated; and
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral and/or practical university examinations or equivalent primary Colleges of Medicine of South Africa examinations.

Other programme-specific information

Please note: All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology, satisfactorily.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four years, as prescribed by the Department of Public Health Medicine.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the

department of Public Health Medicine.

- ii. The final exit examination for the major subject will be conducted by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. Only candidates who have met all the requirements for the MMed(Public Health Medicine) degree except for the major subject, i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects, completed all applicable training as prescribed in Reg. P.3(c) and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. TNM 800 and the dissertation (GGS 890) will be allowed to write the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa exit examination.
- iii. A minimum final mark of 50% is required to pass in a subject.
- iv. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Second examinations

Second examinations in the prerequisite subjects will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned earlier on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted in the case of a four-year programme such as the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree programme.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of two years' Public Health Medicine training may be granted in the Department of Public Health Medicine in respect of the MMed(Public Health Medicine) degree, to a candidate already in possession of a Fellowship of the College of Public Health Medicine or a Fellowship of the College of Occupational Health Medicine of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. Such a candidate must have completed a period of at least 24 months of registrar training in Public Health Medicine or in Occupational Health Medicine that is recorded as such by the HPCSA.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Registrars in Public Health Medicine are expected to undergo rotational attachment to a number of designated health service organisations during their period of training.

Research information

A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the major subject and prerequisites. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period, i.e. four years. The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 \(ASW 800\)](#) - Credits: 50.00

[Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 \(EBD 800\)](#) - Credits: 50.00



Public health medicine 800 (GGS 800) - Credits: 150.00
Dissertation: Public health medicine 891 (GGS 891) - Credits: 180.00
Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800) - Credits: 50.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 (ASW 800) - Credits: 50.00
Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 (EBD 800) - Credits: 50.00
Public health medicine 800 (GGS 800) - Credits: 150.00
Dissertation: Public health medicine 891 (GGS 891) - Credits: 180.00
Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800) - Credits: 50.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 (ASW 800) - Credits: 50.00
Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 (EBD 800) - Credits: 50.00
Public health medicine 800 (GGS 800) - Credits: 150.00
Dissertation: Public health medicine 891 (GGS 891) - Credits: 180.00
Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800) - Credits: 50.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 (ASW 800) - Credits: 50.00
Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 (EBD 800) - Credits: 50.00
Public health medicine 800 (GGS 800) - Credits: 150.00
Dissertation: Public health medicine 891 (GGS 891) - Credits: 180.00
Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800) - Credits: 50.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Radiation Oncology (10250164)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof RH Lakier roy.lakier@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541184

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical



disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.

- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

If this specialisation is followed after having obtained the MMed in Radiological Diagnostics, the duration of the programme will be three years.

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the



- department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
 - iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
 - iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
 - v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
 - vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at



least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 809 (ANA 809) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 809 (ANP 809) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical physics 801 (MFK 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Radiobiology 801 (RBG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Radiation oncology 800 (SOZ 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 809 (ANA 809) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 809 (ANP 809) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical physics 801 (MFK 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Radiobiology 801 (RBG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Radiation oncology 800 (SOZ 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 809 (ANA 809) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 809 (ANP 809) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical physics 801 (MFK 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Radiobiology 801 (RBG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Radiation oncology 800 (SOZ 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00



Radiation oncology 800 (SOZ 800) - Credits: 300.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Radiological Diagnostics (10250153)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof Z Lockhat zarina.lockhat@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.



Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

If this specialisation is followed after having obtained the MMed (Radiation Oncology), the duration of the programme will be three years.

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will



obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.

- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 808 (ANA 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 807 (ANP 807) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical physics 800 (MFK 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Radiological diagnostics 800 (RDD 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 808 (ANA 808) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 807 (ANP 807) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Medical physics 800 (MFK 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00



Radiological diagnostics 800 (RDD 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Anatomy 808 (ANA 808) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 807 (ANP 807) - Credits: 36.00
Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Medical physics 800 (MFK 800) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Radiological diagnostics 800 (RDD 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Radiological diagnostics 800 (RDD 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Radiological diagnostics 800 (RDD 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Surgery (10250024)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof TR Mokoena taole.mokoena@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542099

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner



that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.



vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 802 (ANP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Surgery 800 (CHR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 802 (ANP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Surgery 800 (CHR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 802 (ANA 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 802 (ANP 802) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Surgery 800 (CHR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

- Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800) - Credits: 36.00
- Surgery 800 (CHR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Surgery 800 (CHR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Thoracic Surgery (10250232)



Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof DJ du Plessis dirk.duplessis@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541506

Programme information

Please note:

- i. All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- ii. All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- iii. A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South

Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“Major subject” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i)



and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.

- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Anatomy 898 (ANA 898) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 878 (ANP 878) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 805 (BVC 805) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Thoracic surgery 800 (TCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Anatomy 898 (ANA 898) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 878 (ANP 878) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 805 (BVC 805) - Credits: 36.00
- Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
- Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
- Thoracic surgery 800 (TCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

- Anatomy 898 (ANA 898) - Credits: 36.00
- Anatomical pathology 878 (ANP 878) - Credits: 36.00
- Principles of surgery 805 (BVC 805) - Credits: 36.00



Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Thoracic surgery 800 (TCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

Principles of surgery 805 (BVC 805) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Thoracic surgery 800 (TCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Thoracic surgery 800 (TCR 800) - Credits: 300.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MMed Urology (10250222)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Contact Prof C Schutte clara.schutte@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541082

Programme information

Please note:

- All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily, preferably during the intermediate phase/ after completion of Part 1 and before sitting for Part 2 of the MMed.
- All MMed students must submit a dissertation (MMS 890) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a research article that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical. The student must be the first author of the article. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted. The research proposal must be approved by the MMed Protocol Committee prior to the intermediate exam (surgical disciplines) or otherwise within two years of enrolment (other disciplines). It is in the best interest of the candidate to complete the research component prior to the exit exam and if not possible, preferably to postpone the exam. If the exam is to be written in Semester 2 of the 4th year the dissertation should be submitted 1 September of the 4th year. If this is not the case, the supervisor should complete and sign the necessary documentation, stipulating that the candidate will complete the project within the next 3 to 6 months. The dissertation must be submitted prior to the taking of the CMSA fellowship examination.
- A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MMed (Public Health Medicine) degree, It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

Registrarship:

- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.
- Inquire at the relevant head of department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Radiation Oncology.

Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- i. has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the relevant department at the Steve Biko Academic Hospital, (in case of pathology registrars) or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- ii. has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated;
- iii. has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations, and
- iv. has successfully completed the research component of the degree.

Admission requirements

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree for at least two years. In addition such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

“**Major subject**” refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the relevant department.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- ii. The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall - with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
- iii. In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- iv. In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the fourth year.
- v. A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulations apply.
- vi. A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

Second examinations

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the

conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

Rules governing the writing of the examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA]

- i. Only candidates who have met all requirements for the MMed degree except for the major subject (final examination), i.e. passed all prerequisite subjects (the latter to be interchangeable; can be passed either at the University or as primary and intermediary examinations at the College of Medicine of South Africa [CMSA], completed all practical, clinical and applicable training of four or five years as prescribed by the relevant academic department (continuous evaluation of the candidate, in an approved registrar post, by the head of department of the candidate); and completed the required research component for the degree in accordance with the Faculty Yearbook regulations, i.e. Applied research methodology 800 (TNM 800) and the dissertation (MMS 800) or an article (not an ordinary literature review) that has been accepted for publication in a subsidised periodical, will be allowed to write the college examination (exit examination), after which they will obtain both the CMSA fellowship and the MMed as specialist qualifications.
- ii. The rules have been effective as from 1 January 2011. As a transitional measure, cases will be considered on an individual basis where necessary.

Exemption

Exemption

- i. The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- ii. Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed in Medical Oncology [MMed(MedOnc)] on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- iii. Specific prerequisite subjects must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

General information

Registrars

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients, as well as performing and interpreting tests in the laboratory (where applicable); initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Anatomy 897](#) (ANA 897) - Credits: 36.00

[Anatomical pathology 877](#) (ANP 877) - Credits: 36.00

[Principles of surgery 804](#) (BVC 804) - Credits: 36.00

[Physiology 801](#) (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00



Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00
Urology 800 (URO 800) - Credits: 300.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

Anatomy 897 (ANA 897) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 877 (ANP 877) - Credits: 36.00
Principles of surgery 804 (BVC 804) - Credits: 36.00
Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00
Urology 800 (URO 800) - Credits: 300.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Core modules

Anatomy 897 (ANA 897) - Credits: 36.00
Anatomical pathology 877 (ANP 877) - Credits: 36.00
Principles of surgery 804 (BVC 804) - Credits: 36.00
Physiology 801 (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00
Urology 800 (URO 800) - Credits: 300.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Core modules

Principles of surgery 804 (BVC 804) - Credits: 36.00
Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00
Urology 800 (URO 800) - Credits: 300.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00
Urology 800 (URO 800) - Credits: 300.00

MMilMed (10255002)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Admission requirements

Candidates must be in possession of the MBChB degree for at least two years.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.



Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations. The first two years will be part-time study, and the final year full-time study as a registrar in the relevant main discipline.

Examinations and pass requirements

- (i) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects is determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- (ii) The nature, duration and time of the examinations are determined in co-operation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall - with the proviso that, except in cases indicated differently, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be held at any time prior to, or concurrently with the examinations in the major subject.
- (iii) To pass in a module, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (iv) A student will not be admitted to the examinations in a prerequisite module, or to the examination in the major subject, more than twice (second examinations excluded).

Second examinations

Second examinations will take place only after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Surgery 801](#) (CHR 801) - Credits: 36.00

[Physiology 801](#) (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00

[Internal medicine 804](#) (IGK 804) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

[Surgery 801](#) (CHR 801) - Credits: 36.00

[Physiology 801](#) (FSG 801) - Credits: 36.00

[Internal medicine 804](#) (IGK 804) - Credits: 36.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Surgery 800](#) (CHR 800) - Credits: 300.00

[Military medicine: Internal medicine 800](#) (MIG 800) - Credits: 300.00

MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (10251154)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, at least a Bachelor of Nursing Science degree **and** according to the discretion of the head of department, an applicable post-basic qualification. The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

A final mark of at least 50% is required in both VNM 800 and the dissertation in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Nursing science 890 (VGK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Nursing science 890 (VGK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework) (10251056)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification. Not all the different fields of study are presented every year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 the Bachelor of Nursing Science degree is required for admission. In the case of the non-clinical fields another approved bachelor's degree may also be considered.
- Successful completion of an entrance examination according to the discretion of the head of department.

Clinical fields of specialisation:

(aa) A minimum of one year experience as registered nurse in the workplace, which is deemed appropriate by the head of department for the proposed field of study, other nursing science-related modules excluded.

(bb) Students must, at least on a part-time basis, have access to clinical learning facilities suitable for the chosen field of specialisation, and approved by the head of department for the field of study in question.



(cc) Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:

- For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care Nursing: General)**, as general nurse.
- For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency Nursing)**, as general nurse.
- For **Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
- For **Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and psychiatric nurse.
- For **Advanced Community Nursing Science**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.
- For **Advanced Paediatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
- For **Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
- For **Advanced Women's Health**, as general nurse, midwife/ accoucheur and community nurse.
- For **Primary Healthcare**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse, as well as listing with the SANC, in the Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients.

Non-clinical fields:

Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:

- For **Nursing Management**, as general nurse and in Nursing Administration (Nursing Management).
- For **Nursing Education**, as general nurse and lecturer.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. A final mark of at least 50% must be obtained in each of the prescribed modules in order to pass.
- ii. Modules with a practical and/or clinical training component can only be passed if the student has also completed all prescribed practical and/or clinical work to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- iii. The degree is conferred on a student who has complied with all the degree requirements.

Pass with distinction

- i. The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has maintained an average of at least 75% for the duration of his/her studies, with the exception of Nursing research methodology (VNM 800) and Advanced dynamics of nursing practice (DNP 800).
- ii. Students who complete the degree in a clinical field of specialisation, will receive their degree certificates endorsed with the subspeciality in question.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Advanced child nursing science 863 (ACC 863) - Credits: 50.00
- Advanced child nursing science 864 (ACC 864) - Credits: 30.00
- Advanced child nursing science 865 (ACC 865) - Credits: 30.00
- Advanced community nursing science 863 (ACN 863) - Credits: 40.00
- Advanced community nursing science 864 (ACN 864) - Credits: 40.00
- Advanced community nursing science 865 (ACN 865) - Credits: 40.00
- Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 863 (AMN 863) - Credits: 40.00
- Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 864 (AMN 864) - Credits: 30.00
- Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 865 (AMN 865) - Credits: 30.00
- Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 870 (AMN 870) - Credits: 40.00
- Advanced medical and surgical nursing (Critical care: General) 863 (AMS 863) - Credits: 40.00



-
- Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 864 (AMS 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 865 (AMS 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced neonatal nursing science 863 (ANN 863) - Credits: 50.00
Advanced neonatal nursing science 864 (ANN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced neonatal nursing science 865 (ANN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced nursing management 863 (ANX 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced nursing management 864 (ANX 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced nursing management 865 (ANX 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced nursing education 863 (ANZ 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced nursing education 864 (ANZ 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced nursing education 865 (ANZ 865) - Credits: 30.00
Primary curative nursing science 863 (APC 863) - Credits: 40.00
Primary curative nursing science 864 (APC 864) - Credits: 30.00
Primary curative nursing science 865 (APC 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced psychiatric nursing science 863 (APN 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced psychiatric nursing science 864 (APN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced psychiatric nursing science 865 (APN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced medical surgical nursing science (Critical care: Trauma and emergency nursing science) 860 (ATN 863)
- Credits: 40.00
Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 864 (ATN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 865 (ATN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced women's health 863 (AVN 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced women's health 864 (AVN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced women's health 865 (AVN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Mini-dissertation 891 (VGK 891) - Credits: 80.00
Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Advanced child nursing science 863 (ACC 863) - Credits: 50.00
Advanced child nursing science 864 (ACC 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced child nursing science 865 (ACC 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced community nursing science 863 (ACN 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced community nursing science 864 (ACN 864) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced community nursing science 865 (ACN 865) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 863 (AMN 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 864 (AMN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 865 (AMN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 870 (AMN 870) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced medical and surgical nursing (Critical care: General) 863 (AMS 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 864 (AMS 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 865 (AMS 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced neonatal nursing science 863 (ANN 863) - Credits: 50.00
Advanced neonatal nursing science 864 (ANN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced neonatal nursing science 865 (ANN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced nursing management 863 (ANX 863) - Credits: 40.00



- Advanced nursing management 864 (ANX 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced nursing management 865 (ANX 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced nursing education 863 (ANZ 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced nursing education 864 (ANZ 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced nursing education 865 (ANZ 865) - Credits: 30.00
Primary curative nursing science 863 (APC 863) - Credits: 40.00
Primary curative nursing science 864 (APC 864) - Credits: 30.00
Primary curative nursing science 865 (APC 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced psychiatric nursing science 863 (APN 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced psychiatric nursing science 864 (APN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced psychiatric nursing science 865 (APN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced medical surgical nursing science (Critical care: Trauma and emergency nursing science) 860 (ATN 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 864 (ATN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 865 (ATN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced women's health 863 (AVN 863) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced women's health 864 (AVN 864) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced women's health 865 (AVN 865) - Credits: 30.00
Mini-dissertation 891 (VGK 891) - Credits: 80.00

MNurs Nursing Education (10251053)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, at least a Bachelor of Nursing Science degree **and** according to the discretion of the head of department, an applicable post-basic qualification. The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

A final mark of at least 50% is required in both VNM 800 and the dissertation in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Dissertation: Nursing science 890 (VGK 890) - Credits: 180.00
Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules



Dissertation: Nursing science 890 (VGK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

MNurs Nursing Education (Coursework) (10251055)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification. Not all the different fields of study are presented every year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 the Bachelor of Nursing Science degree is required for admission. In the case of the non-clinical fields another approved bachelor's degree may also be considered.
- Successful completion of an entrance examination according to the discretion of the head of department.

Clinical fields of specialisation:

- (aa) A minimum of one year experience as registered nurse in the workplace, which is deemed appropriate by the head of department for the proposed field of study, other nursing science-related modules excluded.
- (bb) Students must, at least on a part-time basis, have access to clinical learning facilities suitable for the chosen field of specialisation, and approved by the head of department for the field of study in question.
- (cc) Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:
 - For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care Nursing: General)**, as general nurse.
 - For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency Nursing)**, as general nurse.
 - For **Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and psychiatric nurse.
 - For **Advanced Community Nursing Science**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.
 - For **Advanced Paediatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Women's Health**, as general nurse, midwife/ accoucheur and community nurse.
 - For **Primary Healthcare**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse, as well as listing with the SANC, in the Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients.

Non-clinical fields:



Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:

- For **Nursing Management**, as general nurse and in Nursing Administration (Nursing Management).
- For **Nursing Education**, as general nurse and lecturer.

Examinations and pass requirements

- A final mark of at least 50% must be obtained in each of the prescribed modules in order to pass.
- Modules with a practical and/or clinical training component can only be passed if the student has also completed all prescribed practical and/or clinical work to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- The degree is conferred on a student who has complied with all the degree requirements.

Pass with distinction

- The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has maintained an average of at least 75% for the duration of his/her studies, with the exception of Nursing research methodology (VNM 800) and Advanced dynamics of nursing practice (DNP 800).
- Students who complete the degree in a clinical field of specialisation, will receive their degree certificates endorsed with the subspeciality in question.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Advanced dynamics of nursing practice 800 (DNP 800) - Credits: 40.00

Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Advanced nursing education 871 (ANZ 871) - Credits: 40.00

Advanced nursing education 872 (ANZ 872) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 891 (VGK 891) - Credits: 80.00

MNurs Nursing Management (10251113)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, at least a Bachelor of Nursing Science degree and according to the discretion of the head of department an applicable post-basic qualification. The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

A final mark of at least 50% is required in both VNM 800 and the dissertation in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.



Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Nursing science 890 (VGK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Nursing science 890 (VGK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

MNurs Nursing Management (Coursework) (10251114)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification. Not all the different fields of study are presented every year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 the Bachelor of Nursing Science degree is required for admission. In the case of the non-clinical fields another approved bachelor's degree may also be considered.
- Successful completion of an entrance examination according to the discretion of the head of department.
- **Clinical fields of specialisation:**(aa) A minimum of one year experience as registered nurse in the workplace, which is deemed appropriate by the head of department for the proposed field of study, other nursing science-related modules excluded.(bb) Students must, at least on a part-time basis, have access to clinical learning facilities suitable for the chosen field of specialisation, and approved by the head of department for the field of study in question.(cc) Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:- For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care Nursing: General)**, as general nurse.- For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency Nursing)**, as general nurse.- For **Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.- For **Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and psychiatric nurse.- For **Advanced Community Nursing Science**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.- For **Advanced Paediatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.- For **Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.- For **Advanced Women's Health**, as general nurse, midwife/ accoucheur and community nurse.- For **Primary Healthcare**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse, as well as listing with the SANC, in the Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients.**Non-clinical fields:**Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:- For **Nursing Management**, as general nurse and in Nursing Administration (Nursing Management).- For **Nursing Education**, as general nurse and lecturer.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. A final mark of at least 50% must be obtained in each of the prescribed modules in order to pass.
- ii. Modules with a practical and/or clinical training component can only be passed if the student has also completed all prescribed practical and/or clinical work to the satisfaction of the relevant head of department.
- iii. The degree is conferred on a student who has complied with all the degree requirements.

Pass with distinction

- i. The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has maintained an average of at least 75% for the duration of his/her studies, with the exception of Nursing research methodology (VNM 800) and Advanced dynamics of nursing practice (DNP 800).
- ii. Students who complete the degree in a clinical field of specialisation, will receive their degree certificates endorsed with the subspeciality in question.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Advanced dynamics of nursing practice 800 (DNP 800) - Credits: 40.00

Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Advanced nursing management 871 (ANX 871) - Credits: 40.00

Advanced nursing management 872 (ANX 872) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 891 (VGK 891) - Credits: 80.00

MOccTher (10258002)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- A student must have at least one year clinical experience in the proposed field of study (Community service year excluded).
- A student must hold at least a 15 hours per week position for the duration of study deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.
- Fields of specialisation for the MOccTher degree with coursework are offered on an annual basis if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.
- For the MOccTher degree by virtue of research a written structured letter of motivation must be submitted with the application on 31 October.



- Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations.

Note:

Students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module, BSN 701 Biostatistics and research methodology has been passed for the BOccTherHons degree.)

Examinations and pass requirements

The minimum pass mark for the dissertation is 50%.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation . (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 800 and (OTX 800) Occupational therapy 800 must have been attended satisfactorily.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Occupational therapy 800 (OTX 800) - Credits: 0.00

Dissertation: Occupational therapy 890 (OTX 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Occupational therapy 800 (OTX 800) - Credits: 0.00

Dissertation: Occupational therapy 890 (OTX 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MOccTher Activity Theory (Coursework) (10258052)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- A student must have at least one year clinical experience in the proposed field of study (Community service year excluded).
- A student must hold at least a 15 hours per week position for the duration of study deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.
- Fields of specialisation for the MOccTher degree with coursework are offered on an annual basis if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31



October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

- For the MOccTher degree by virtue of research a written structured letter of motivation must be submitted with the application before 31 October.
- Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations.

Note:

Students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module, BSN 701 Biostatistics and research methodology has been passed for the BOccTherHons degree.)

Examinations and pass requirements

- A continuous evaluation mark of at least 50% is required for admission to the examination in the major subject.
- The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the relevant head of department according to the major subject followed by the student.
- In order to pass, a subminimum of 40% in the written and/or practical and/or clinical sections of the examination, and a final mark of at least 50%, is required in the major as well as the prerequisite subject.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject, and an average of at least 65% in the prerequisite subjects.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805) - Credits: 24.00

Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Occupational therapy 805 (OTX 805) - Credits: 68.00

Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805) - Credits: 24.00

Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Occupational therapy 805 (OTX 805) - Credits: 68.00

Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



MOccTher Hand Therapy (Coursework) (10258012)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- A student must have at least one year clinical experience in the proposed field of study (Community service year excluded).
- A student must hold at least a 15 hours per week position for the duration of study deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.
- Fields of specialisation for the MOccTher degree with coursework are offered on an annual basis if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.
- Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations.

Note:

Students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module, BSN 701 Biostatistics and research methodology has been passed for the BOccTherHons degree.)

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. A continuous evaluation mark of at least 50% is required for admission to the examination in the major subject.
- ii. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the relevant head of department according to the major subject followed by the student.
- iii. In order to pass, a subminimum of 40% in the written and/or practical and/or clinical sections of the examination, and a final mark of at least 50%, is required in the major as well as the prerequisite subject.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject, and an average of at least 65% in the prerequisite subjects.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 804 (AAN 804) - Credits: 28.00

Anatomical pathology 891 (ANP 891) - Credits: 28.00

Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00



Core modules

Occupational therapy 801 (OTX 801) - Credits: 36.00

Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 804 (AAN 804) - Credits: 28.00

Anatomical pathology 891 (ANP 891) - Credits: 28.00

Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Occupational therapy 801 (OTX 801) - Credits: 36.00

Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MOccTher Neurology (Coursework) (10258022)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- A student must have at least one year clinical experience in the proposed field of study (Community service year excluded).
- A student must hold at least a 15 hours per week position for the duration of study deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.
- Fields of specialisation for the MOccTher degree with coursework are offered on an annual basis if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.
- Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations.

Note:

Students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module, BSN 701 Biostatistics and research methodology has been passed for the BOccTherHons degree.)

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. A continuous evaluation mark of at least 50% is required for admission to the examination in the major subject.



- ii. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the relevant head of department according to the major subject followed by the student.
- iii. In order to pass, a subminimum of 40% in the written and/or practical and/or clinical sections of the examination, and a final mark of at least 50%, is required in the major as well as the prerequisite subject.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject, and an average of at least 65% in the prerequisite subjects.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

- Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805) - Credits: 24.00
- Anatomical pathology 891 (ANP 891) - Credits: 28.00
- Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

- Occupational therapy 802 (OTX 802) - Credits: 40.00
- Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

- Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805) - Credits: 24.00
- Anatomical pathology 891 (ANP 891) - Credits: 28.00
- Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

- Occupational therapy 802 (OTX 802) - Credits: 40.00
- Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MOccTher Paediatrics (Coursework) (10258032)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- A student must have at least one year clinical experience in the proposed field of study (Community service year excluded).
- A student must hold at least a 15 hours per week position for the duration of study deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.
- Fields of specialisation for the MOccTher degree with coursework are offered on an annual basis if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date whether or not a particular field



of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

- Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations.

Note:

Students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module, BSN 701 Biostatistics and research methodology has been passed for the BOccTherHons degree.)

Examinations and pass requirements

- A continuous evaluation mark of at least 50% is required for admission to the examination in the major subject.
- The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the relevant head of department according to the major subject followed by the student.
- In order to pass, a subminimum of 40% in the written and/or practical and/or clinical sections of the examination, and a final mark of at least 50%, is required in the major as well as the prerequisite subject.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject, and an average of at least 65% in the prerequisite subjects.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805) - Credits: 24.00

Anatomical pathology 891 (ANP 891) - Credits: 28.00

Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Occupational therapy 803 (OTX 803) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805) - Credits: 24.00

Anatomical pathology 891 (ANP 891) - Credits: 28.00

Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Occupational therapy 803 (OTX 803) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



MOccTher Psychiatry (Coursework) (10258042)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- A student must have at least one year clinical experience in the proposed field of study (Community service year excluded).
- A student must hold at least a 15 hours per week position for the duration of study deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.
- Fields of specialisation for the MOccTher degree with coursework are offered on an annual basis if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.
- Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult the General Regulations.

Note:

Students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module, BSN 701 Biostatistics and research methodology has been passed for the BOccTherHons degree.)

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. A continuous evaluation mark of at least 50% is required for admission to the examination in the major subject.
- ii. The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the relevant head of department according to the major subject followed by the student.
- iii. In order to pass, a subminimum of 40% in the written and/or practical and/or clinical sections of the examination, and a final mark of at least 50%, is required in the major as well as the prerequisite subject.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject, and an average of at least 65% in the prerequisite subjects.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805) - Credits: 24.00

Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Psychopathology 801 (PGP 801) - Credits: 28.00



Core modules

Occupational therapy 804 (OTX 804) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805) - Credits: 24.00

Physiology 882 (FSG 882) - Credits: 15.00

Psychopathology 801 (PGP 801) - Credits: 28.00

Core modules

Occupational therapy 804 (OTX 804) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPH (10256502)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The MPH programme comprises the following three components:

- Core modules
- Track modules (compulsory and elective)
- Mini-dissertation

Track modules (compulsory and elective)

The following areas are available:

- Biostatistics and epidemiology – Monitoring and evaluation
- Disease control
- Disease control – field Epidemiology and Laboratory Training programme
- Environmental and occupational health
- Environmental and occupational health – Occupational hygiene
- Environmental and occupational health – Aerospace medicine
- Health policy and management
- Health promotion

Information regarding the content of each track is available on the website of the School of Health Systems and Public Health (www.shsph.up.ac.za).

Admission requirements

Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination

(i) Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit



to register as a special student.

NB:

- In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval.
- All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

(ii) Pass requirements for the status examination

- At least 60% must be obtained in the status examination.
- The status examination will be written in June.

(iii) The application of a student who has passed the status examination must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval. Successful students may then enrol for the degree programme in the following academic year.

Other selection criteria

(Each on a scale of one to five.)

- Academic merit
- National/International need for public health
- Under-represented groups in public health
- Public health related employment
- Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination

i. Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree, who the School's Selection Committee deems fit to register as a special student.

NB:

In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval. All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

ii. Pass requirements for the status examination

- At least 60% must be obtained in the status examination.
- The status examination will be written in June.

iii. The application of a student who has passed the status examination must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval. Successful students may then enrol for the degree programme in the following academic year.



Other selection criteria

(Each on a scale of one to five.)

- Academic merit
- National/International need for public health
- Under-represented groups in public health
- Public health related employment
- Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.

Other programme-specific information

Please note: All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology, satisfactorily.

Also consult General Regulations

Examinations and pass requirements

i. Examination of modules

- Each module has its individual (own) evaluation, which may consist of more than one mode of evaluation. To pass in a module, a student must obtain a minimum pass mark of 50%.
- If a student fails a module but obtains 40% to 49%, a second examination in the module in question must be written. The student must arrange with the lecturer who presents the module, in consultation with the Academic Programme Coordinator, in this regard.
- If a student fails a module but obtains a mark of less than 40%, the module must be repeated in full in the following year.
- If a core module is still not passed after two attempts, the student will not be allowed to continue with the MPH programme.
- A compulsory module in the student's track can only be repeated once. If it is not passed after the second attempt, the student will be requested to change the track. If the student fails after two attempts in the second track, he or she will not be allowed to continue with the MPH programme.
- If an elective module is failed after two attempts, the student will have to select another elective module.

ii. Final examinations for the MPH

- Other than summarising the total of marks obtained for modules, the MPH has an additional evaluation of its coursework, consisting of two comprehensive examinations. The decision as to whether these examinations will be written or conducted orally, lies with the examiners.
- The first examination (PHM 871 Public health examination Part 1 871) will take place after completion of all the compulsory core modules with the exception of HMS 871 Scientific writing 871 ; and is a test of the ability to apply basic knowledge in Public Health. This examination will consist of two papers, each three hours long. Paper II will cover material learned during the core modules HME 870 and BOS 870. Paper I will cover material learned during the remaining core modules with the exception of material learned during the Scientific writing 871 module (HMS 871). This examination will be externally moderated.
- The second examination will take place at the end of the MPH programme and covers the modules taken as part of a track.
- The minimum pass mark for PHM 871 and for PHM 872 is 50% for each examination. For PHM 871 there are two papers; Paper I and Paper II. A subminima for 40% is required for each of these two papers and the final mark is simple(unweighted) average marks for the two papers. For PHM 872 there will be one three hour

paper. The pass mark is 50% . If a student is awarded a final mark between 40% and 49% for either PHM 871 or PHM 872 the student will be offered a supplementary examination 2-3 months later. If the supplementary examination is passed the student will be awarded a mark of 50% for the examination. For both PHM871 and PHM 872 students will be permitted only two attempts (excluding one supplementary examination per attempt for those who qualify for it/them). If a student fails either of the examination, either with or without a supplementary examination, he or she will be required to re-write in the next available examination period. If a student fails for the second time, he/she will be required to re-write in the next available examination period. If a student fails for the second time he/she may not continue with the MPH programme.

The mini-dissertation must be passed independently with at least 50%.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

- i. The MPH degree consists of coursework (70%) and a research component (30%). The mini-dissertation contributes 60 credits (the equivalent of 600 notional hours of learning according to SAQA criteria).
- ii. The expected outcome of the mini-dissertation is that the student will be able to identify and investigate health and health systems problems in a comprehensive manner, and that he or she will be able to (i.e. begin to) formulate appropriate interventions.
- iii. The student's research protocol is submitted for approval to the MPH track head, prior to submission to the Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who has a final mark of at least 75% for the mini-dissertation as well as a simple (i.e. unweighted) average mark of at least 75% for the following modules:

- all the required modules, excluding PHM 870 Learning in Public Health 870.
- PHM 871 Public health examination Part 1 871
- PHM 872 Public health examination Part 2 872

General information

Concurrent registration for two study programmes

- i. In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, which is mutatis mutandis applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the Dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and coursework must be completed on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
- ii. In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the coordinator of their current programme and the coordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a substantiating letter to the School's Academic Programme Committee, for recommendation by the Chairperson of the School, after which the application is submitted to the Dean for approval.
- iii. The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes is a privilege and not a right.
- iv. Concurrent registration must be applied for annually and is granted based on academic performance in the



primary degree/diploma programme. If the current field of study is a master's degree, then the second field of study can be a postgraduate diploma.

- v. If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Biostatistics 1 874 (BOS 874) - Credits: 10.00
- Introduction to disease control 880 (CDC 880) - Credits: 10.00
- Basis of environmental health 881 (EHM 881) - Credits: 10.00
- Introduction to health management 875 (HCM 875) - Credits: 10.00
- Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874) - Credits: 10.00
- Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00
- Learning in public health 880 (PHM 880) - Credits: 10.00
- Mini-dissertation 870 (PHR 870) - Credits: 100.00
- Social determinants of health and primary health care 880 (SCM 880) - Credits: 10.00
- Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

- Individual study in public health 874 (ACM 874) - Credits: 30.00
- Individual study in public health 875 (ACM 875) - Credits: 10.00
- Biostatistics 2 875 (BOS 875) - Credits: 10.00
- Principles of communicable disease control 876 (CDC 876) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 877 (CDC 877) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 878 (CDC 878) - Credits: 10.00
- Seminars in tropical health (Host) 879 (CDC 879) - Credits: 10.00
- Principles: Chronic disease epidemiology 870 (CDE 870) - Credits: 5.00
- Disease outbreak and control 871 (CDS 871) - Credits: 10.00
- Economic evaluation of disease control intervention 872 (CDS 872) - Credits: 5.00
- Human nutrition and public health 874 (CDS 874) - Credits: 10.00
- Infectious disease epidemiology 870 (CDT 870) - Credits: 5.00
- Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871) - Credits: 10.00
- Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872) - Credits: 10.00
- Introduction to toxicology 872 (EOH 872) - Credits: 5.00
- Introduction to environmental and occupational health 873 (EOH 873) - Credits: 10.00
- Environmental epidemiology 871 (EOM 871) - Credits: 10.00
- Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870) - Credits: 10.00
- Conducting surveys 873 (EPM 873) - Credits: 10.00
- Disease surveillance 874 (EPM 874) - Credits: 5.00
- Financial management in public health 872 (HCF 872) - Credits: 10.00
- Health systems operations management 871 (HCI 871) - Credits: 10.00
- Managing occupational health services 873 (HCM 873) - Credits: 10.00
- Health policy and systems 876 (HCM 876) - Credits: 10.00
- Project management in health 876 (HCS 876) - Credits: 10.00
- Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 874 (HIN 874) - Credits: 10.00
- Monitoring and evaluation 875 (HME 875) - Credits: 15.00



Health data management 874 (HMS 874) - Credits: 5.00
Principles of human resource management 872 (HRM 872) - Credits: 10.00
Postgraduate studies in occupational hygiene 1 873 (OHS 873) - Credits: 10.00
Postgraduate studies in occupational hygiene 2 874 (OHS 874) - Credits: 5.00
Individual studies in occupational hygiene 875 (OHS 875) - Credits: 5.00
Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 872 (OHT 872) - Credits: 10.00
Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870) - Credits: 10.00
Communication in health 873 (SCC 873) - Credits: 10.00
Health promotion 870 (SCP 870) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of quality assurance 872 (TQM 872) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Biostatistics 1 874 (BOS 874) - Credits: 10.00
Introduction to disease control 880 (CDC 880) - Credits: 10.00
Basis of environmental health 881 (EHM 881) - Credits: 10.00
Introduction to health management 875 (HCM 875) - Credits: 10.00
Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874) - Credits: 10.00
Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00
Learning in public health 880 (PHM 880) - Credits: 10.00
Mini-dissertation 870 (PHR 870) - Credits: 100.00
Social determinants of health and primary health care 880 (SCM 880) - Credits: 10.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Individual study in public health 874 (ACM 874) - Credits: 30.00
Individual study in public health 875 (ACM 875) - Credits: 10.00
Biostatistics 2 875 (BOS 875) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of communicable disease control 876 (CDC 876) - Credits: 10.00
Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 877 (CDC 877) - Credits: 10.00
Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 878 (CDC 878) - Credits: 10.00
Seminars in tropical health (Host) 879 (CDC 879) - Credits: 10.00
Principles: Chronic disease epidemiology 870 (CDE 870) - Credits: 5.00
Disease outbreak and control 871 (CDS 871) - Credits: 10.00
Economic evaluation of disease control intervention 872 (CDS 872) - Credits: 5.00
Human nutrition and public health 874 (CDS 874) - Credits: 10.00
Infectious disease epidemiology 870 (CDT 870) - Credits: 5.00
Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871) - Credits: 10.00
Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872) - Credits: 10.00
Introduction to toxicology 872 (EOH 872) - Credits: 5.00
Introduction to environmental and occupational health 873 (EOH 873) - Credits: 10.00
Environmental epidemiology 871 (EOM 871) - Credits: 10.00
Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870) - Credits: 10.00
Conducting surveys 873 (EPM 873) - Credits: 10.00
Disease surveillance 874 (EPM 874) - Credits: 5.00
Financial management in public health 872 (HCF 872) - Credits: 10.00
Health systems operations management 871 (HCI 871) - Credits: 10.00



Managing occupational health services 873 (HCM 873) - Credits: 10.00
Health policy and systems 876 (HCM 876) - Credits: 10.00
Project management in health 876 (HCS 876) - Credits: 10.00
Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 874 (HIN 874) - Credits: 10.00
Monitoring and evaluation 875 (HME 875) - Credits: 15.00
Health data management 874 (HMS 874) - Credits: 5.00
Principles of human resource management 872 (HRM 872) - Credits: 10.00
Postgraduate studies in occupational hygiene 1 873 (OHS 873) - Credits: 10.00
Postgraduate studies in occupational hygiene 2 874 (OHS 874) - Credits: 5.00
Individual studies in occupational hygiene 875 (OHS 875) - Credits: 5.00
Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 872 (OHT 872) - Credits: 10.00
Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870) - Credits: 10.00
Communication in health 873 (SCC 873) - Credits: 10.00
Health promotion 870 (SCP 870) - Credits: 10.00

MPharmMed (10256002)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof OB Greeff oppel.greeff@cytespace.com +27 (0)123192254

Admission requirements

A candidate for admission to the study for the MPharmMed degree must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed equivalent by the University for at least one year. Additionally the candidate must be registered as a medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

International students must have qualifications verified by SAQA. Contact department before applying for government positions. Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations for each year of study will take place during the summer examination period.
- ii. To pass in a module, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- iii. In addition to the examination, a student will be required to complete all practical work and work assignments satisfactorily, as well as (NAV 882) Research report (Preparation) 882 and pass (NAV 883) Research report 883 (minimum pass mark 50%), in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.
- iv. Second examinations will not be held before at least six months have elapsed since conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in the following modules:



- i. Medical pharmacology 802 and 803
- ii. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics 802 and 803, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for (NAV 883) Research report 883 in the final year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

- Principles of clinical epidemiology 872 (CLI 872) - Credits: 10.00
- Evidence-based medicine 873 (CLI 873) - Credits: 12.00
- Pharmaco-kinetics and pharmaco-dynamics 801 (FFD 801) - Credits: 30.00
- Medical biostatistics 800 (MBS 800) - Credits: 20.00
- Medical pharmacology 801 (MFM 801) - Credits: 30.00
- Practical work and work assignments 881 (WKT 881) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Core modules

- Principles of clinical epidemiology 872 (CLI 872) - Credits: 10.00
- Evidence-based medicine 873 (CLI 873) - Credits: 12.00
- Pharmaco-kinetics and pharmaco-dynamics 802 (FFD 802) - Credits: 30.00
- Medical pharmacology 802 (MFM 802) - Credits: 30.00
- Research report: Preparation 882 (NAV 882) - Credits: 40.00
- Practical work and work assignments 882 (WKT 882) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

- Pharmaco-kinetics and pharmaco-dynamics 803 (FFD 803) - Credits: 30.00
- Medical pharmacology 803 (MFM 803) - Credits: 30.00
- Research report 883 (NAV 883) - Credits: 40.00
- Practical work and work assignments 883 (WKT 883) - Credits: 40.00

MPhil Allergology (Coursework) (10250502)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof JFM Hugo jannie.hugo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the



relevant College of Medicine.

- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Allergology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (LER 801) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Allergology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (LER 801) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Cardiology (Coursework) (10250503)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof IA Sarkin andrew.sarkin@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542277

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.



Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Cardiology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (CAR 801) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Cardiology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (CAR 801) - Credits: 120.00

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Child and Adolescent Psychiatry (Coursework) (10250504)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Child and adolescent psychiatry Part 1 801 (FPY 801) - Credits: 120.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialties Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Child and adolescent psychiatry Part 1 801 (FPY 801) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Clinical Haematology (Coursework) (10250505)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof GR Tintinger gregory.tintinger@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542287

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Clinical haematology for medical subspecialties Part 1 801 (RHE 801) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialties Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Clinical haematology for medical subspecialties Part 1 801 (RHE 801) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Critical Care (Coursework) (10250506)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Contact Prof GR Tintinger gregory.tintinger@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542287

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Critical care for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (CRT 801) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Critical care for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (CRT 801) - Credits: 120.00

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Developmental Paediatrics (Coursework) (10250507)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Developmental paediatrics for medical subspecialities Part 1 801](#) (PAE 801) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890](#) (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

[Developmental paediatrics for medical subspecialities Part 1 801](#) (PAE 801) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Endocrinology and Metabolism (Coursework) (10250508)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr T Kemp tanja.kemp@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541211

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.



Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Endocrinology for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (RHE 802) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Endocrinology for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (RHE 802) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Forensic Psychiatry (Coursework) (10250532)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof CW van Staden werdie.vanstaden@up.ac.za +27 (0)123199720

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Forensic psychiatry for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (FPY 802) - Credits: 120.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Forensic psychiatry for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (FPY 802) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Gynaecological Oncology (Coursework) (10250509)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof G Dreyer greta.dreyer@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542368

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Gynaecological oncology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (OGY 801) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Gynaecological oncology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (OGY 801) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Infectious Diseases (Coursework) (10250510)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Contact Prof AC Stoltz anton.stoltz@up.ac.za +27 (0)128047519

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Infectious diseases for medical subspecialities Part 1 803 (RHE 803) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Infectious diseases for medical subspecialities Part 1 803 (RHE 803) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Maternal and Fetal Medicine (Coursework) (10250511)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof BG Lindeque gerhard.lindeque@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541201

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Maternal and fetal medicine for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (OGY 802) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Maternal and fetal medicine for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (OGY 802) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Medical Gastroenterology (Coursework) (10250512)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MK Kgomo mpho.kgomo@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541000

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.



Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Medical gastroenterology for medical subspecialities Part 1 804 (RHE 804) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Medical gastroenterology for medical subspecialities Part 1 804 (RHE 804) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Medical Oncology (Coursework) (10250533)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof GR Tintinger gregory.tintinger@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542287

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Vascular surgery for medical subspecialities Part 1 803 (SGE 803) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year



Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Neonatology (Coursework) (10250513)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Neonatology for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (PAE 802) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Neonatology for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (PAE 802) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Nephrology (Coursework) (10250514)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr AZ Muranda albert.muranda@up.ac.za

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.



- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Nephrology for medical subspecialities Part 1 805 \(RHE 805\)](#) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 \(DMS 890\)](#) - Credits: 60.00

[Nephrology for medical subspecialities Part 1 805 \(RHE 805\)](#) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Paediatric Allergology (Coursework) (10250515)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.



- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Paediatric allergology for medical subspecialities Part 1 803 (PAE 803) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Cardiology (Coursework) (10250516)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof FFN Takawira fari.takawira@up.ac.za

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1



Core modules

Paediatric cardiology for medical subspecialties Part 1 804 (PAE 804) - Credits: 90.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialties Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Critical Care (Coursework) (10250517)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Paediatric critical care for medical subspecialties Part 1 805 (PAE 805) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialties Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Endocrinology and Metabolism (Coursework) (10250518)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Contact Dr JC Opperman u02474395@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Paediatric cardiology for medical subspecialities Part 1 804](#) (PAE 804) - Credits: 90.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890](#) (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Gastroenterology (Coursework) (10250519)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr AJ Terblanche alta.terblanche@up.ac.za +27 (0)118814588

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Paediatric gastroenterology for medical subspecialities Part 1 807 (PAE 807) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

Paediatric gastroenterology for medical subspecialities Part 1 807 (PAE 807) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Paediatric Infectious Diseases (Coursework) (10250520)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof TJ Avenant theunis.avenant@up.ac.za +27 (0)123731009

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil



degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Paediatric infectious diseases for medical subspecialties Part 1 808 (PAE 808) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialties Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Nephrology (Coursework) (10250521)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof G van Biljon ida.vanbiljon@up.ac.za +27 (0)123455297

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Paediatric nephrology for Medical Subspecialties Part 1 809 (PAE 809) - Credits: 120.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Neurology (Coursework) (10250522)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof I Smuts izelle.smuts@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545296

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Paediatric neurology for medical subspecialities Part 1 810 (PAE 810) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Oncology (Coursework) (10250523)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof DT Reynders david.reynders@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542576



Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Paediatric oncology for medical subspecialities Part 1 811 (PAE 811) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Pulmonology (Coursework) (10250524)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements



- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Paediatric pulmonology for medical subspecialities Part 1 812 (PAE 812) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Paediatric Rheumatology (Coursework) (10250525)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MMTM Ally mahmood.ally@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.



Research information

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Paediatric rheumatology for medical subspecialities Part 1 813 (PAE 813) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Philosophy and Ethics of Mental Health (Coursework) (10250531)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof CW van Staden werdie.vanstaden@up.ac.za +27 (0)123199720

Admission requirements

A bachelor honours degree or equivalent in a field of relevance to either mental health or philosophy eg MBChB; BPsych; BAHons; LLB; BCur; BOccTher is the minimum admission requirement.

Practical experience and/or a relevant master's degree is strongly recommended eg MMed (Psych); MA (Philosophy); MA (Psychology); MA (Sociology) MA (Social Work); MMus (Music Therapy); LLM; MCur MOccTher.

Also consult the General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Students must complete the assignments of each of the core modules and obtain a minimum mark of 50% to pass in the respective core modules.
- ii. The dissertation must consist of five sections of which the first four will respectively address a topic from the core modules. The fifth section will be on an appropriate topic of the student's choice.
- iii. The first four sections of the dissertation should each be between 5 000 and 6 000 words and the fifth section should be approximately 10 000 words in length.
- iv. A minimum mark of 50% will be required in each section of the dissertation to pass.
- v. A student will be disqualified from further study towards this degree when he or she fails any one of the sections for the third time.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a mark of 75% or more for the



dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Core concepts in philosophy and mental health 881 (FEG 881) - Credits: 10.00

Philosophy of science and mental health 882 (FEG 882) - Credits: 10.00

Philosophy of mind and mental health 883 (FEG 883) - Credits: 10.00

Ethics, values and mental health 884 (FEG 884) - Credits: 10.00

Dissertation: Philosophy and ethics of mental health 890 (FEG 890) - Credits: 140.00

MPhil Pulmonology (Coursework) (10250526)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof GR Tintinger gregory.tintinger@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542287

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Pulmonology for medical subspecialities Part 1 806 (RHE 806) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00



MPhil Reproductive Medicine (Coursework) (10250534)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof C Huyser carin.huyser@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542067

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Reproductive medicine for medical subspecialities Part 1 803](#) (OGY 803) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890](#) (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

[Reproductive medicine for medical subspecialities Part 1 803](#) (OGY 803) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Rheumatology (Coursework) (10250527)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MMTM Ally mahmood.ally@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant



subspeciality.

- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Rheumatology for medical subspecialities Part 1 807](#) (RHE 807) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890](#) (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Surgical Gastroenterology (Coursework) (10250528)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof TR Mokoena](#) taole.mokoena@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542099

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part



1 of the relevant MPhil degree.

- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

[Surgical gastroenterology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801](#) (SGE 801) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890](#) (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Trauma Surgery (Coursework) (10250529)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof TR Mokoena](#) taole.mokoena@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542099

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Trauma surgery for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (SGE 802) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00

MPhil Vascular Surgery (Coursework) (10250530)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof TR Mokoena taole.mokoena@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542099

Admission requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

- i. Registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities of the HSPSA against the relevant subspeciality.
- ii. Appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Submission of a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to admission to writing the examination of the relevant College of Medicine.
- ii. Successful completion of the examination of the relevant College of Medicine will constitute credit for the Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree.
- iii. Candidates who register for the relevant Part 2 of the MPhil degree and complete the required dissertation or approved equivalent such as a published paper or paper submitted for publication will be awarded the MPhil degree.

Pass with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on candidates who obtain a mark of 75% or more for Part 2 (the dissertation). Part 1 will be awarded only as a Pass or Fail.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Vascular surgery for medical subspecialities Part 1 803 (SGE 803) - Credits: 120.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890) - Credits: 60.00



MPhysio (10258103)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The master's degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation (FTP 890), on an approved topic based on research.

Note: All MPhysT students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Publication

All students must submit a publication that has been accepted for publication by an accredited journal before the degree will be conferred.

Pass with distinction

To obtain the degree with distinction, at least 75% is required for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Physiotherapy 890 (FTP 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Physiotherapy 890 (FTP 890) - Credits: 180.00



Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPhysio Internal Medicine (Coursework) (10258163)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the relevant head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated by the department during the four-year BPhysio degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the relevant head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least 40 credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and



examination timetables.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the relevant head of department.
- ii. The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- iii. A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- iv. A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- v. Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- vi. Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 803 (FSA 803) - Credits: 15.00

Physiology 887 (FSG 887) - Credits: 15.00

Physiotherapy 812 (FTB 812) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Internal medicine 812 (FTK 812) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871) - Credits: 35.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Internal medicine 812 (FTK 812) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPhysio Neurology/Neurosurgery (Coursework) (10258233)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.



- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the relevant head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated by the department during the four-year BPhysio degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the relevant head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least 40 credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the relevant head of department.
- ii. The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- iii. A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.



- iv. A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- v. Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- vi. Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 802 (FSA 802) - Credits: 15.00

Physiology 884 (FSG 884) - Credits: 15.00

Physiotherapy 814 (FTB 814) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Neurology 814 (FTK 814) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871) - Credits: 35.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Neurology 814 (FTK 814) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPhysio Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Coursework) (10258213)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The



closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the relevant head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated by the department during the four-year BPhysio degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the relevant head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least 40 credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the relevant head of department.
- ii. The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- iii. A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- iv. A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- v. Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- vi. Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.



Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 802 (FSA 802) - Credits: 15.00

Physiology 887 (FSG 887) - Credits: 15.00

Physiotherapy 817 (FTB 817) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Orthopaedic manual therapy 817 (FTK 817) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871) - Credits: 35.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Orthopaedic manual therapy 817 (FTK 817) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPhysio Orthopaedics (Coursework) (10258203)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.



Additional requirements

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the relevant head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated by the department during the four-year BPhysio degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the relevant head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least 40 credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the relevant head of department.
- ii. The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- iii. A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- iv. A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- v. Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- vi. Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 801 (FSA 801) - Credits: 15.00



Physiology 886 (FSG 886) - Credits: 15.00

Physiotherapy 816 (FTB 816) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 816 (FTK 816) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871) - Credits: 35.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 816 (FTK 816) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPhysio Paediatrics (Coursework) (10258173)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.



- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the relevant head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated by the department during the four-year BPhysio degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the relevant head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least 40 credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the relevant head of department.
- ii. The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- iii. A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- iv. A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- v. Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- vi. Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 877 (FSA 877) - Credits: 15.00

Physiology 884 (FSG 884) - Credits: 15.00

Physiotherapy 813 (FTB 813) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Paediatrics 813 (FTK 813) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871) - Credits: 35.00



Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Paediatrics 813 (FTK 813) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPhysio Sports Medicine (Coursework) (10258223)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the relevant head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated by the department



during the four-year BPhysio degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the relevant head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least 40 credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the relevant head of department.
- ii. The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- iii. A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- iv. A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- v. Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- vi. Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 878 (FSA 878) - Credits: 15.00

Physiology 885 (FSG 885) - Credits: 15.00

Physiotherapy 818 (FTB 818) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Sports medicine 818 (FTK 818) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871) - Credits: 35.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Sports medicine 818 (FTK 818) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPhysio Surgery (Coursework) (10258133)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the relevant head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated by the department during the four-year BPhysio degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the relevant head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least 40 credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the relevant head of department.



- ii. The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- iii. A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- iv. A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- v. Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- vi. Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 874 (FSA 874) - Credits: 15.00

Physiology 888 (FSG 888) - Credits: 15.00

Physiotherapy 811 (FTB 811) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Surgery 811 (FTK 811) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871) - Credits: 35.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Surgery 811 (FTK 811) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MPhysio Women's Health (Coursework) (10258183)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research



programmes of at least 60 hours per year.

- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

- i. For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the relevant head of department.
- ii. Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- iii. During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- iv. Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the relevant head of department.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated by the department during the four-year BPhysio degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the relevant head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least 40 credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the relevant head of department.
- ii. The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- iii. A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- iv. A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- v. Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- vi. Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open



examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 804 (FSA 804) - Credits: 15.00

Physiology 883 (FSG 883) - Credits: 15.00

Physiotherapy 815 (FTB 815) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Women's health 815 (FTK 815) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871) - Credits: 35.00

Core modules

Clinical physiotherapy: Women's health 815 (FTK 815) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MRad Diagnostics (10257002)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 at least a bachelor honours degree in Radiography is required as well as registration as a radiographer with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

The master's degree may only be taken in the field of study in which the foregoing degree or equivalent qualification has been obtained.

Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

(TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 or an equivalent module must be attended satisfactorily.

Pass with distinction

A minimum of 75% must be obtained in the dissertation, to obtain the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Diagnostics 890 (RSD 890) - Credits: 180.00



Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Diagnostics 890 (RSD 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MRad Nuclear Medicine (10257022)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, at least a bachelor honours degree in Radiography is required as well as registration as a radiographer with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

The master's degree may only be taken in the field of study in which the foregoing degree or equivalent qualification has been obtained.

Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

(TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 or an equivalent module must be attended satisfactorily.

Pass with distinction

A minimum of 75% must be obtained in the dissertation, to obtain the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Nuclear medicine 890 (KDE 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Nuclear medicine 890 (KDE 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MRad Radiation Therapy (10257013)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations G.62 at least a bachelor honours degree in Radiography is required as well as registration as a radiographer with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

The master's degree may only be taken in the field of study in which the foregoing degree or equivalent qualification has been obtained.



Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

(TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 or an equivalent module must be attended satisfactorily.

Pass with distinction

A minimum of 75% must be obtained in the dissertation, to obtain the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Radiation therapy 890 (RSZ 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Radiation therapy 890 (RSZ 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Aerospace Medicine (10253252)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

For admission to the field of study of Aerospace Medicine, an honours degree in Aerospace Medicine or another applicable honours degree is required.

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) However, MSc(Pharmacology) students must register for FAR 872 instead of TNM 802.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School may, in consultation with



the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
- ii. The prescribed modules must be passed independently of each other.
- iii. Second examinations in the modules are arranged by the relevant head of department, within a period of time specified by him or her.
- iv. No second examinations will be granted in modules in which less than 40% has been obtained. Instead, the module must be repeated in its entirety.
- v. Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the Academic Advisory Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the coursework. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply.

A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MSc degree, provided that the module CLI 870 Principles of clinical epidemiology has been successfully completed. It requires, inter alia, a research protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods.

Pass with distinction

The average mark of the modules, weighted in respect of the number of credits acquired for each individual module, will be the final mark (%) of the coursework.

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average mark of at least 75% in the coursework, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00

Dissertation: Aerospace medicine 890 (LRG 890) - Credits: 180.00

Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



MSc Anatomy (10253013)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MC Bosman marius.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192233

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year



Core modules

Dissertation: Anatomy 890 (ANA 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Applied Human Nutrition (10253340)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

A recognised bachelor's degree in Medicine or in a supplementary health service profession; or a recognised and applicable bachelor honours degree of equivalent status as the BDietetics degree with regard to Physiology and Biochemistry.

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) However, MSc(Pharmacology) students must register for FAR 872 instead of TNM 802.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Pass with distinction

The MSc in Applied Human Nutrition is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all the abovementioned modules and for the essay.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Human nutrition 885 (DEK 885) - Credits: 20.00

Introduction to nutrition and nutrient metabolism 889 (DEK 889) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation: Applied human nutrition 897 (DEK 897) - Credits: 120.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Diet therapy 886 (DEK 886) - Credits: 12.00

Applied nutrition 887 (DEK 887) - Credits: 12.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Human nutrition 885 (DEK 885) - Credits: 20.00

Introduction to nutrition and nutrient metabolism 889 (DEK 889) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation: Applied human nutrition 897 (DEK 897) - Credits: 120.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Diet therapy 886 (DEK 886) - Credits: 12.00

Applied nutrition 887 (DEK 887) - Credits: 12.00

MSc Cell Biology (10253103)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MJ Bester megan.bester@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192632

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation



A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Cell biology 890 (SBI 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Chemical Pathology (10253043)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof T Pillay tahir.pillay@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192911

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed



dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Chemical pathology 890 (CHP 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Clinical Epidemiology (10253330)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) However, MSc(Pharmacology) students must register for FAR 872 instead of TNM 802.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Please note: The choice of elective modules has to be approved by the supervisor.

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.



Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
- ii. The prescribed modules must be passed independently of each other.
- iii. Second examinations in the modules are arranged by the relevant head of department, within a period of time specified by him or her.
- iv. No second examinations will be granted in modules in which less than 40% has been obtained. Instead, the module must be repeated in its entirety.
- v. Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the Academic Advisory Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the coursework. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply.

A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MSc degree, provided that the module CLI 870 Principles of clinical epidemiology has been successfully completed. It requires, inter alia, a research protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods.

Pass with distinction

The average mark of the modules, weighted in respect of the number of credits acquired for each individual module, will be the final mark (%) of the coursework.

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average mark of at least 75% in the coursework, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

[Scientific writing 873](#) (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00

[Learning in public health 873](#) (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00

[Applied research methodology 802](#) (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Biostatistics 1 874](#) (BOS 874) - Credits: 10.00

[Biostatistics 2 875](#) (BOS 875) - Credits: 10.00

[Principles of clinical epidemiology 872](#) (CLI 872) - Credits: 10.00

[Evidence-based medicine 873](#) (CLI 873) - Credits: 12.00



Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870) - Credits: 10.00
Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874) - Credits: 10.00
Mini-dissertation: Clinical epidemiology 890 (KEM 890) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Survival analysis 873 (BOS 873) - Credits: 5.00
Principles: Chronic disease epidemiology 870 (CDE 870) - Credits: 5.00
Infectious disease epidemiology 870 (CDT 870) - Credits: 5.00
Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871) - Credits: 10.00
Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872) - Credits: 10.00
Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00
Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biostatistics 1 874 (BOS 874) - Credits: 10.00
Biostatistics 2 875 (BOS 875) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of clinical epidemiology 872 (CLI 872) - Credits: 10.00
Evidence-based medicine 873 (CLI 873) - Credits: 12.00
Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870) - Credits: 10.00
Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874) - Credits: 10.00
Mini-dissertation: Clinical epidemiology 890 (KEM 890) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Survival analysis 873 (BOS 873) - Credits: 5.00
Principles: Chronic disease epidemiology 870 (CDE 870) - Credits: 5.00
Infectious disease epidemiology 870 (CDT 870) - Credits: 5.00
Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871) - Credits: 10.00
Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872) - Credits: 10.00
Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870) - Credits: 10.00

MSc Dentistry Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology (Coursework) (10252092)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree is required, as well as the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry [PGDipDent] in the main field of study (RAD) Radiography 700.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The stipulations of the General Regulations apply.



Pass with distinction

A student must obtain a minimum of 65% in the basic subject and at least 75% in the major subject of the study programme.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Maxillo-facial and oral radiology 806 (MPG 806) - Credits: 90.00

Radiography 801 (RAD 801) - Credits: 40.00

Mini-dissertation: Radiography 891 (RAD 891) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Dentistry Oral Surgery (Coursework) (10252091)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree is required, as well as the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry [PGDipDent] with the main field of study Oral Surgery (Oral Surgery with a minimum pass mark of 65%).

Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of any two of the listed basic subjects is required. These basic subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or the College of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa or may be part of the PGDipDent in Oral Surgery, or promoted/passed with a minimum pass mark of 65% from another tertiary institution (see also the General Regulations).

Students who hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry [PGDipDent] with Oral Surgery as the main field of study, may apply in writing for credit for the basic subject, clinical training and the written final examination in Oral Surgery, provided that a minimum of 65% has been obtained in the basic subject at the University of Pretoria (see also the General Regulations).

Examinations and pass requirements

The stipulations of the General Regulations apply.

Pass with distinction

A student must obtain a minimum of 65% in Parts I and II, and a minimum of 75% in each of the subdivisions of Part III of the study programme.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Anatomy and principles of surgery 800 (CBA 800) - Credits: 24.00

Maxillo-facial radiology and principles of surgery 800 (CBR 800) - Credits: 24.00

Clinical training 891 (KGM 891) - Credits: 12.00

Mini-dissertation: Oral Surgery 892 (KGM 892) - Credits: 60.00



Oral surgery 800 (MCH 800) - Credits: 60.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Dentistry (10252090)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The programme consists of a dissertation related to the major subject.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required, as well as the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry [PGDipDent]. The candidate may be exempted from the latter qualification at the discretion of the head of the department concerned and with the Dean's approval.

Candidates in possession of an applicable bachelor honours degree or equivalent qualification may be admitted to study in certain specialised basic dental sciences at the discretion of the head of department concerned and according to the General Regulations, and with the Dean's approval.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The stipulations of the General Regulations apply. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required for the dissertation.

Pass with distinction

A student must obtain a minimum of 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation 890 (ODO 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Environmental Health (10253323)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required, or an honours degree, or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree, also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University, plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification, or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.



Additional requirements

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) However, MSc(Pharmacology) students must register for FAR 872 instead of TNM 802.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
- ii. The prescribed modules must be passed independently of each other.
- iii. Second examinations in the modules are arranged by the relevant head of department, within a period of time specified by him or her.
- iv. No second examinations will be granted in modules in which less than 40% has been obtained. Instead, the module must be repeated in its entirety.
- v. Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the Academic Advisory Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the coursework. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply.

A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MSc degree, provided that the module CLI 870 Principles of clinical epidemiology has been successfully completed. It requires, inter alia, a research protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods.

Pass with distinction

The average mark of the modules, weighted in respect of the number of credits acquired for each individual module, will be the final mark (%) of the coursework.

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average mark of at least 75% in the coursework, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the dissertation.



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Environmental health 890 (EHM 890) - Credits: 180.00

Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00

Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Epidemiology (10253324)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) However, MSc(Pharmacology) students must register for FAR 872 instead of TNM 802.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Please note: The choice of elective modules has to be approved by the supervisor.

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
- ii. The prescribed modules must be passed independently of each other.
- iii. Second examinations in the modules are arranged by the relevant head of department, within a period of time specified by him or her.
- iv. No second examinations will be granted in modules in which less than 40% has been obtained. Instead, the module must be repeated in its entirety.
- v. Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of



department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the Academic Advisory Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the coursework. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply.

A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MSc degree, provided that the module CLI 870 Principles of clinical epidemiology has been successfully completed. It requires, inter alia, a research protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods.

Pass with distinction

The average mark of the modules, weighted in respect of the number of credits acquired for each individual module, will be the final mark (%) of the coursework.

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average mark of at least 75% in the coursework, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00

Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biostatistics 1 874 (BOS 874) - Credits: 10.00

Biostatistics 2 875 (BOS 875) - Credits: 10.00

Mini-dissertation: Epidemiology 890 (EPI 890) - Credits: 100.00

Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870) - Credits: 10.00

Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Survival analysis 873 (BOS 873) - Credits: 5.00

Principles: Chronic disease epidemiology 870 (CDE 870) - Credits: 5.00

Infectious disease epidemiology 870 (CDT 870) - Credits: 5.00

Principles of clinical epidemiology 872 (CLI 872) - Credits: 10.00

Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871) - Credits: 10.00

Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872) - Credits: 10.00

Environmental epidemiology 871 (EOM 871) - Credits: 10.00



Conducting surveys 873 (EPM 873) - Credits: 10.00
Disease surveillance 874 (EPM 874) - Credits: 5.00
Monitoring and evaluation 875 (HME 875) - Credits: 15.00
Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of quality assurance 872 (TQM 872) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00
Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biostatistics 1 874 (BOS 874) - Credits: 10.00
Biostatistics 2 875 (BOS 875) - Credits: 10.00
Mini-dissertation: Epidemiology 890 (EPI 890) - Credits: 100.00
Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870) - Credits: 10.00
Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Survival analysis 873 (BOS 873) - Credits: 5.00
Principles: Chronic disease epidemiology 870 (CDE 870) - Credits: 5.00
Infectious disease epidemiology 870 (CDT 870) - Credits: 5.00
Principles of clinical epidemiology 872 (CLI 872) - Credits: 10.00
Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871) - Credits: 10.00
Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872) - Credits: 10.00
Environmental epidemiology 871 (EOM 871) - Credits: 10.00
Conducting surveys 873 (EPM 873) - Credits: 10.00
Disease surveillance 874 (EPM 874) - Credits: 5.00
Monitoring and evaluation 875 (HME 875) - Credits: 15.00
Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870) - Credits: 10.00
Principles of quality assurance 872 (TQM 872) - Credits: 10.00

MSc Haematology (10253262)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof R Pool roger.pool@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192449

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)



All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Haematology 890 (HEM 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Human Genetics (10253073)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof E Jansen van Rensburg lizette.jansenvanrensburg@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192636

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.



Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Human genetics 890 (MGN 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Human Physiology (10253026)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AM Joubert annie.joubert@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192246

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Human physiology 890 (MFG 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Medical Applied Psychology (10253325)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

Candidates must first consult the Head of the Department of Psychiatry in connection with the offering of this

field of specialisation.

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required, or an honours degree, or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree, also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University, plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification, or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

In certain cases, additional modules may be prescribed by the head of department.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

In certain cases, additional modules may be prescribed by the head of department.

Other programme-specific information

Students with previous academic training in Psychology may apply for exemption from certain sections of the programme by virtue of equivalent modules passed at postgraduate level.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.



Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Transcultural practice 802 (MTS 802) - Credits: 13.00

Personality theory 803 (MTS 803) - Credits: 13.00

Human development 804 (MTS 804) - Credits: 13.00

Research methodology 805 (MTS 805) - Credits: 13.00

Pathology 806 (MTS 806) - Credits: 13.00

Communication theory 807 (MTS 807) - Credits: 13.00

Practical work: Medical applied psychology 808 (MTS 808) - Credits: 12.00

Mini-dissertation: Medical applied psychology 890 (MTS 890) - Credits: 90.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Transcultural practice 802 (MTS 802) - Credits: 13.00

Personality theory 803 (MTS 803) - Credits: 13.00

Human development 804 (MTS 804) - Credits: 13.00

Research methodology 805 (MTS 805) - Credits: 13.00

Pathology 806 (MTS 806) - Credits: 13.00

Communication theory 807 (MTS 807) - Credits: 13.00

Practical work: Medical applied psychology 808 (MTS 808) - Credits: 12.00

Mini-dissertation: Medical applied psychology 890 (MTS 890) - Credits: 90.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Medical Criminalistics (10253123)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Contact:

Mr T de Wit

01238140

forensic.medicine@up.ac.za

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily.



(Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical criminalistics 890 (KRT 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Medical Immunology (10253243)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof R Cockeran riana.cockeran@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192624

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.



Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical immunology 890 (GIM 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Medical Microbiology (10253033)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Prof MM Kock	marleen.kock@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192325
	Prof MM Ehlers-van der Zel	marthie.ehlers@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192170
	Prof NM Mbelle	nontombi.mbelle@up.ac.za	



Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical microbiology 890 (GMB 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Medical Nuclear Science (10253063)



Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MM Sathekge mike.sathekge@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules



Dissertation: Medical nuclear science 890 (GKW 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Medical Oncology (10253302)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof LM Dreosti lydia.dreosti@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541054

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BSCHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical oncology 890 (MDN 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Medical Physics (10253272)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical physics 890 (GNF 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



MSc Medical Virology (10253133)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof J Mans janet.mans@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192660

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year



Core modules

Dissertation: Medical virology 890 (GVR 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Pharmacology (10253053)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AD Cromarty duncan.cromarty@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192622

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Students who follow the specialisation Pharmacology for the MSc degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800 if the honours degree was not completed within the Department of Pharmacology.

The maximum period for completion of the master's degree is four years. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Also consult General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872 (FAR 872) - Credits: 12.00

Dissertation: Pharmacology 890 (FAR 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc Public Health (10253290)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) Also consult General Regulations.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.) However, MSc(Pharmacology) students must register for FAR 872 instead of TNM 802.

Also consult General Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Please note: The choice of elective modules has to be approved by the supervisor.

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
- ii. The prescribed modules must be passed independently of each other.
- iii. Second examinations in the modules are arranged by the relevant head of department, within a period of time specified by him or her.
- iv. No second examinations will be granted in modules in which less than 40% has been obtained. Instead, the module must be repeated in its entirety.
- v. Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).



Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the Academic Advisory Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the coursework. The stipulations of the General Regulations regarding the preparation and submission, the technical editing and the résumé of the dissertation apply.

A systematic literature review (Cochrane type) on an approved subject, which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the dissertation for awarding the MSc degree, provided that the module CLI 870 Principles of clinical epidemiology has been successfully completed. It requires, inter alia, a research protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion methods for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods.

Pass with distinction

The average mark of the modules, weighted in respect of the number of credits acquired for each individual module, will be the final mark (%) of the coursework.

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average mark of at least 75% in the coursework, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Fundamental modules

Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00

Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biostatistics 1 874 (BOS 874) - Credits: 10.00

Biostatistics 2 875 (BOS 875) - Credits: 10.00

Mini-dissertation: Public health medicine 890 (GGS 890) - Credits: 100.00

Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Principles of clinical epidemiology 872 (CLI 872) - Credits: 10.00

Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871) - Credits: 10.00

Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872) - Credits: 10.00

Environmental chemical pollution and health 874 (EHM 874) - Credits: 5.00

Introduction to toxicology 872 (EOH 872) - Credits: 5.00

Environmental epidemiology 871 (EOM 871) - Credits: 10.00

Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870) - Credits: 10.00

Conducting surveys 873 (EPM 873) - Credits: 10.00

Disease surveillance 874 (EPM 874) - Credits: 5.00

Monitoring and evaluation 875 (HME 875) - Credits: 15.00

Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870) - Credits: 10.00



Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873) - Credits: 0.00

Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873) - Credits: 0.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biostatistics 1 874 (BOS 874) - Credits: 10.00

Biostatistics 2 875 (BOS 875) - Credits: 10.00

Mini-dissertation: Public health medicine 890 (GGS 890) - Credits: 100.00

Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Principles of clinical epidemiology 872 (CLI 872) - Credits: 10.00

Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871) - Credits: 10.00

Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872) - Credits: 10.00

Environmental chemical pollution and health 874 (EHM 874) - Credits: 5.00

Introduction to toxicology 872 (EOH 872) - Credits: 5.00

Environmental epidemiology 871 (EOM 871) - Credits: 10.00

Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870) - Credits: 10.00

Conducting surveys 873 (EPM 873) - Credits: 10.00

Disease surveillance 874 (EPM 874) - Credits: 5.00

Monitoring and evaluation 875 (HME 875) - Credits: 15.00

Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870) - Credits: 10.00

MSc Radiation Oncology (10253283)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mr MR Mlambo roy.mlambo@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541033

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.



Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

The head of department has the discretion to decide whether the specialisation Radiation Oncology will be presented in a particular year (the number of prospective students applying must justify the presentation of the specialisation in question in a given year).

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Radiation oncology 890 (SOZ 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Reproductive Biology Andrology (10253312)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr NH Aneck-Hahn natalie.aneck-hahn@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541676

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.



Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Reproductive biology: Andrology 890 (RBA 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Reproductive Biology (10253093)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mrs LS Boyd laura.boyd@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542064

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Contact department before application.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Reproductive biology 890 (RBI 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Sports Medicine (Coursework) (10253141)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Contact	Dr DA Ramagole	maki.ramagole@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124206053
	Prof DC Janse van Rensburg	christa.jansevanrensburg@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124206057

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

A candidate for admission to studies for the MSc in Sports Medicine must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed equivalent by the University for at least one year. Additionally the candidate must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

(aa) Examinations in the basic subjects FSG 880, SAN 880 and DTE 880 will take place at the end of the first semester.

(bb) The examination will comprise a two-hour written paper, with a subminimum of 40% required in the written examination. To pass in a module, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.

(cc) Should a student fail one of the basic subjects, he or she may be allowed to repeat the examination at the end of the second semester.

(dd) Examinations (two papers of 3 hours each, an oral and a practical), as well as the mini-dissertation, may only take place/be submitted after completion of the basic subjects.

Pass with distinction

The MSc (Sports Medicine) will be conferred with distinction on students who obtain a mark of at least 75% in both the mini-dissertation (SGN 896) and SGN 800 Sports medicine.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

[Sports nutrition 880](#) (DTE 880) - Credits: 12.00

[Sports physiology 880](#) (FSG 880) - Credits: 12.00



Sports anatomy 880 (SAN 880) - Credits: 12.00
Sports medicine 800 (SGN 800) - Credits: 30.00
Sports medicine 802 (SGN 802) - Credits: 24.00
Mini-dissertation: Sports medicine 896 (SGN 896) - Credits: 90.00
Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Sports Science Biokinetics (10253144)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

The maximum period for completion of the master's degree is four years. All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Additional requirements

Admission to this programme requires an honours degree in Biokinetics with a minimum average mark of 60%, a mark of 65% in NMR 702 and a master's research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, the Postgraduate Committee and Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The MSc (Sports Science) Option: Biokinetics is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the dissertation.



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Biokinetics 891 (POK 891) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Sports Science Biomechanics (10253145)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

The maximum period for completion of the master's degree is four years. All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Additional requirements

Admission to this programme requires an honours degree in Sports Science with a minimum average mark of 60%, a mark of 65% in NMR 702 and MBK 705, and a master's research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, the Postgraduate Committee and Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The MSc (Sports Science) Option: Biomechanics is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the dissertation.



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Biomechanics 892 (POK 892) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00

MSc Sports Science (10253146)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

In accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 802) Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if the module has already been passed for the BScHons degree.)

All the stipulations pertaining to coursework master's degrees and postgraduate studies in accordance with the General Regulations apply. Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the relevant head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a four-year bachelor's degree is required or an honours degree or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Admission to this programme requires an honours degree in Sports Science with a minimum average mark of 60%, a mark of 65% in NMR 702 and a master's research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, the Postgraduate Committee and Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Admission to this programme requires an honours degree in Sports Science with a minimum average mark of 60%, a mark of 65% in NMR 702 and a master's research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, the Postgraduate Committee and Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Research information

Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the MSc Committee of the School and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.



Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the relevant head of department.

Pass with distinction

The MSc in Sports Science is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Sports science 890 (POK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802) - Credits: 0.00



Doctorate

DMed Anaesthesiology (10260014)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AJ Rantloane arthur.rantloane@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192108

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Anaesthesiology 990 (ANE 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Anaesthesiology 990 (ANE 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Anatomy (10260222)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MC Bosman marinus.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192233

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the



candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Anatomy 990](#) (ANA 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Anatomy 990](#) (ANA 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Community Health (10260244)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Admission requirements

For admission to the study for the MD degree a candidate must be in possession of the MMed or the PhD degree or a qualification of equivalent status following a MBChB degree – in the case of Family Medicine the MMed in Family Medicine; and in the case of Pharmacology the MPharmMed degree of the University of Pretoria. Alternatively the student must comply with the stipulations as set out in the General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Community health 990](#) (GGS 990) - Credits: 360.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Community health 990](#) (GGS 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Dermatology (10260032)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof CM Kgokolo](#) mahlatse.kgokolo@up.ac.za +27 (0)123543041

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Dermatology 990](#) (DER 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Dermatology 990](#) (DER 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Family Medicine (10260252)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof JFM Hugo](#) jannie.hugo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.



Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Family medicine 990 (HAK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Family medicine 990 (HAK 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Forensic Medicine (10260062)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof G Saayman gsaayman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192260

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Forensic medicine 990 (GGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules



Thesis: Forensic medicine 990 (GGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Geriatrics (10260042)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Geriatrics 990 (GER 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Geriatrics 990 (GER 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Haematology (10260292)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof R Pool roger.pool@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192449

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must



satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Haematology 990 (HEM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Haematology 990 (HEM 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Health Systems (10260245)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Admission requirements

For admission to the study for the MD degree a candidate must be in possession of the MMed or the PhD degree or a qualification of equivalent status following a MBChB degree – in the case of Family Medicine the MMed in Family Medicine; and in the case of Pharmacology the MPharmMed degree of the University of Pretoria. Alternatively the student must comply with the stipulations as set out in the General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Health systems 990 (GSL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year



Core modules

Thesis: [Health systems 990](#) (GSL 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Human Physiology (10260273)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof AM Joubert](#) annie.joubert@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192246

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Human physiology 990](#) (MFG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Human physiology 990](#) (MFG 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Internal Medicine (10260052)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof GR Tintinger](#) gregory.tintinger@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542287

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the



candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Internal medicine 990](#) (IGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Internal medicine 990](#) (IGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Medical Microbiology (10260282)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact	Prof MM Kock	marleen.kock@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192325
	Prof MM Ehlers-van der Zel	marthie.ehlers@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192170
	Prof NM Mbelle	nontombi.mbelle@up.ac.za	

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical microbiology 990](#) (GMB 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year



Core modules

Thesis: [Medical microbiology 990](#) (GMB 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Medical Oncology (10260362)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof LM Dreosti lydia.dreosti@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541054

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical oncology 990](#) (MDN 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical oncology 990](#) (MDN 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Neurology (10260072)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof C Schutte clara.schutte@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541082

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the



candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Neurology 990](#) (NRE 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Neurology 990](#) (NRE 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Neurosurgery (10260172)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof MS Mokgokong](#) sam.mokgokong@up.ac.za +27 (0)125214353

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Admission requirements

For admission to the study for the MD degree a candidate must be in possession of the MMed or the PhD degree or a qualification of equivalent status following a MBChB degree – in the case of Family Medicine the MMed in Family Medicine; and in the case of Pharmacology the MPharmMed degree of the University of Pretoria. Alternatively the student must comply with the stipulations as set out in the General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Neurosurgery 990](#) (NCR 990) - Credits: 360.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Neurosurgery 990](#) (NCR 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology (10260082)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof BG Lindeque](#) gerhard.lindeque@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541201

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Obstetrics and gynaecology 990](#) (OEG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Obstetrics and gynaecology 990](#) (OEG 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Ophthalmology (10260092)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof PMS Makunyane](#) prisilla.makunyane@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541619

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.



Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Ophthalmology 990](#) (OHK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Ophthalmology 990](#) (OHK 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Orthopaedics (10260182)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof MV Ngcelwane](mailto:mthunzi.ngcelwane@up.ac.za) mthunzi.ngcelwane@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542851

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Orthopaedics 990](#) (ORT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules



Thesis: Orthopaedics 990 (ORT 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Otorhinolaryngology (10260232)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof M Tshifularo mashudu.tshifularo@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542702

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Otorhinolaryngology 990 (ONK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Otorhinolaryngology 990 (ONK 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Paediatrics (10260102)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the



Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Paediatrics 990 (KGE 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Paediatrics 990 (KGE 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Pathology (10260112)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Pathology 990 (PAG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Pathology 990 (PAG 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Pharmacology (10260262)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Contact Prof OB Greeff oppel.greeff@cytespace.com +27 (0)123192254

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Pharmacology 990 (FAR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Pharmacology 990 (FAR 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery (10260192)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof SS Selahle solly.selahle@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541666

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Plastic and reconstructive surgery 990 (PCR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Plastic and reconstructive surgery 990 (PCR 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Psychiatry (10260122)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof CW van Staden werdie.vanstaden@up.ac.za +27 (0)123199720

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Psychiatry 990 (PSI 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Psychiatry 990 (PSI 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Public Health (10260246)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.



Also consult General Regulations.

Admission requirements

For admission to the study for the MD degree a candidate must be in possession of the MMed or the PhD degree or a qualification of equivalent status following a MBChB degree – in the case of Family Medicine the MMed in Family Medicine; and in the case of Pharmacology the MPharmMed degree of the University of Pretoria. Alternatively the student must comply with the stipulations as set out in the General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Public health 990](#) (OGD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Public health 990](#) (OGD 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Radiation Oncology (10260143)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RH Lakier roy.lakier@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541184

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Radiation oncology 990 (SOZ 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Radiation oncology 990 (SOZ 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Radiological Diagnostics (10260132)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof Z Lockhat zarina.lockhat@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Radiological diagnostics 990 (RDD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Radiological diagnostics 990 (RDD 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Reproductive Biology Andrology (10260015)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr NH Aneck-Hahn natalie.aneck-hahn@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541676

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the



field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Reproductive biology: Andrology 990 (RBA 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Reproductive biology: Andrology 990 (RBA 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Reproductive Biology (10260013)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Mrs LS Boyd laura.boyd@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542064

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Reproductive Biology 990 (RBI 990) - Credits: 360.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Reproductive Biology 990](#) (RBI 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Surgery (10260022)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof TR Mokoena](#) taole.mokoena@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542099

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Surgery 991](#) (CHR 991) - Credits: 480.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Surgery 991](#) (CHR 991) - Credits: 480.00

DMed Thoracic Surgery (10260212)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof IA Sarkin](#) andrew.sarkin@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542277

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.



Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Thoracic surgery 990](#) (TCR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Thoracic surgery 990](#) (TCR 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMed Urology (10260202)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr EM Moshokoa evelyn.moshokoa@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541946

Programme information

The DMed degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Urology 990](#) (URO 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules



Thesis: Urology 990 (URO 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Anaesthesiology (10260522)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof Aj Rantloane arthur.rantloane@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192108

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Anaesthesiology 990 (ANE 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Anaesthesiology 990 (ANE 990) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Anatomical Pathology (10260442)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Anatomical pathology 990 (ANP 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Anatomical pathology 990 (ANP 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Anatomy (10260332)



Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MC Bosman marinus.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192233

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Anatomy 990](#) (ANA 990) - Credits: 360.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Anatomy 990](#) (ANA 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Chemical Pathology (10260502)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof T Pillay](#) tahir.pillay@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192911

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Chemical pathology 990](#) (CHP 990) - Credits: 360.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Chemical pathology 990](#) (CHP 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Community Health (10260406)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis. The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

Contact department before application.

A PhD student must

- (i) under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- (ii) submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800

satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

A PhD student must

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Academic Advisory Committee and, if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from a field of study in Health Systems and Public Health and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Health Systems and Public Health. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Community health 990](#) (GGS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Community health 990](#) (GGS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Dentistry (10264000)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Programme information

The degree PhD is conferred by virtue of a thesis, with the proviso that the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the examination panel, may require an oral examination which deals with the topic of the thesis.

Also consult the General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a candidate will only be admitted to doctoral study if he or she holds a master's degree. If Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery is chosen as main field of study a minimum pass mark of 65% in either MScDent or MChD (Maxillo-facial and Oral Surgery) or an equivalent qualification will be required.

No online applications for the PhD will be accepted. Students have to follow the correct procedure and apply through the respective departments.

All application forms first need to be approved by the Head of Department before students hand them in at Student Administration in the HW Snyman Building (Postgraduate Enquiries).

Contact department before application.

Other programme-specific information

Note: Module code THW 990 Dental Sciences 990 is to be used for PhD projects that fall outside of the boundaries of departments.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Community dentistry 990](#) (GTH 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 990](#) (KGM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Oral pathology and oral biology 990](#) (MPG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Ondontology 990](#) (ODO 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Orthodontics 990](#) (ORD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Periodontology and oral medicine 990](#) (PDL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Prosthodontics 990](#) (PRD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Dental management sciences 990](#) (TBW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Dental sciences 990](#) (THW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Community dentistry 990](#) (GTH 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 990](#) (KGM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Oral pathology and oral biology 990](#) (MPG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Ondontology 990](#) (ODO 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Orthodontics 990](#) (ORD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Periodontology and oral medicine 990](#) (PDL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Prosthodontics 990](#) (PRD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Dental management sciences 990](#) (TBW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: [Dental sciences 990](#) (THW 990) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Dermatology (10260325)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A PhD student must

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 802 Applied research methodology 802 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology had been passed for the master's degree.)

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Dermatology 991](#) (DER 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Dermatology 991](#) (DER 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Diagnostic Radiology (10260592)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof Z Lockhat](#) zarina.lockhat@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and



- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Diagnostic radiology 990](#) (DGR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Diagnostic radiology 990](#) (DGR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Dietetics (10263062)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

Also consult General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Contact department before application.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Dietetics 990 (DEK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Dietetics 990 (DEK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Environmental Health (10260410)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis. The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62 a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

The following additional requirements are set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

- All PhD students in the School are required to register as a Health Sciences Special (Postgraduate) student for the first year. This will allow the student time to complete any additional coursework the head of department and/or supervisor may require to be completed and which is deemed applicable to the particular research field and to prepare a pre-final research protocol.
- A review will be done by a school committee and only students who have made adequate progress will be allowed to register as a PhD student in the following year.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

A PhD student must

- under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds



of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Academic Advisory Committee and, if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from a field of study in Health Systems and Public Health and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Health Systems and Public Health. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Environmental health 990](#) (OGH 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Environmental health 990](#) (OGH 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Epidemiology (10260409)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis. The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the

doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

A PhD student must

- (i) under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- (ii) submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

A PhD student must

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not



making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Academic Advisory Committee and, if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from a field of study in Health Systems and Public Health and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Health Systems and Public Health. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Epidemiology 990](#) (EPI 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Epidemiology 990](#) (EPI 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Family Medicine (10260462)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof TS Marcus tessa.marcus@up.ac.za +27 (0)825530628

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.



Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Family medicine 990 (HAK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Family medicine 990 (HAK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Forensic Pathology (10260612)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof G Saayman gsaayman@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192260

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.



Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Forensic medicine 990 (GGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Forensic medicine 990 (GGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Haematology (10260622)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well



as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Haematology 990 (HEM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Haematology 990 (HEM 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Health Ethics (10260603)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof CW van Staden werdie.vanstaden@up.ac.za +27 (0)123199720

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.



Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Health ethics 990 (FEG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Health ethics 990 (FEG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Health Systems (10260407)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis. The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

Contact department before application.

A PhD student must

- (i) under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- (ii) submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

A PhD student must

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Academic Advisory Committee and, if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from a field of study in Health Systems and Public Health and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Health Systems and Public Health. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Health systems 990 (GSL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Health systems 990 (GSL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Human Genetics (10260422)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact	Prof E Jansen van Rensburg	lizette.jansenvanrensburg@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192636
----------------	----------------------------	--	------------------

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Human genetics 990](#) (MGN 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Human genetics 990](#) (MGN 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Human Physiology (10260343)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AM Joubert annie.joubert@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192246

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Human physiology 990 (MFG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Human physiology 990 (MFG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Internal Medicine (10260382)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof GR Tintinger gregory.tintinger@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542287

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Internal medicine 990 (IGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Internal medicine 990 (IGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Medical criminalistics (10263050)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1



Core modules

Thesis: [Medical criminalistics 990](#) (KRT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical criminalistics 990](#) (KRT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Medical Immunology (10263052)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof R Cockeran](#) riana.cockeran@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192624

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1



Core modules

Thesis: [Medical immunology 990](#) (GIM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical immunology 990](#) (GIM 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Medical Microbiology (10260352)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

	Prof MM Kock	marleen.kock@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192325
Contact	Prof MM Ehlers-van der Zel	marthie.ehlers@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192170
	Prof NM Mbelle	nontombi.mbelle@up.ac.za	

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.



Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical microbiology 990](#) (GMB 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical microbiology 990](#) (GMB 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Medical Nuclear Science (10260485)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MM Sathekge mike.sathekge@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied



research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical nuclear science 990](#) (GKW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical nuclear science 990](#) (GKW 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Medical Oncology (10260432)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof LM Dreosti](#) lydia.dreosti@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541054

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the



field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical oncology 990](#) (MDN 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical oncology 990](#) (MDN 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Medical Physics (10260542)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof RH Lakier](#) roy.lakier@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541184

Programme information

A PhD student must:



- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical physics 990](#) (GNF 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year



Core modules

Thesis: [Medical physics 990](#) (GNF 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Medical Virology (10260492)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact	Prof J Mans	janet.mans@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192660
	Prof MB Taylor	maureen.taylor@up.ac.za	+27 (0)123192358

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it



represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical virology 990](#) (GVR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Medical virology 990](#) (GVR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Mental Health (10260604)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof J.L. Roos](#) louw.roos@up.ac.za +27 (0)123199720

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must



give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Mental health 990](#) (GEG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Mental health 990](#) (GEG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Neurology (10260472)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof C Schutte](#) clara.schutte@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541082

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the



observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Neurology 990](#) (NRE 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Neurology 990](#) (NRE 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Nursing Science (10260312)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The PhD degree study in the field of Nursing Science is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (VGK 900) which deals with the field of study of the thesis.

Research information

- a. The thesis (VGK 990) deals with a problem from one or other field of Nursing Science, it must give an overview of the literature on the topic, and a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached. It must furthermore convince the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- b. A complete research protocol in respect of the proposed thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of the doctoral studies, and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.
- c. The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School, and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.
- d. At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities who will therefore not be able to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Nursing science 990](#) (VGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Nursing science 990](#) (VGK 990) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Obstetrics and Gynaecology (10260552)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof BG Lindeque gerhard.lindeque@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541201

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions



reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Obstetrics and gynaecology 990 (OEG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Obstetrics and gynaecology 990 (OEG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Occupational Therapy (10260322)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The PhD in Occupational Therapy is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination pertaining to the field of study chosen for the thesis.

The thesis (ART 990) must deal with a problem in a field of Occupational Therapy; it must give a synopsis of the literature on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate for admission to doctoral degree studies must hold a master's degree.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: All DOccTher students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 has been passed for the MOccTher degree.)

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Occupational therapy 990 (OTX 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Occupational therapy 990 (OTX 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Ophthalmology (10260632)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Ophthalmology 990](#) (OHK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Ophthalmology 990](#) (OHK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Orthopaedics (10260372)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof MV Ngcelwane](#) mthunzi.ngcelwane@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542851

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.



The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Orthopaedics 990 (ORT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Orthopaedics 990 (ORT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Otorhinolaryngology (10260642)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A PhD student must:



- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

PhD Paediatrics (10260512)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof RJ Green robin.green@up.ac.za +27 (0)123545277

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the



field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Paediatrics 990 (KGE 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Paediatrics 990 (KGE 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Pharmacology (10260532)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof V Steenkamp vanessa.steenkamp@up.ac.za +27 (0)123192174

Programme information

A PhD student must:



- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

- MBChB degree or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Additional requirements

Students following the specialisation Pharmacology, should register for FAR 872 Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Pharmacology 990](#) (FAR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Pharmacology 990](#) (FAR 990) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Physiotherapy (10260452)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The PhD is conferred by virtue of a thesis (FTP 990) and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination on the field of study covered by the thesis (FTP 900).

The maximum period for the completion of a doctoral degree is five years. However, in accordance with the stipulations of the General Regulations and in extraordinary circumstances, the Chairperson of a School may, on the recommendation of the head of department, approve a fixed, limited extension of the period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of a master's degree in Physiotherapy or an equivalent qualification for admission to doctoral studies.

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: All students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied research methodology 800 has been passed for the MPhysT degree.)

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Research information

- A complete research protocol with regard to the thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee and, if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.

At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities, who will for this reason be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

- The thesis must deal with a problem from one or other field of Physiotherapy and must be proof to the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: [Physiotherapy 990](#) (FTP 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: [Physiotherapy 990](#) (FTP 990) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Psychiatry (10260487)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof JL Roos louw.roos@up.ac.za +27 (0)123199720

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: **Psychiatry 990** (PSI 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: **Psychiatry 990** (PSI 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Public Health (10260408)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis. The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status. Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

A PhD student must

- (i) under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- (ii) submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

Contact department before application.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Additional requirements

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.)

A PhD student must

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The following additional requirement is set in respect of the PhD degree completed in the School of Health Systems and Public Health:

All PhD students in the School are required to have a successful oral defence of their research protocol before the end of the first academic year of study. Students who do not meet this requirement will be considered as not making adequate progress and will not be admitted to a second year of study.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Academic Advisory Committee and, if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from a field of study in Health Systems and Public Health and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Health Systems and Public Health. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Public health 990 (OGD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Public health 990 (OGD 990) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Radiography (10260572)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

Also consult the General Regulations.

The PhD degree study in the field Radiography is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (RAD 900) which deals with the field of the thesis.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student will only be admitted to doctoral degree studies if he or she is in possession of a master's degree.

Contact department before application.

Research information

- The thesis (RAD 990) must deal with a problem from one or other field of Radiography, it must give an overview of the literature on the topic, and a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached, and furthermore convince the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- A complete research protocol in respect of the proposed thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of the doctoral studies, and also to the Ethics Committee for approval.
- The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School, and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.
- At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities who will therefore be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Radiography 990 (RAD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Radiography 990 (RAD 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Reproductive Biology Andrology (10260488)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr NH Aneck-Hahn natalie.aneck-hahn@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541676

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Reproductive biology: Andrology 990 (RBA 990) - Credits: 360.00



Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Reproductive biology: Andrology 990 (RBA 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Reproductive Biology (10260486)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Mrs LS Boyd laura.boyd@up.ac.za +27 (0)123542064

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any



field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Reproductive biology: Andrology 990 (RBA 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Reproductive biology: Andrology 990 (RBA 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Sports Medicine (10260584)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr CC Grant rina.grant@up.ac.za +27 (0)832587539

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.



Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Sports medicine 990 (SGN 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Sports medicine 990 (SGN 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Sports Science Biokinetics (10260585)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

A minimum of 60% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific

doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Additional requirements

Admission to this programme requires a master's degree in Sports Science with focus area Biokinetics with a minimum mark of 60% and a research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, and the Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

PhD Sports Science Biomechanics (10260586)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

A minimum of 60% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.



Admission to this programme is a master's degree in Sports Science with focus area Biomechanics with a minimum mark of 60% and a research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, and the Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Admission to this programme is a master's degree in Sports Science with focus area Biomechanics with a minimum mark of 60% and a research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, and the Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

PhD Sports Science (10260583)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof PS Wood paola.wood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206046

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

A minimum of 60% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Admission to this programme requires a master's degree in Sports Science with focus area Sport Science with a minimum mark of 60% and a research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, and the Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Additional requirements

Admission to this programme requires a master's degree in Sports Science with focus area Sport Science with a minimum mark of 60% and a research proposal that has been accepted by the Departmental Research Committee, and the Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.



Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Sports science 990 (POK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Sports science 990 (POK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Surgery (10260562)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Surgery 990 (CHR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Surgery 990 (CHR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Urology (10260392)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr EM Moshokoa evelyn.moshokoa@up.ac.za +27 (0)123541946

Programme information

A PhD student must:

- i. under the supervision of a supervisor at the university or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
- ii. submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.

A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is three years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the relevant head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the



doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

Also consult General Regulations. Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied research methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied research methodology 800 had been passed for the master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

Contact department before application.

Examinations and pass requirements

The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.

Research information

A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted to the Postgraduate committee of the School in question and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Urology 990 (URO 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Urology 990 (URO 990) - Credits: 360.00



Modules

Anatomy 702 (AAN 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Hand Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A complete synopsis of all anatomy modules at postgraduate level published in the Study Guide for Postgraduate Anatomy Courses is available on request from the Department of Anatomy.

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 804 (AAN 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	28.00
Programmes	MOccTher Hand Therapy (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Applied clinical anatomy of structures and systems as set out in the study guide for postgraduate anatomy courses.

Occupational therapeutic anatomy 805 (AAN 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MOccTher Activity Theory (Coursework) MOccTher Neurology (Coursework) MOccTher Paediatrics (Coursework) MOccTher Psychiatry (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Applied clinical anatomy of structures and systems as set out in the study guide for postgraduate anatomy courses.

General anatomical pathology 310 (AAP 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	MTS 200, RFI 210, RFI 211, RBG 210, RAW 201, RAN 280
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced child nursing science 863 (ACC 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced child nursing science 864 (ACC 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science



Period of presentation Year

Advanced child nursing science 865 (ACC 865)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Advanced child nursing science 870 (ACC 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Advanced child nursing science 871 (ACC 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced child nursing science 872 (ACC 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Postgraduate seminars in public health 870 (ACM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Individual study in public health 872 (ACM 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Individual study in public health 873 (ACM 873)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Individual study in public health 874 (ACM 874)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes MPH

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Individual study in public health 875 (ACM 875)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MPH

Prerequisites No prerequisite.

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Advanced community nursing science 863 (ACN 863)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced community nursing science 864 (ACN 864)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced community nursing science 865 (ACN 865)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00



Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced community nursing science 871 (ACN 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced community nursing science 872 (ACN 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Academic competency in oral health 171 (ACO 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures per week, 5 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

This module will introduce the new oral hygiene student to the dental and university environment. It will also serve as the foundation for the total oral hygiene programme and will assist the student to feel more comfortable and settled in the new environment. This module entails the following:

- Professionalism and ethics
- Group work and communication
- Use of the library and correct referencing in assignments
- Academic skills such as academic writing and reading, effective studying and how to do assignments
- Dental terminology
- Dental specialities
- Dental instruments, equipment and materials
- Dental charting
- Infection control
- Occupational health and safety
- Brushing and flossing

Administration and management 700 (ADB 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	8 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced clinical management in hand therapy 702 (ADM 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	PGDip Hand Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced study of hand injuries and conditions and their management. The design and application of treatment programmes in clinical practice. Study and application of evaluation methods and instruments

Aesthetic dentistry 700 (ADX 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year

Aesthetic dentistry 701 (ADX 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy, embryology and histology 800 (AEH 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures per week, 5 practicals per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy, embryology and histology 801 (AEH 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00



Programmes	BA BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Languages BA Law BCom Law BDiv BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies LLB
-------------------	---

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
----------------------------	----------------------------------

Department	Afrikaans
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Taalkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalkunde met klem op lees-en skryfvaardigheid.

Letterkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse letterkunde aan die hand van kortverhale en gedigte.

Basic conversational Afrikaans 111 (AFR 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	12.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BChD BOH
-------------------	-------------

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	----------------------------

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week
---------------------	--------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Afrikaans
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------



Module content

Basic Afrikaans grammar and pronunciation and a specific technical (oral health) vocabulary is studied and practised to enable students to converse with patients in the professional environment. In this practical module, students are required to memorise phrases and to practise conversation skills under close observation.

Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

- BA
- BA Extended programme
- BA Fine Arts
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BCom Law
- BDiv
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Information Science
- BIS Publishing
- BPolSci Political Studies
- LLB

Service modules

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Taalkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse sintaksis, fonetiek en taalgeskiedenis.

Letterkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Romankuns Inleiding tot die Drama

Thesis: General health sciences 990 (AGW 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 480.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Health Sciences Deans Office



Period of presentation Year

Research report 771 (AHM 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 50 hours per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Executive/Emerging Leadership

Participants will be required to write up a project which can consist of a Strategic Plan for Leadership at the workplace which they will be required to implement and monitor over a period of 6 months and then write up the strengths and weaknesses of whether this plan made a difference and to what extent they have been able to influence and change the approach of decision-making at their workplaces. A report from supervisors will be required and the project will include a literature review and a detailed analysis of what was achieved, what value-added difference the project made at the workplace, what were the sustainability factors built into the plan and how it had improved service delivery. The health leadership strategies that arise out of the project will be discussed and how its broader application can be implemented towards transforming healthcare delivery at district or hospital level.

Research report 772 (AHM 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership](#)
[PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Executive/Emerging Leadership

Participants will be required to write up a project which can consist of a Strategic Plan for Leadership at the workplace which they will be required to implement and monitor over a period of 6 months and then write up the strengths and weaknesses of whether this plan made a difference and to what extent they have been able to influence and change the approach of decision-making at their workplaces. A report from supervisors will be required and the project will include a literature review and a detailed analysis of what was achieved, what value-added difference the project made at the workplace, what were the sustainability factors built into the plan and how it had improved service delivery. The health leadership strategies that arise out of the project will be discussed and how its broader application can be implemented towards transforming healthcare delivery at district or hospital level.

Reproductive health epidemiology 870 (AHM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites HME 870

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00



Programmes	<p>BA BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Information Design BA Languages BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Visual Studies BDiv BDram BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BIS Multimedia BIS Publishing BIT BMus BMus Extended programme BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSc Computer Science BSc Construction Management BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSc Quantity Surveying BSc Real Estate BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP BTh</p>
-------------------	--

Service modules	<p>Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science</p>
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 102 (AIM 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00



BA Law
BConSci Clothing Retail Management
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Architecture
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Interior Architecture
BSc Landscape Architecture
BSc Mathematical Statistics
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BVSc
LLB

Programmes

Service modules

Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites

No prerequisites.



Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00



Programmes

BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BAdmin Public Administration
BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
BCMP
BChD
BCom
BCom Accounting Sciences
BCom Agribusiness Management
BCom Business Management
BCom Econometrics
BCom Economics
BCom Extended programme
BCom Financial Sciences
BCom Human Resource Management
BCom Informatics Information Systems
BCom Investment Management
BCom Law
BCom Marketing Management
BCom Statistics
BCom Supply Chain Management
BConSci Clothing Retail Management
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BDietetics
BDiv
BDram
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BIS Multimedia
BIS Publishing
BIT
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BRad Diagnostics
BSW
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Architecture
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Construction Management
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
BSc Interior Architecture
BSc Landscape Architecture
BSc Mathematical Statistics
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Quantity Surveying
BSc Real Estate
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BSportSci
BTRP
BTh
Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Diploma in Theology
MBChB



Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00



Programmes

BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BAdmin Public Administration
BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
BCMP
BChD
BCom
BCom Accounting Sciences
BCom Agribusiness Management
BCom Business Management
BCom Econometrics
BCom Economics
BCom Extended programme
BCom Financial Sciences
BCom Human Resource Management
BCom Informatics Information Systems
BCom Investment Management
BCom Law
BCom Marketing Management
BCom Statistics
BCom Supply Chain Management
BConSci Clothing Retail Management
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BDietetics
BDiv
BDram
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BIS Multimedia
BIS Publishing
BIT
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BRad Diagnostics
BSW
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Architecture
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Construction Management
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
BSc Interior Architecture
BSc Landscape Architecture
BSc Mathematical Statistics
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Quantity Surveying
BSc Real Estate
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BSportSci
BTRP
BTh
Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Diploma in Theology
MBChB



Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Occupational science 100 (AKU 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 8 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Theory of occupational science. Application of creative ability principles during activity participation. Application of a variety of elective activities which promotes the engagement of clients in meaningful occupation.

Occupational science 200 (AKU 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, AKU 100, ART 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The theory on the science of occupation. Application of activities in the areas of ADL (Activities of Daily Living) and leisure, as well as elective activities that promote the engagement of clients in meaningful occupation.



Occupational science 303 (AKU 303)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, AKU 200, ART 282, ART 284, RPD 200, ART 281, ART 283
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The study of normal development and the effect on ill health and disability in the areas of play and school. The science and application of occupational therapy principles to promote engagement in meaningful occupation taking into consideration personal and environmental context. Includes pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational science 381 (AKU 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, AKU 200, ART 282, ART 284, RPD 200, ART 281, ART 283
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week, 2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The study of the effect of ill health and disability in the area of Activities of Daily Living (ADL). The science and application of occupational therapy principles to promote engagement in meaningful occupation, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational science 382 (AKU 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, AKU 200, ART 282, ART 284, RPD 200, ART 281, ART 283
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The study of the effect of ill health and disability in the area of work. The science and application of occupational therapy principles to promote engagement in meaningful occupation within the context of South African Disability Equity Legislation. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational science 400 (AKU 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)

Prerequisites ANP 210, RPD 380, AKU 381, AKU 382, ART 381, ART 382, ART 303, AIM 101, ELH 121, ELH 122 and [SEP 110 of ZUL 110]

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Continued study in occupational science with emphasis on the areas of occupation. Integration and application of knowledge and skills in a community fieldwork setting, an elective vocational rehabilitation fieldwork setting and in an elective paediatric fieldwork setting.

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00



Programmes	BA BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Information Design BA Languages BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Visual Studies BDiv BDram BMus BMus Extended programme BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BTh Diploma in Theology
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
-------------------	----------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module intends to equip students to cope more confidently and competently with the reading and understanding of a variety of texts, to apply these skills in a variety of contexts and to follow the conventions of academic writing.

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	6.00
-----------------------	------



Programmes	BA BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Information Design BA Languages BA Visual Studies BDram BMus BMus Extended programme BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module equips students to understand and use a range of discipline-specific terminology; apply the strategies of critical and comprehensive reading to their own academic literacy; apply the conventions of academic writing to their own writing, using the process approach, to produce intelligible academic texts and use the correct referencing technique as required by the faculty.

Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 863 (AMN 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 864 (AMN 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 865 (AMN 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 870 (AMN 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 871 (AMN 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Advanced midwifery and neonatal nursing science 872 (AMN 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Advanced medical and surgical nursing (Critical care: General) 863 (AMS 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 864 (AMS 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 865 (AMS 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Advanced medical and surgical nursing (Critical care: General) 870 (AMS 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Advanced medical and surgical nursing (Critical care: General) 871 (AMS 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced medical and surgical nursing (Critical care: General) 872 (AMS 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Anatomy 111 (ANA 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)



Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Anatomy for communication pathology

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the organs involved with speech production and hearing excluding neuro-anatomy. Anatomical terminology and elementary study of tissues; gross anatomy of structures involved with speech production and hearing: larynx, skeletal components and muscles involved with respiration, viscera of the respiratory system, bones and paranasal sinuses of the skull, synopsis of the cranial nerves, structure of the viscera of the vocal tract, structure of the ear; embryology of the face, palate, tongue, larynx and ear.

Introduction: Human anatomy and embryology 121 (ANA 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSc Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	MLB 111 and CMY 117; Only for BSc Medical Sciences students.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Terminology, musculo-skeletal system, nervous system, surface anatomy, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, urogenital system, gastro-intestinal system, endocrine system, introductory osteology and joints, introductory embryology.

Human osteology 122 (ANA 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSc Medical Sciences BSCHons Anatomy
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences



Prerequisites Only for BSc Medical Sciences students.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to osteology, bone function and classification, humerus, radius, ulna, femur, tibia, fibula, clavicle, scapula, ribs, sternum, vertebrae, pelvis, hand and foot bones, sesamoid bones, skull, mandible, joints.

Introduction to human anatomy 123 (ANA 123)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

This module serves as the foundation of the necessary knowledge required to understand human anatomy as well as facilitate the students' understanding in future applied anatomy modules. This module covers the following aspects of human anatomy: anatomical terminology, osteology, arthrology, the muscular system, the nervous system, the cardiovascular system and the respiratory system.

Basic human histology 126 (ANA 126)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00

Programmes [BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)
[BSc Medical Sciences](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites CMY 117 and MLB 111; Only for BSc Medical Sciences students.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

General introduction to cells and tissue, terminology, the cell and cytoplasm, organelles and inclusions, surface and glandular epithelium, general connective tissue, specialised connective tissue, namely cartilage, bone, blood and haemopoietic tissue, muscle and nervous tissue.

Introduction to anatomy 151 (ANA 151)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BNurs
BOccTher
BPhysio

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Quarter 1

Module content

A systematic approach to Anatomy, including general terminology, embryology and osteology, with the use of wet specimens. Introductory histology includes cytology, the nucleus and cell division, epithelial tissue, general connective tissue, cartilage and bone.

Anatomy of the limbs 152 (ANA 152)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BNurs
BOccTher
BPhysio

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Anatomy of the appendicular skeleton

A systematic approach to the Anatomy of the muscles, blood vessels, nerve supply, lymph drainage and joints of the upper and lower limbs, as well as surface anatomy, with the use of wet specimens. Introductory histology includes muscle tissue, nerve tissue, and blood and haemopoietic tissue.



Anatomy of the torso 161 (ANA 161)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes
BDietetics
BNurs
BOccTher
BPhysio

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

A systematic approach to the anatomy of the thorax and its contents, the abdomen and its contents and the pelvis and its contents (organs, vascular systems, nerve supply, lymph drainage, muscles and joints), as well as surface anatomy, with the use of wet specimens. Introductory histology includes the histology of the lungs, liver and kidneys.

Anatomy of the head and neck 162 (ANA 162)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes
BNurs
BOccTher
BPhysio

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Anatomy of the head and neck, and neuroanatomy

A systematic approach to the anatomy of the head and neck regions, the senses and the central and peripheral nervous system (cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system), as well as surface anatomy, with the use of wet specimens.

Anatomy 171 (ANA 171)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00



Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The emphasis of the study in anatomy is particularly focused on all aspects of the oral cavity, but certain aspects of the anatomy of the head and neck is also included. This involves aspects of the osteology of the skull and jaw bones, the anatomy of the temporomandibular joint, salivary glands, nose, paranasal sinuses, pharynx, larynx and specific muscle groups as well as the cranial nerves, vascular supply and lymphatic drainage of the head and neck, as well as the radiographic features of some of the above.

Anatomy 185 (ANA 185)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	21.00
Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	8 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Systemic clinical anatomy: cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, urogenital, eye, ear nose and throat, nervous, musculoskeletal, skin and endocrine systems.

Surface and regional anatomy confined to specific diagnostic, therapeutic and emergency procedures.

Human cell and developmental biology 214 (ANA 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 121 and ANA 126 and CMY 127
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Functional review of the cell and cell content. Normal and abnormal cell function in relation to structure. Control of the human cell, heredity and the human genome. Cell communication, growth and development, adhesion and division. Aspects of cellular research. Techniques on how to study cells. Medical cell and molecular biology application.

NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Paleoanthropology 215 (ANA 215)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSc Medical Sciences](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to paleoanthropology, focusing on hominid fossil record, principles of evolution, principles of heredity, human variation, introduction to primatology, hominid taxonomy, time-frames and dating methods, fossilisation and taphonomy, trends in hominid evolution, hominid sites. Australopithecus, homo habilis, homo erectus, homo sapiens neanderthalensis, the origin of anatomically modern human beings, DNA studies, palaeo-environments, hominid diets, introduction to the development of culture, South African populations, human adaptation and modernisation.

Human histology 226 (ANA 226)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSc Medical Sciences](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites ANA 126

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

General introduction to organ structure.

Terminology. The eye, ear, skin, circulatory system, nervous system, lymphoid system, gastrointestinal tract, gastrointestinal tract glands, respiratory system, urinary system, male and female reproductive systems, endocrine system.

NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Human anatomy Part 1 247 (ANA 247)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 121, ANA 122 and CMY 127
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Regional approach to human anatomy. Cadaver dissection of the head, neck as well as neuro-anatomy. Anatomical techniques.

NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Forensic anthropology 315 (ANA 315)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 122, ANA 215
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Introduction to forensic anthropology, detection of graves, excavation of graves, human vs. animal bone, forensic entomology, osteometry, cranial and post-cranial measurements, non-metric features of the skeleton, age determination, sex determination, race determination, ante-mortem stature, dental analysis, osteopathology, factors of individualisation, measurements of the face, introduction to face mapping and skull-photo superimposition, legal aspects. NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Cell and tissue techniques 316 (ANA 316)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 226
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

General introduction to light and electron microscopic techniques: fixation, processing, imbedding, staining. Principles of different staining techniques for LM and EM: routine stains, proteins, carbohydrates, amino acids, metachromasia, immunocytochemistry, lectin stains, specialised stains. Principles of the operation of LM and EM: general LM, fluorescent microscopy, differential contrast microscopy, dark field microscopy, phase contrast microscopy, transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

Human cell and developmental biology 324 (ANA 324)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 214, ANA 226
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

Practical aspects of cell biology. Cell, tissue, organ, and organism culture. The biology of the culture environment. Cellular basis of morphogenesis, cleavage patterns and gastrulation. The early vertebrate development; neurulation, ecto-, meso- and endoderm derivatives. Cell destiny and embryonic axis including malformations. Development of the tetrapod limb and cell death. Cell interactions at a distance through hormones and metamorphosis.

NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Histology techniques 326 (ANA 326)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Comparative anatomy 327 (ANA 327)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites ANA 121, ANA 122, ANA 217, ANA 227

Contact time 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to comparative anatomy. Introduction to comparative osteology. Comparative anatomy of the appendicular skeleton. Comparative anatomy of the axial skeleton.

NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Applied research techniques 328 (ANA 328)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites ANA 315#, ANA 316#

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to research. Development of research project. Research skills. Completion of literature review.
NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Human anatomy Part 2 347 (ANA 347)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BSc Medical Sciences](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites ANA 247 GS

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Regional approach to human anatomy.
Cadaver dissection of the head, neck as well as neuro-anatomy. Anatomical techniques.
NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Anatomy 700 (ANA 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Anatomy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A complete synopsis of all anatomy modules at postgraduate level is published in the study guide for postgraduate anatomy courses, which is available on request from the Department of Anatomy.
This module includes 30 research credits.



Anatomy 710 (ANA 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry
PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry
PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials
PGDip Dentistry Endodontics
PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology
PGDip Dentistry Implantology
PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine
PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology
PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology
PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery
PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics
PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics
PGDip Dentistry Periodontology
PGDip Dentistry Practice Management
PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry
PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics
PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics
PGDip Dentistry Radiography
PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Developmental biology 711 (ANA 711)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes BScHons Developmental Biology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Comparative anatomy 712 (ANA 712)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00



Programmes [BScHons Comparative Anatomy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Neuro-anatomy 713 (ANA 713)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Neuro-anatomy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Human cell biology 714 (ANA 714)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Human Cell Biology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Physical anthropology 715 (ANA 715)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Physical Anthropology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Human histology 716 (ANA 716)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Human Histology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Macro-anatomy 717 (ANA 717)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Macro-anatomy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Anatomy 770 (ANA 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy



Period of presentation Semester 1

Anatomy 800 (ANA 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Anatomical Pathology](#)
[MMed Forensic Pathology](#)
[MMed Internal Medicine](#)
[MMed Medical Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Anatomy 802 (ANA 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Emergency Medicine](#)
[MMed Paediatric Surgery](#)
[MMed Surgery](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Anatomy 803 (ANA 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year



Anatomy 804 (ANA 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Psychiatry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 805 (ANA 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Paediatrics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 807 (ANA 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Dermatology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 808 (ANA 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Radiological Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 809 (ANA 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Nuclear Medicine MMed Radiation Oncology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 870 (ANA 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 871 (ANA 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MChD Orthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year



Anatomy 872 (ANA 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 873 (ANA 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 874 (ANA 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MChD Prosthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 875 (ANA 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Otorhinolaryngology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year



Anatomy 876 (ANA 876)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Ophthalmology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Anatomy 890 (ANA 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Anatomy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 891 (ANA 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Neurology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 893 (ANA 893)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Geriatrics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Anatomy 894 (ANA 894)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Neurosurgery](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Anatomy 895 (ANA 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Orthopaedics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Anatomy 896 (ANA 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Plastic Surgery](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Anatomy 897 (ANA 897)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Urology](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomy 898 (ANA 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Thoracic Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Anatomy 990 (ANA 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Anatomy PhD Anatomy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Anaesthesiology 801 (ANE 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Anaesthesiology
Prerequisites	FSG 801, FAR 802, FSK 808
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anesthesiology
Period of presentation	Year



Thesis: Anaesthesiology 990 (ANE 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Anaesthesiology PhD Anaesthesiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anesthesiology
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced neonatal nursing science 851 (ANN 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	23.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Advanced neonatal nursing science 852 (ANN 852)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	23.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Advanced neonatal nursing science 853 (ANN 853)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	23.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 3



Advanced neonatal nursing science 854 (ANN 854)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	23.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Advanced neonatal nursing science 863 (ANN 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced neonatal nursing science 864 (ANN 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced neonatal nursing science 865 (ANN 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Anatomical pathology 210 (ANP 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BOccTher
BPhysio
B Rad Diagnostics

Prerequisites [PHY 131, CMY 151, FSG 161, FSG 162, FTP 100, ANA 152, ANA 162] or [FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, AKU 200, ART 282, ART 284, RPD 200, ART 281, ART 283] or [RAN 280, RAW 281, RAW 282, RAW 283]

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

General principles of pathology, including necroses, reversible cell damage, reparation and abnormalities of growth, circulation disturbances, acute and chronic infections, classification of the spreading of tumours and carcinogenesis. Directed course in systematic pathology, with specific reference to cardiovascular system, respiratory system, locomotor system and neurophathology.

Anatomical pathology 370 (ANP 370)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 22.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week S2, 4 lectures per week S1

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year



Module content

General pathology

- Cell injury, death and adaptation
- Acute and chronic inflammation
- Repair: Cell regeneration, fibrosis and wound healing
- Hemodynamic disorders, thrombosis and shock
- Disorders of the immune system
- Neoplasia
- Environmental diseases
- General pathology of infectious diseases

Diseases of the following organ systems

- Blood vessels
- Heart
- Haemopoietic and lymphoid systems
- Respiratory tract
- Urinary tract
- Gastrointestinal tract
- Liver and biliary tract
- Pancreas
- Male genital system
- Female genital system and breast
- Endocrine system
- Musculoskeletal system
- Skin
- Nervous system

Anatomical pathology 700 (ANP 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Anatomical pathology 702 (ANP 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology



Period of presentation Year

Anatomical pathology 703 (ANP 703)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [BRadHons Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Basic knowledge of General Pathology. Pathology and pathogenesis of some of the more common disease in several of the organ systems and integration of clinical features with the pathological aspect of a disease.

Anatomical pathology 800 (ANP 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Anatomical Pathology](#)

Prerequisites ANP 801, ANA 800

Contact time 20 other contact sessions per week, 10 discussion classes per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Anatomical pathology 801 (ANP 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Anatomical Pathology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Anatomical pathology 802 (ANP 802)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Paediatric Surgery MMed Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomical pathology 803 (ANP 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomical pathology 807 (ANP 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Radiological Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomical pathology 808 (ANP 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	48.00
Programmes	MChD Oral Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Anatomical pathology 809 (ANP 809)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Radiation Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Anatomical pathology 870 (ANP 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Otorhinolaryngology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Anatomical pathology 871 (ANP 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Ophthalmology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Anatomical pathology 874 (ANP 874)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Forensic Pathology](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 seminars per week, 25 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomical pathology 875 (ANP 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Neurosurgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomical pathology 876 (ANP 876)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Plastic Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomical pathology 877 (ANP 877)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Urology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year



Anatomical pathology 878 (ANP 878)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Thoracic Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomical pathology 879 (ANP 879)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Orthopaedics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Anatomical pathology 891 (ANP 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	28.00
Programmes	MOccTher Hand Therapy (Coursework) MOccTher Neurology (Coursework) MOccTher Paediatrics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An in-depth knowledge of the pathology of selected conditions.

Anatomical pathology 892 (ANP 892)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Anatomical pathology 990 (ANP 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Anatomical Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced nursing management 863 (ANX 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced nursing management 864 (ANX 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Advanced nursing management 865 (ANX 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Advanced nursing management 871 (ANX 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Nursing Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced nursing management 872 (ANX 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Nursing Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Advanced nursing education 863 (ANZ 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced nursing education 864 (ANZ 864)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MNurs Clinical Fields of Study \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Advanced nursing education 865 (ANZ 865)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MNurs Clinical Fields of Study \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Advanced nursing education 871 (ANZ 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MNurs Nursing Education \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced nursing education 872 (ANZ 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00



Programmes	MNurs Nursing Education (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Research report: Occupational health 770 (AOH 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Research project: Occupational health 771 (AOH 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Occupational Health PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Research project: Occupational health 772 (AOH 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BScHons Environmental Health BScHons Occupational Hygiene
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Anaesthesiology, orthopaedics and urology 600 (AOU 600)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthopaedics
Period of presentation	Year

General pathology 800 (APA 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MMed Clinical Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 seminars per week, 10 discussion classes per week, 20 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

General pathology 808 (APA 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Primary curative nursing science 863 (APC 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Primary curative nursing science 864 (APC 864)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MNurs Clinical Fields of Study \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Primary curative nursing science 865 (APC 865)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MNurs Clinical Fields of Study \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Primary curative nursing science 871 (APC 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Primary curative nursing science 872 (APC 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced psychiatric nursing science 863 (APN 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced psychiatric nursing science 864 (APN 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced psychiatric nursing science 865 (APN 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science



Period of presentation Semester 2

Advanced psychiatric nursing science 870 (APN 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Advanced psychiatric nursing science 871 (APN 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced psychiatric nursing science 872 (APN 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Anatomical pathology 801 (APY 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year



Anatomical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (APY 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MMed Haematology MMed Medical Microbiology MMed Medical Virology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Occupational therapy 100 (ART 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The study of occupational therapy roles, scope, domain, core knowledge and professional ethics. Includes the application of the process of occupational therapy intervention, tools of practice and theoretical frameworks.

Occupational therapy 281 (ART 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, AKU 100, ART 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 of AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week, 2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Quarter 4



Module content

Neurology: The study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of neurological conditions in all age groups. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational therapy 282 (ART 282)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, AKU 100, ART 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 of AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Mental health: The study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of psychosocial disorders in all age groups. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected disorders.

Occupational therapy 283 (ART 283)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, AKU 100, ART 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 of AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 other contact sessions per week, 2 seminars per week, 2 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 1

Module content

Biomechanics: The study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of the conditions of the musculoskeletal system in all age groups. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational therapy 284 (ART 284)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 14.00



Prerequisites ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 163, AKU 100, ART 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 seminars per week, 2 practicals per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Sensory-motor and cognition: The study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of sensory-motor and cognitive disorders in all age groups. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected disorders.

Occupational therapy 381 (ART 381)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, AKU 200, ART 282, ART 284, RPD 200, ART 281, ART 283

Contact time 2 seminars per week, 5 discussion classes per week, 20 other contact sessions per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Continued study of occupational therapy for patients/clients with physical and neurological conditions. Facilitation of occupational performance through the application of assistive technologies and adaptations. Includes therapeutic apparatus, control interfaces, prosthesis and the selection, design and manufacture of splints.

Occupational therapy 382 (ART 382)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, AKU 200, ART 282, ART 284, RPD 200, ART 281, ART 283

Contact time 5 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week, 4 other contact sessions per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The application of therapeutic group techniques, stress management and interpersonal techniques in counselling. Includes the study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of psychiatric disorders in childhood.

Occupational therapy 401 (ART 401)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 45.00

Prerequisites ANP 210, RPD 380, SEP 110/ZUL 110, AKU 303, AKU 381, AKU 382, ART 381, ART 382, ELH 121, ELH 122

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 4 other contact sessions per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Continued study of occupational therapy for patients/clients with physical and neurological conditions. Integration and application of knowledge and skills in a physical/neurological fieldwork setting.

Occupational therapy 402 (ART 402)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 45.00

Prerequisites ANP 210, RPD 380, SEP 110/ZUL 110, AKU 303, AKU 381, AKU 382, ART 381, ART 382, ELH 121, ELH 122

Contact time 4 other contact sessions per week, 2 seminars per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Continued study of occupational therapy for mental healthcare users. Integration and application of knowledge and skills in a mental health fieldwork setting.

Administrative theory and health related social sciences 800 (ASW 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00



Programmes MMed Occupational Medicine
MMed Public Health Medicine

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module involves the theory of leadership and organisational models in health, health systems and their planning, management and evaluation. Knowledge and application of relevant national and key international health policies and legislation. Knowledge and skills in health economics and financing, psychology, medical sociology and sociological models of health, health promotion and social marketing. Knowledge and application of qualitative research methodologies. Knowledge and skills in occupational hygiene, occupational medicine and management of an occupational health service.

Advanced medical surgical nursing science (Critical care: Trauma and emergency nursing science) 860 (ATN 860)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 861 (ATN 861)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 862 (ATN 862)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Advanced medical surgical nursing science (Critical care: Trauma and emergency nursing science) 860 (ATN 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 864 (ATN 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced medical and surgical nursing science 865 (ATN 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Advanced medical and surgical nursing science (Crit care: Trauma and emergency nursing science) 870 (ATN 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced medical and surgical nursing science (Crit care: Trauma and emergency nursing science) 871 (ATN 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced medical and surgical nursing science (Crit care: Trauma and emergency nursing science) 872 (ATN 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Theory in occupational therapy practice 800 (ATP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	28.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 discussion classes per week, 8 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

- (i) Perspectives on activity participation and the study of man as multi-level system.
- (ii) Models for activity choices.
- (iii) Activity evaluation.

Advanced women's health 863 (AVN 863)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MNurs Clinical Fields of Study \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Advanced women's health 864 (AVN 864)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MNurs Clinical Fields of Study \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced women's health 865 (AVN 865)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MNurs Clinical Fields of Study \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1



Advanced women's health 871 (AVN 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced women's health 872 (AVN 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes

[BDietetics](#)
[BSc Biochemistry](#)
[BSc Biotechnology](#)
[BSc Chemistry](#)
[BSc Culinary Science](#)
[BSc Ecology](#)
[BSc Entomology](#)
[BSc Food Science](#)
[BSc Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Physiology](#)
[BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology](#)
[BSc Medical Sciences](#)
[BSc Microbiology](#)
[BSc Nutrition](#)
[BSc Plant Science](#)
[BSc Zoology](#)
[BScAgric Animal Science](#)
[BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences](#)
[BScAgric Plant Pathology](#)



Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 117 GS and CMY 127 GS and MLB 111 GS
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Structural and ionic properties of amino acids. Peptides, the peptide bond, primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary structure of proteins. Interactions that stabilise protein structure, denaturation and renaturation of proteins. Introduction to methods for the purification of proteins, amino acid composition, and sequence determinations. Enzyme kinetics and enzyme inhibition. Allosteric enzymes, regulation of enzyme activity, active centres and mechanisms of enzyme catalysis. Examples of industrial applications of enzymes and in clinical pathology as biomarkers of diseases. Introduction to practical laboratory techniques and Good Laboratory Practice. Techniques for the quantitative and qualitative analysis of biological molecules, enzyme activity measurements. Processing and presentation of scientific data.

Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

[BDietetics](#)
[BSc Biochemistry](#)
[BSc Biotechnology](#)
[BSc Chemistry](#)
[BSc Culinary Science](#)
[BSc Ecology](#)
[BSc Entomology](#)
[BSc Food Science](#)
[BSc Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Physiology](#)
[BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology](#)
[BSc Medical Sciences](#)
[BSc Microbiology](#)
[BSc Nutrition](#)
[BSc Plant Science](#)
[BSc Zoology](#)
[BScAgric Animal Science](#)

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 117 GS and CMY 127 GS and MLB 111 GS
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Carbohydrate structure and function. Blood glucose measurement in the diagnosis and treatment of diabetes. Bioenergetics and biochemical reaction types. Glycolysis, gluconeogenesis, glycogen metabolism, pentose phosphate pathway, citric acid cycle and electron transport. Total ATP yield from the complete oxidation of glucose. A comparison of cellular respiration and photosynthesis. Practical techniques for the study and analysis of metabolic pathways and enzymes. PO ratio of mitochondria, electrophoresis, extraction, solubility and gel permeation techniques. Scientific method and design.

Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

[BDietetics](#)
[BSc Biochemistry](#)
[BSc Biotechnology](#)
[BSc Chemistry](#)
[BSc Culinary Science](#)
[BSc Ecology](#)
[BSc Food Science](#)
[BSc Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Physiology](#)
[BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology](#)
[BSc Medical Sciences](#)
[BSc Microbiology](#)
[BSc Nutrition](#)
[BSc Plant Science](#)
[BSc Zoology](#)
[BScAgric Animal Science](#)

Programmes

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites CMY 117 GS and CMY 127 GS and MLB 111 GS

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Biochemistry of lipids, membrane structure, anabolism and catabolism of lipids. Total ATP yield from the complete catabolism of lipids. Nitrogen metabolism, amino acid biosynthesis and catabolism. Biosynthesis of neurotransmitters, pigments, hormones and nucleotides from amino acids. Catabolism of purines and pyrimidines. Therapeutic agents directed against nucleotide metabolism. Examples of inborn errors of metabolism of nitrogen containing compounds. The urea cycle, nitrogen excretion. Practical training in scientific reading skills: evaluation of a scientific report. Techniques for separation analysis and visualisation of biological molecules. Hypothesis design and testing, method design and scientific controls.

Biochemical principles of nutrition and toxicology 262 (BCM 262)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

BDietetics
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Nutrition
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Animal Science

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites CMY 117 GS and CMY 127 GS and MLB 111 GS

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Biochemistry of nutrition and toxicology. Proximate analysis of nutrients. Review of energy requirements and expenditure, starvation, marasmus and kwashiorkor. Respiratory quotient. Requirements and function of water, vitamins and minerals. Interpretation and modification of RDA values for specific diets, eg growth, exercise, pregnancy and lactation, aging and starvation. Interactions between nutrients. Cholesterol, polyunsaturated, essential fatty acids and dietary anti-oxidants. Oxidation of fats. Biochemical mechanisms of water- and fat-soluble vitamins and assessment of vitamin status. Mineral requirements, biochemical mechanisms, imbalances and diarrhoea. Biochemistry of xenobiotics: absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion (ADME); detoxification reactions: oxidation/reduction (Phase I), conjugations (Phase II), export from cells (Phase III); factors affecting metabolism and disposition. Examples of genetic abnormalities, phenotypes and frequencies. Examples of toxins: biochemical mechanisms of common toxins and their antidotes. Natural toxins from fungi, plants and animals: goitrogens, cyanogens, cholineesterase inhibitors, ergotoxin, aflatoxins Practical training in scientific writing skills: evaluating scientific findings. Introduction to practical techniques in nutrition and toxicology. Experimental design and calculations in experiments: determining nutritional value of metabolites and studying the ADME of toxins.

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Education
BCur Nursing Management
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)
BIS Information Science

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Resource Management

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

*Only for BCur students

Introduction to industrial and organisational psychology

Industrial and Organisational Psychology is an applied field of Psychology that is involved with employee and organisational behaviour, and which has become a study field and professional speciality in its own right. This module aims to introduce the student to:

- the history and development of psychology and industrial and organisational psychology,
- the different sub-fields in psychology with special emphasis on the sub-fields of industrial and organisational psychology,
- how the different theoretical approaches in psychology view the human psyche and their views on human behaviour,
- genetics and the biological basis of human behaviour, to better understand the differences between people and to lay the foundation for ergonomical principles,
- how scientific research can be used to understand and handle human problems and to facilitate the optimal functioning of people in their work environments.

Individual processes

This section consists of the principles of learning as found in the work context. The role of perception in the work environment will be discussed by considering aspects such as shape, depth, distance and colour perceptions. Cognition, thought, reasoning, memory, creativity and decision-making will be included. Intelligence will be addressed and placed in an industrial and organisational psychology perspective.

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Nursing Education
 BCur Nursing Management
 BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)
 BIS Information Science

Programmes

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites BDO 110 GS

Contact time 4 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Resource Management

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BNurs students

Human development and personality

This module consists of a discussion of the life span and important periods in human development with emphasis on their meaning in the work context. With regard to personality, the following themes will be addressed: the cultural context of personality, its formation and determinants of personality; personality as determinant of behaviour as well as the development and maintenance of self-image. Attention will be given to the basic methods of personality measuring and personality assessment.

Motivation and employee well-being

One of the many factors that form part of individual processes is Motivation and Emotion. An understanding of individual processes will contribute to an understanding of how and why employees perform in their workplaces. The first part of this semester course aims to introduce the student to the foundational theories of motivation and emotion. The second part of this semester course is concerned with the recognition and classification of psychological disorders and the management and promotion of psychological well-being in organisations. A positive view of psychological health aims at facilitating people's inner resources or strengths and resiliencies so that they stay healthy and cope effectively.

Industrial and organisational psychology 219 (BDO 219)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites BDO 110 GS, 120 GS

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Resource Management

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

*Only for BNur students

Group behaviour and leadership

This module will focus on organisational behaviour with specific reference to the principles of group behaviour and the role of work teams in the organisation. Particular attention will be paid to group development, group interaction, group structures, group processes and the promotion of team performance in the organisation. Leadership and the effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied. The function of leadership in individual, group and task-oriented behaviour will also be addressed.

Organisational behaviour

The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed. This will include organisational culture as an important facet in any organisation. The dynamics and approaches to organisational change will be addressed with specific reference to the role of change agents, resistance to change and organisational development with a practical discussion of the contemporary problems of organisational change, personnel turnover, fatigue, boredom, absenteeism, conflict accidents.

Industrial and organisational psychology 229 (BDO 229)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites BDO 219 GS

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Resource Management

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCur students

Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)
[BCom](#)
[BCom Business Management](#)
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences



Prerequisites BDO 110, 120; BDO 219 GS, BDO 229 GS (except for Business Management students).

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Resource Management

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Human resource management systems

This section provides an introduction to human resource management systems and addresses current developments and problems in the field, which will be comprehensively addressed and include the following: job analysis, description, specification, and design, remuneration theory and systems, job evaluation and grading as well as benefit and fringe-benefit systems. Remuneration systems as motivation for employees will also be included.

Human resources provision

Human resources provision will be presented from an industrial psychological perspective and will include the following themes: human resources planning; macro and micro variables which could affect personnel forecasting and provision; human resource information systems; the auditing of skills as well as techniques such as recruitment, selection, placement and induction.

Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)
[BCom](#)
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites BDO 319 GS

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Resource Management

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Performance management, training and development/Virtual organisations

This section will address the main characteristics of a performance management system and will focus on the strategic and motivational value of the process and will address the following: the basic concepts in performance management, the performance management process, performance management methods, and the performance appraisal interview. This module will also address training and development in the workplace and will specifically emphasise the training process. This will include: basic concepts in training and development, the training process, needs assessment, design and implementation of a training programme and legislation related to training and development in SA. Virtual organisation is the result of social, economic and technological change. This section focuses on the relevant definitions and characteristics. You must understand the differences between virtual organisations and traditional organisations. This includes the role and impact of HR on virtual organisations.

People and career development

This section will address current methods that can be used to develop human resources and to present career development programmes in order to promote performance at both an individual and organisational level. Emphasis will be on the implications of changes in organisations to careers, career concepts, career management models, life and career stages, career issues, organisational choice, career development support practices, and emerging human resource practices. The integration of individual career expectations with the organisation's requirements and strategies will be illustrated using the career management literature.

Biomechanics and ergonomics 702 (BEX 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Hand Therapy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 14 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Biomechanics of the upper limb and disturbance thereof; the biomechanics of splints. Environmental factors for effective posture and handgrip; relationship between man and environment; disturbance of this relationship.

Industrial physiology and pathology 700 (BFP 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology



Period of presentation Year

Exercise science programme development II 310 (BGN 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

The module focuses on the practical application of the fundamental concepts related to exercise as well as principles for exercise programme design.

Measurement and evaluation II 320 (BGN 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module includes the theoretical study and practical demonstration of exercise tests for health-related and sport-related physical fitness components, as well as exercise test data interpretation, evaluation and reporting.

Biomechanics II 321 (BGN 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This unit involves the application of biomechanical principles to analyse human motion using various biomechanical methods. Students will learn to collect and analyse two-dimensional video and force platform data, with a focus on gait analysis and exercise training techniques.

Biomechanics I 360 (BGN 360)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	Departmental selection
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Introduction to the several methods that can be used to conduct qualitative biomechanical analyses of movements and activities aimed at improving technique and training.

Biomechanics II 361 (BGN 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Applying biomechanical principles through understanding the use of various measurement techniques and technology for the biomechanical analysis of sport.

Hand biomechanics and ergonomics 701 (BMC 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	25 lectures per week, 5 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Molecule to organism 121 (BOK 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 7 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

(a) Molecule to cell (2 weeks)

The principles of physiology, chemistry and genetics applicable to man. Macro molecules, lipids, carbohydrates and protein. Introductory genetics: molecular evolution, gene structure and transmission, genetic control of the cell cycle and genetic defects. Impulse conduction and muscle contraction. Nerve potentials.

(b) Cell to tissue (4 weeks)

Gamatogenesis, embryogenesis, embryopathy, histology and incidence of tissue types. The immune system and its components. Tissue specificity, genetic control of expression and factors influencing gene expressions.

(c) Tissue to organism (2 weeks)

Anatomical terminology and introduction to the systemic and functional organisation of the human body. Arrangement of tissues in organs. Life stages of man.

Homeostasis 280 (BOK 280)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 42.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites CMY 151, GNK 120, GNK 127, MLB 111, PHY 131, GNK 128, BOK 121, MGW 112, FIL 155, MTL 180, SMO 121, AIM 101, ELH 111, ELH 112

Contact time 18 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Interdisciplinary module with a large Physiology component.

- Intermediary metabolism (3 weeks) carbohydrate and lipid metabolism; protein and energy metabolism; vitamins and minerals. Integration of metabolism.
- Control systems of the body (3 weeks).
- Internal milieu (3 weeks) Water balance and blood physiology. Acid-base equilibrium, clinical haematology.
Practical work: Human nutrition, anatomy/histology, haematology.

Pathological conditions and infectious diseases 281 (BOK 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	45.00
Prerequisites	CMY 151, GNK 120, GNK 127, MLB 111, P HY 131, GNK 128, BOK 121, MGW 112, FIL 155, MTL 180, SMO 121, AIM 101, ELH 111, ELH 112
Contact time	12 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- General pathology and immunology (4 weeks)

Cell damage; growth and repair; infection; disturbances in circulation; HLA system; immune response; hypersensitivity; auto-immunity and transplant immunology. Anatomy of the lymphatic system.

- Principles of malignancies (1 week)

Oncogenesis; terminology and biological behaviour of tumours; principles of therapy.

- Principles of infectious diseases (3 weeks)

This module deals with the basic principles and systematic classification and clinical picture of bacteria, viral parasitic and fungal infections of importance to man. The pharmacological aspects of antibacterial and antiviral chemotherapy will also be dealt with. A short introduction to epidemiology will also be presented. The practical aspects of the microbiology which includes virology, will be demonstrated in the practical sessions.

- Infectious diseases (2 weeks)

This comprehensive module covers all aspects of the most prominent infectious diseases in man, such as tuberculosis, immuno-deficiency syndrome, malaria, gastro-enteritis, haemorrhagic fever, typhoid, bilharzia and sexually transmitted diseases. The module is problem-orientated, multidisciplinary and presented in the form of case studies and group discussions. The module also deals with certain important topics such as surgical infections, nosocomial infections, opportunistic infections, trauma and associated infection. The microbiology of special environments will also be discussed.

People and their environment 283 (BOK 283)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	31.00
Prerequisites	CMY 151, GNK 120, GNK 127, MLB 111, PHY 131, GNK 128, BOK 121, MGW 112, FIL 155, MTL 180, SMO 121, AIM 101, ELH 111, ELH 112



Contact time 5 practicals per week, 5 seminars per week, 8 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

People and their environment (4 weeks)

Interpersonal skills; contextual and environmental aspects within which patients develop and live with their specific problems; medical ethics with regard to the community, patients and the medical profession; the role and duties of the medical practitioner within the South African legal system, especially with regard to interpersonal violence in society, injuries, the process of dying and death; genetic disability in the South African society; public health and health research in the community.

People and their environment 284 (BOK 284)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites CMY 151, GNK 120, GNK 127, MLB 111, PHY 131, GNK 128, BOK 121, MGW 112, FIL 155, MTL 180, SMO 121, AIM 101, ELH 111, ELH 112

Contact time 15 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

(a) People and their environment (6 weeks)

Interpersonal skills; contextual and environmental aspects within which patients develop and live with their specific problems; medical ethics with regard to the community, patients and the medical profession; the role and duties of the medical practitioner within the South African legal system, especially with regard to interpersonal violence in society, injuries, the process of dying and death; genetic disability in the South African society; public health and health research. This section of the module can only be taken by medical students.

Pathological conditions 285 (BOK 285)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 22.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites CMY 151, FIL 155, MGW 112, MLB 111, MTL 180, PHY 131, AIM 101, ELH 111, ELH 112, BOK 121, GNK 120, GNK 127, GNK 128, LCP 180, SMO 121

Contact time 3 seminars per week, 3 practicals per week, 18 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Basic principles of pathology and immunology applicable to disease processes. The principles of tumour genetics, pathology and dissemination of tumours.

Infectious diseases 287 (BOK 287)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 23.00

Programmes [MBChB](#)

Prerequisites CMY 151, FIL 155, MGW 112, MLB 111, MTL 180, PHY 131, AIM 101, ELH 111, ELH 112, BOK 121, GNK 120, GNK 127, GNK 128, LCP 180, SMO 121

Contact time 15 lectures per week, 8 discussion classes per week, 8 practicals per week, 4 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The study of micro organisms which cause disease in the human body. This module entails the study of the interaction of micro-organisms with the human host which results in disease.

Abdomen and mamma 380 (BOK 380)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [MBChB](#)

Prerequisites BOK 280, GNK 288, BOK 284, GPS 280, GNK 283, GNK 286, (BOK 281 or (BOK 285, BOK 287)), LCP 280

Contact time 12 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Surgery

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

(a) Abdomen and abdominal problems

(b) Mamma

A study of the anatomy and functions, as well as the diseases of the different organs in the abdominal cavity including conditions of the abdominal wall. Furthermore, lectures on the clinical conditions of the mamma will be presented.

Pregnancy and neonatology 382 (BOK 382)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 55.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites BOK 280, GNK 288, BOK 284, GPS 280, GNK 283, GNK 286, (BOK 281 or (BOK 285, BOK 287)), LCP 280

Contact time 12 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

(a) Pregnancy

(b) Neonatology

The study of the natural physiological complexes and pathological conditions concerning pregnancy and birth. Different learning opportunities and situations are used, including prenatal clinics, labour wards and neonatal units. Emphasis is placed on acquiring scientifically-based information, as well as important practical and clinical skills. The behavioural sciences are also included in the block, as well as the social, family and community-related aspects.

(c) Growth and development (2 weeks)

A study of the unique aspects of the physical growth and neuro-development of a normal child. Learning opportunities are presented to the student to identify problems concerning growth and development, as well as evaluating and handling children with abnormal growth and development. Emphasis is placed on the prevention, evaluation and handling, as well as the effective treatment with a decided result. This block integrates with the previous block in order to enable the student to understand the continuum of growth and neuro-development from the prenatal to the post-natal milieu.

Genital and urinary tract diseases 480 (BOK 480)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 62.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites GNK 381, GNK 383, BOK 380, GNK 386, GPS 380, BOK 382, SMO 380, SMO 311, SMO 382

Contact time 12 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Module 1: Genital conditions

Module 2: Urinary tract disease

A study of the disorders of the urinary tract and genital systems in males and in females.

Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic science and clinical medicine. Important clinical skills must be mastered.

Nervous system 482 (BOK 482)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 28.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites GNK 381, GNK 383, BOK 380, GNK 386, GPS 380, BOK 382, GNK 488#, SMO 311, SMO 380, SMO 382

Contact time 5 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Neurology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Discussion of the important diseases of the central, peripheral and autonomic nervous system with a view to obtaining a total overview of the specific diseases, which will include anatomy, physiology, pathology, pharmacology, clinical neurology, clinical neurosurgery and neuropaediatrics.

Introduction to Biostatistics 770 (BOS 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 lectures per week, 10 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Basic introduction to biostatistical theory and use of Stata software to perform basic data analysis.

Introduction to Biostatistics 771 (BOS 771)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Basic introduction to biostatistical theory and use of Stata software to perform basic data analysis.

Seminars in Biostatistics 774 (BOS 774)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Seminar to be written up on a selected topic in Biostatistics and presented before the Epidemiology and Biostatistics track staff.

Research report: Biostatistics 775 (BOS 775)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A project agreed to with the head of the sub-track: Biostatistics. This project should be written up in the format described in the School and postgraduate brochure. It will be subject to external moderation.

Biostatistics (1) 870 (BOS 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MChD Community Dentistry



Prerequisites	HME 870
Contact time	4 seminars per week, 16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Biostatistics 2 871 (BOS 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	BOS 870
Contact time	16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 4 seminars per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Survival analysis 873 (BOS 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Epidemiology
Prerequisites	BOS 871
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week, 3 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Biostatistics 1 874 (BOS 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Biostatistics 2 875 (BOS 875)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MPH
MSc Clinical Epidemiology
MSc Epidemiology
MSc Public Health

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of practice management 800 (BPB 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Vocational rehabilitation 701 (BRH 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Vocational Rehabilitation

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week, 2 seminars per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Continued training in the vocational rehabilitation process applied to various diagnostic groups.

Biostatistics and research methodology 801 (BSN 801)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dentistry General
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of surgery 800 (BVC 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Paediatric Surgery MMed Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of surgery 801 (BVC 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Neurosurgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of surgery 802 (BVC 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Orthopaedics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of surgery 803 (BVC 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Plastic Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of surgery 804 (BVC 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Urology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of surgery 805 (BVC 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Thoracic Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of surgery 806 (BVC 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	52.00
Programmes	MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year



Principles of surgery 807 (BVC 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	52.00
Programmes	MMed Otorhinolaryngology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of surgery 810 (BVC 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Principles of surgery 811 (BVC 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Principles of surgery 820 (BVC 820)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Principles of pathology 800 (BVP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Cardiology for medical subspecialties Part 1 801 (CAR 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Cardiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Cardiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Anatomy and principles of surgery 700 (CBA 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials PGDip Dentistry Endodontics PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology PGDip Dentistry Implantology PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics PGDip Dentistry Periodontology PGDip Dentistry Practice Management PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics PGDip Dentistry Radiography PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Semester 1

Anatomy and principles of surgery 710 (CBA 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Semester 1

Anatomy and principles of surgery 800 (CBA 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [MSc Dentistry Oral Surgery \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Maxillo-facial radiology and principles of surgery 710 (CBR 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dental Management Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1

Maxillo-facial radiology and principles of surgery 800 (CBR 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [MSc Dentistry Oral Surgery \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology



Period of presentation Year

Complex problem-solving and negotiating, coherence and coordination 770 (CCC 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 50 hours per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The public health leader will be equipped with strategies to address difficult and intractable problems at the workplace and assist health workers to become part of the solution by utilising newly acquired problem-solving skills which will have lasting impact in workplace settings. Negotiating techniques will be analysed for different workplace challenges and its application for greater coherence and coordination in the implementation of policy and effective management of its outcomes to improve service delivery.

Complex problem-solving and negotiating, coherence and coordination 771 (CCC 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The public health leader will be equipped with strategies to address difficult and intractable problems at the workplace and assist health workers to become part of the solution by utilising newly acquired problem-solving skills which will have lasting impact in workplace settings. Negotiating techniques will be analysed for different workplace challenges and its application for greater coherence and coordination in the implementation of policy and effective management of its outcomes to improve service delivery.

Introduction to disease prevention and control 770 (CDC 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Principles of communicable disease control 771 (CDC 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites CDC 772, CDC 773, CDC 774

Contact time 18 seminars per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 772 (CDC 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 18 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 773 (CDC 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites CDC 772

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Seminars in tropical health (Host) 774 (CDC 774)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 practical per week, 18 seminars per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Tropical health examination 775 (CDC 775)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to disease prevention and control 776 (CDC 776)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	PGDip Public Health
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of communicable disease control 777 (CDC 777)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Public Health PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 778 (CDC 778)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Public Health PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 779 (CDC 779)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Public Health PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Host) 780 (CDC 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Public Health PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Case studies in tropical medicine and health 781 (CDC 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	CDS 771
Contact time	Blended mode
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Six case studies that involve either clinical cases or public health cases (such as outbreaks or other public health scenarios). The cases will be presented online, one every 6 weeks, during the second year of the diploma. The scenarios will be accompanied by questions that will require desktop research and thought as well as a mastery of the materials learned during the first year, in order to answer the questions well. Each case study will be worth 5 credits and an overall mark will be provided for the six case studies. A detailed study guide will be provided online.

Research report 782 (CDC 782)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time as scheduled with study leader

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This is a research report consisting of a case series of a group of three patients with a specific infectious disease; or an infectious disease theme. The cases are selected and written up to illustrate an important clinical principle or report on or to demonstrate a variation in presentations and/ or treatment responses etc. The series must “tell a story” and offer insight rather than merely recording the clinical details of the disease episodes (although such documentation is required as part of the report).

Tropical health examination 784 (CDC 784)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes [PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Case studies in tropical medicine and health 785 (CDC 785)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health](#)

Prerequisites CDS 771

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Six case studies that involve either clinical cases or public health cases (such as outbreaks or other public health scenarios). The cases will be presented online, one every 6 weeks, during the second year of the diploma. The scenarios will be accompanied by questions that will require desktop research and thought as well as a mastery of the materials learned during the first year, in order to answer the questions well. Each case study will be worth 5 credits and an overall mark will be provided for the six case studies. A detailed study guide will be provided online

Research report 786 (CDC 786)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time as scheduled with study leader

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This is a research report consisting of a case series of a group of three patients with a specific infectious disease; or an infectious disease theme. The cases are selected and written up to illustrate an important clinical principle or report on or to demonstrate a variation in presentations and/ or treatment responses etc. The series must “tell a story” and offer insight rather than merely recording the clinical details of the disease episodes (although such documentation is required as part of the report).

Introduction to disease control 870 (CDC 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week, 4 seminars per week, 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of communicable disease control 871 (CDC 871)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	18 seminars per week, 1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 872 (CDC 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 18 seminars per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 873 (CDC 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 18 seminars per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Host) 874 (CDC 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 18 seminars per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Principles of communicable disease control 876 (CDC 876)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Agent) 877 (CDC 877)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Environment) 878 (CDC 878)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Seminars in tropical health (Host) 879 (CDC 879)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to disease control 880 (CDC 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00



Programmes	MPH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The principles of disease prevention and control to cover the scope of infectious and non-infectious diseases as well as disabilities. The "one health" approach is also included. The syllabus also includes basic demographic indicators and calculations previously learned during DEG 870.

Principles: Chronic disease epidemiology 870 (CDE 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MPH MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Epidemiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 discussion classes per week, 3 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical tropical medicine 770 (CDS 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical tropical medicine 771 (CDS 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Human nutrition and public health 772 (CDS 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations
PGDip Occupational Health
PGDip Public Health

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Principles of nutrition science, factors influencing food choices and nutrition in the life cycle. Main nutrition challenges in public health and interventions to address these. Development and management of public health nutrition interventions as well as a practicum in one aspect of public health nutrition practise in local communities.

Human nutrition and public health 773 (CDS 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Principles of nutrition science, factors influencing food choices and nutrition in the life cycle. Main nutrition challenges in public health and interventions to address these. Development and management of public health nutrition interventions as well as a practicum in one aspect of public health nutrition practise in local communities.

Investigating outbreaks 774 (CDS 774)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites CDC 774



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Students will learn how to investigate and determine the cause of a disease outbreak for both when the disease in question is known and when the disease in question is unknown. They will learn how to use appropriate study designs and to calculate attack rates and odds ratios in order to investigate outbreaks. They will learn how to write outbreak investigation reports.

Investigating outbreaks 775 (CDS 775)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Students will learn how to investigate and determine the cause of a disease outbreak for both when the disease in question is known and when the disease in question is unknown. They will learn how to use appropriate study designs and to calculate attack rates and odds ratios in order to investigate outbreaks. They will learn how to write outbreak investigation reports.

Clinical tropical medicine 870 (CDS 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Disease outbreak and control 871 (CDS 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MPH](#)

Prerequisites HME 870



Contact time	40 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Economic evaluation of disease control intervention 872 (CDS 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MPH
Service modules	Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students learn when and how to perform economic analyses.

Human nutrition and public health 873 (CDS 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	16 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Human nutrition and public health 874 (CDS 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Infectious disease epidemiology 870 (CDT 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MPH MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Epidemiology
Prerequisites	HME 870
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students learn about the special rates applicable with outbreak and ID investigations. They learn about basic vaccinology (the epidemiology of) and introductory compartmental modelling terms and skills. They also learn basic clinical epidemiology concepts as applicable for screening and public health programmes. Finally they learn about the composition, duties and roles of the infection control team in a hospital.

Prevention and control of HIV/Aids 870 (CDX 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 seminars per week, 1 practical per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Chemical pathology 700 (CHP 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	BScHons Chemical Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Chemical pathology 800 (CHP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Chemical Pathology
Prerequisites	FCPath (Chem)(SA) Part I
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Chemical pathology 801 (CHP 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practical per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Chemical pathology 802 (CHP 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Clinical Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Chemical pathology 805 (CHP 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Chemical pathology (Capita selecta) 871 (CHP 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Medical Microbiology MMed Medical Virology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Dissertation: Chemical pathology 890 (CHP 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Chemical Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Chemical pathology 990 (CHP 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Chemical Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Surgery 800 (CHR 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Surgery MMilMed
Prerequisites	ANA 802, FSG 801, ANP 802, BVC 800
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year



Surgery 801 (CHR 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMilMed
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Surgery 802 (CHR 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Paediatric surgery 805 (CHR 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Paediatric Surgery
Prerequisites	ANA 802, FSG 801, ANP 802, BVC 800
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Surgery 902 (CHR 902)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Surgery 990 (CHR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Surgery 991 (CHR 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Programmes	DMed Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Surgery 992 (CHR 992)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of clinical epidemiology 870 (CLI 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	HME 870
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week, 3 seminars per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Evidence-based medicine 871 (CLI 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00



Prerequisites	CLI 870
Contact time	4 seminars per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of clinical epidemiology 872 (CLI 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	MPharmMed MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Evidence-based medicine 873 (CLI 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	MPharmMed MSc Clinical Epidemiology
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical medical practice 181 (CMP 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	17.00

Programmes	BCMP
-------------------	----------------------

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, Community Engagement, 3 seminars per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the Faculty of Health Sciences, curriculum and cultural differences. Basic theory and skills in respect of health assessment and physical examination, health promotion and disease prevention by means of self-regulated learning and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised.

Clinical medical practice 182 (CMP 182)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 56.00

Programmes [BCMP](#)

Prerequisites CMP 181

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, Community Engagement, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Basic theory and skills in respect of health assessment and physical examination, health promotion and disease prevention of the cardio/peripheral, reticulo-endothelial, respiratory, gastro-intestinal, genito-urinary, central nervous system, head, neck, eye, ear, nose, throat, musculo-skeletal, endocrine, dermatological systems by means of group discussion, self-tuition and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised.

Clinical medical practice 281 (CMP 281)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 68.00

Programmes [BCMP](#)

Prerequisites CMP 181, CMP 182

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 3 seminars per week, 2 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Basic theory and skills in respect of the health promotion, disease prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases of cardio/peripheral, vascular, reticulo-endothelial, endocrine, respiratory, genito-urinary and gastro-intestinal systems by means of group discussions, self-tuition and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

Clinical medical practice 282 (CMP 282)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	68.00
Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	CMP 281
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 web-based periods per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week, 4 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Basic theory and skills in respect of the health promotion, disease prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the central nervous system, head, neck, eye, ear, nose, throat, skin and musculo-skeletal systems by means of group discussions, self-tuition and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

Healthcare systems 380 (CMP 380)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	CMP 281, CMP 282, FAR 280
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of healthcare systems with emphasis on district health systems.

Women's health 381 (CMP 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	CMP 281, CMP 282, FAR 280
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Theory and skills in respect of the health promotion, disease prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases affecting women by means of group discussions, self-tuition and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

Child health 382 (CMP 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	CMP 281, CMP 282, FAR 280
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week, 3 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Basic theory and skills in respect of the health promotion, disease prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases of children by means of group discussions, self-tuition and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

Emergency care 383 (CMP 383)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	CMP 281, CMP 282, FAR 280
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Theory and skills training in basic emergency care.

Infectious and chronic diseases 384 (CMP 384)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes BCMP

Prerequisites CMP 281, CMP 282, FAR 280

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 5 practical per week, 4 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Theory and skills in respect of the disease prevention, diagnosis and treatment of infectious diseases by means of group discussions, self-tuition and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

Anaesthetics 385 (CMP 385)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BCMP

Prerequisites CMP 281, CMP 282, FAR 280

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 5 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An introduction to the underlying principles of the theory and practice of anaesthesiology applicable to the clinical associate practice.

Mental health 386 (CMP 386)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes BCMP



Prerequisites	CMP 281, CMP 282, FAR 280
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 seminar per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Theory and skills in respect of the disease prevention, diagnosis and treatment of mental health problems by means of lectures, seminars, self-tuition and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

Orthopaedics 387 (CMP 387)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	CMP 281, CMP 282, FAR 280
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Theory and skills in respect of the disease prevention, diagnosis and treatment of orthopaedic diseases and problems by means of group discussions, self-tuition and practical sessions in the hospital and skills laboratory. A problem-oriented and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

General chemistry 117 (CMY 117)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00



Programmes

BDietetics
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites

A candidate must have Mathematics for at least 60% and 60% for Physical Sciences.

Contact time

1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition

Module is presented in English

Department

Chemistry

Period of presentation

Semester 1



Module content

General introduction to inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry. Atomic structure and periodicity. Molecular structure and chemical bonding using the VSEOR model. Nomenclature of inorganic ions and compounds. Classification of reactions: precipitation, acid-base, redox reactions and gas-forming reactions. Mole concept and stoichiometric calculations concerning chemical formulas and chemical reactions. Principles of reactivity: energy and chemical reactions. Physical behaviour gases, liquids, solids and solutions and the role of intermolecular forces. Rate of reactions: Introduction to chemical kinetics.

General chemistry 127 (CMY 127)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes

BDietetics
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology



Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	Natural and Agricultural Sciences students: CMY 117 GS or CMY 154 GS Health Sciences students: none
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Theory: General physical-analytical chemistry: Chemical equilibrium, acids and bases, buffers, solubility equilibrium, entropy and free energy, electrochemistry. Organic chemistry: Structure (bonding), nomenclature, isomerism, introductory stereochemistry, introduction to chemical reactions and chemical properties of organic compounds and biological compounds, i.e. carbohydrates and aminoacids. Practical: Molecular structure (model building), synthesis and properties of simple organic compounds.

Chemistry 151 (CMY 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BChD BPhysio BVSc MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	A candidate must have Mathematics for at least 60% and 60% for Physical Sciences.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Theory: Introduction to general chemistry: Measurement in chemistry, matter and energy, atomic theory and the periodic table, chemical compounds and chemical bonds; quantitative relationships in chemical reactions, states of matter and the kinetic theory; solutions and colloids, acids, bases and ionic compounds, chemical equilibria. Introduction to organic chemistry: Chemical bonding in organic compounds, nature, physical properties and nomenclature of simple organic molecules, isomerism, chemical properties of alkanes and cycloalkanes, alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and esters, amines and amides, carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids.
Practicals.

Community nutrition 321 (CNT 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	3rd-year status
Contact time	Community Engagement, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Community nutrition practice within the larger public health realm. Nutrition within primary healthcare. Nutrition and community development as well as project planning and management.

Community nutrition 411 (CNT 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BDietetics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	4th-year status
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Global nutrition challenges e.g. food security, protein-energy and micronutrient malnutrition, non communicable diseases of lifestyle, etc. Public health approaches and general nutrition interventions to address these challenges. Nutrition program development including assessment, analysis and interventions in the South African context as well as Nutrition Policy formulation



Internship training in community nutrition 480 (CNT 480)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	35.00
Programmes	BDietetics
Prerequisites	CNT 411
Contact time	Five times 8hrs per day for 7 weeks, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Academic service learning project in community-based programme development (i.e. planning, implementation and evaluation). Facility-based primary healthcare service delivery.

Counselling 371 (COU 371)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will equip the oral hygiene student with the theoretical underpinning for behavioural change and the necessary skills to counsel a patient on lifestyle behavioural change. This would include, but not limited to promoting a healthy diet and smoking cessation. This would consist of both lectures and practical sessions with clients/patients.

Critical care for medical subspecialties Part 1 801 (CRT 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Critical Care (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Essay 795 (DBG 795)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Normal development 701 (DCD 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 seminars per week, 10 practicals per week, 15 lectures per week, 5 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 1

Module content

Sensory development. Motor development. Cognitive/perceptual development. Communication development. Socio-emotional development.

Identification 702 (DCD 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week, 15 lectures per week, 5 seminars per week, 5 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 2



Module content

Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the somato-sensory system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the motor system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the visual system including pre-perceptual and perceptual skills.

Intervention for developmental disabilities 703 (DCD 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week, 5 seminars per week, 10 practicals per week, 15 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Intervention strategies within the school setting. Adaptation of activity programmes. Facilitation of social interaction.

Intervention for disabilities 704 (DCD 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 practicals per week, 15 lectures per week, 5 seminars per week, 5 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Handling techniques for the child with severe disabilities. Positioning for functioning. Environmental adaptations. Play as intervention medium. Integration into main stream schools.

Normal development 705 (DCD 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 5 discussion classes per week, 15 lectures per week, 10 practicals per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Sensory development. Motor development. Cognitive/perceptual development. Communication development. Socio-emotional development.

Identification 706 (DCD 706)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 15 lectures per week, 10 practicals per week, 5 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the somato-sensory system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the motor system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the visual system including pre-perceptual and perceptual skills.

Intervention for developmental disabilities 707 (DCD 707)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 35.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week, 15 lectures per week, 5 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Intervention strategies within the school setting. Adaptation of activity programmes. Facilitation of social interaction.

Intervention for disabilities 708 (DCD 708)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 35.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time 10 practicals per week, 15 lectures per week, 5 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Handling techniques for the child with severe disabilities. Positioning for functioning. Environmental adaptations. Play as intervention medium. Integration into main stream schools.

Principles of demography 770 (DEG 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Principles of demography 771 (DEG 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Principles of demography 870 (DEG 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Dietetics 800 (DEK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Year

Immunonutrition 814 (DEK 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MDietetics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Sport nutrition 815 (DEK 815)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MDietetics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Nutrition counselling 816 (DEK 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MDietetics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Diet-related non-communicable lifestyle diseases 817 (DEK 817)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MDietetics \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Nutrition support 818 (DEK 818)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MDietetics \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Nutrigenomics 819 (DEK 819)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MDietetics \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Advanced research and nutritional epidemiology 870 (DEK 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00



Programmes	MDietetics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Nutritional assessment 871 (DEK 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MDietetics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Micronutrient malnutrition 873 (DEK 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MDietetics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Early childhood nutrition intervention 874 (DEK 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MDietetics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition



Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Human nutrition 885 (DEK 885)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MSc Applied Human Nutrition](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Diet therapy 886 (DEK 886)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Applied Human Nutrition](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Applied nutrition 887 (DEK 887)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Applied Human Nutrition](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Introduction to nutrition and nutrient metabolism 889 (DEK 889)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MSc Applied Human Nutrition](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Dissertation: Dietetics 890 (DEK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MDietetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Dietetics 896 (DEK 896)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MDietetics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Applied human nutrition 897 (DEK 897)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MSc Applied Human Nutrition
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Dietetics 990 (DEK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00



Programmes	PhD Dietetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Year

Dermatology 800 (DER 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Dermatology
Prerequisites	PAG 804, ANA 807, FSG 801
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Dermatology 990 (DER 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Dermatology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Dermatology 991 (DER 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Dermatology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Diagnostic radiology 900 (DGR 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Diagnostic radiology 990 (DGR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Diagnostic Radiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Year

Diagnostic laboratory medicine 807 (DLM 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Medical subspecialities Part 2 890 (DMS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00



- MPhil Allergology (Coursework)
- MPhil Cardiology (Coursework)
- MPhil Child and Adolescent Psychiatry (Coursework)
- MPhil Clinical Haematology (Coursework)
- MPhil Critical Care (Coursework)
- MPhil Developmental Paediatrics (Coursework)
- MPhil Endocrinology and Metabolism (Coursework)
- MPhil Forensic Psychiatry (Coursework)
- MPhil Gynaecological Oncology (Coursework)
- MPhil Infectious Diseases (Coursework)
- MPhil Maternal and Fetal Medicine (Coursework)
- MPhil Medical Gastroenterology (Coursework)
- MPhil Medical Oncology (Coursework)
- MPhil Neonatology (Coursework)
- MPhil Nephrology (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Allergology (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Cardiology (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Critical Care (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Endocrinology and Metabolism (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Gastroenterology (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Infectious Diseases (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Nephrology (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Neurology (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Oncology (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Pulmonology (Coursework)
- MPhil Paediatric Rheumatology (Coursework)
- MPhil Pulmonology (Coursework)
- MPhil Reproductive Medicine (Coursework)
- MPhil Rheumatology (Coursework)
- MPhil Surgical Gastroenterology (Coursework)
- MPhil Trauma Surgery (Coursework)
- MPhil Vascular Surgery (Coursework)

Programmes

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation in a relevant topic or equivalent publication produced under supervision in the appropriate department.

Didactics of nursing education 110 (DNE 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00



BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Community Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Education
BCur Nursing Management
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Learning strategies and educational media.
Developing teaching strategies and designing audiovisual aids and evaluation tools. Theory of didactics.
Cognitive and intellectual functioning of adults. Educational relations.

Didactics of nursing education 120 (DNE 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00



BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Community Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Education
BCur Nursing Management
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Curriculum and programme development.
Application of the principles of curriculum building. Management of curricula, programmes and nursing schools.
Student guidance.
Learning problems and remedial practices. Student support systems. Learning theories.

Didactics of nursing education 160 (DNE 160)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00



BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Community Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Education
BCur Nursing Management
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Attendance modules only

Nursing education practical work.

Compulsory practical work, including the preparation and presentation of at least ten (10) lectures and five (5) clinical teaching sessions.

Dynamics of nursing practice 151 (DNP 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 1



Module content

Intra and interpersonal dimensions of the nurse.

Self-discovery, self-disclosure and self-awareness, professional socialisation and self-development. Self-evaluation and own journal assessment. Compilation of a personal portfolio. Interpersonal communication and contact: from the self to relationships. Therapeutic use of the self. The therapeutic milieu. Contemporary dilemmas of identity. The multiple self and multiple realities. Communication skills: a communication model for nursing. Management of conflict. Day planning and time management. Development of a personal philosophy. Problem-solving and critical thinking skills.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 152 (DNP 152)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes [BNurs](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 practicals per week, Community Engagement, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Assessment skills (including the assessment interview, assessment of mental needs, basic examination skills and vital signs), compilation of a database and needs list and the prioritisation of needs. Application of the scientific approach to nursing.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 153 (DNP 153)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes [BNurs](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 3



Module content

Nursing management of emergency situations and disasters in the community. The need for emergency care. Provision of emergency medical services. The impact of emergency situations and disasters on the community. Unique needs in situations of exceptional distress. First aid and basic pre-hospital emergency care. Psychiatric emergencies: suicide risk, aggression, self-destructive behaviour and emotional trauma.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 154 (DNP 154)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Nursing facilitation of health promotion and illness prevention.

The Primary health care (PHC) approach and its underlying principles. Health promotion as part of the PHC approach. Models and approaches, planning and implementation of health promotion and illness prevention programmes. Health screening and its relevant assessment skills. Educational skills and the health service consumer in the teaching-learning situation. Disability and rehabilitation care as preventative and health promotive modality. The principles underlying rehabilitation care. Evaluation of health promotion and illness prevention programmes. Promotion of mental well-being: stress, conflict, substance abuse, violence and physical abuse.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 251 (DNP 251)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites ANA 151,ANA 152,ANA 161,ANA 162,FSG 161,FSG 162,NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 1



Module content

Nurse-therapeutic contexts.

Ethical-legal aspects and health policy regarding mental illness. Organisation and institutions in psychiatric health care. Theoretical foundations of psychiatric nursing practice. The DSM classification system of mental disorders.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 252 (DNP 252)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites ANA 151,ANA 152,ANA 161,ANA 162,FSG 161,FSG 162,NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Acute and chronic mental disorders.

Nursing process applied in the psychiatric context. Psychopathology, abnormal and deviant behaviour. Common mental disorders: schizophrenia, affective, cognitive and anxiety disorders.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 253 (DNP 253)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites ANA 151,ANA 152,ANA 161,ANA 162,FSG 161,FSG 162,NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 3



Module content

Nurse-therapeutic conversations, group therapy and comprehensive care.

Individual therapy: Facilitative communication and the one-to-one relationship.

Group: the group process, group dynamics, leadership and leadership functions and relevant assessment skills.

Mental health education. Therapeutic milieu.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 254 (DNP 254)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites ANA 151,ANA 152,ANA 161,ANA 162,FSG 161,FSG 162,NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Therapeutic skills, mentally challenged and cultural issues.

Crisis intervention. Loss and grieving process. Mentally challenged individuals. Cultural sensitivity in mental health nursing.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 351 (DNP 351)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 1



Module content

Comprehensive family nursing.

Family life and family dynamics. Alternative families and lifestyles. Perspectives and approaches to comprehensive nursing care and support of families. Family violence and pathology. Marriage counselling and family therapy. Families in the perinatal period: unique needs and support (including basic antenatal and postnatal care).

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 352 (DNP 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Comprehensive community nursing.

Perspectives and approaches to comprehensive nursing care and support of communities. Relevant statutory control over primary health care (PHC) practices in South Africa. Relevant assessment skills. Sexually transmitted infections and communicable diseases. Therapeutic support of the community. Rehabilitative support of communities in need. Emphasis is placed on the facilitation and support of self-care related to physical, mental and environmental health and well-being.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 353 (DNP 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 4



Module content

NOTE: DNP 353 must be completed after DNP 354.

Principles of patient care management.

Planning, organising, leading and control in areas of direct patient care. Management in the rendering of patient care. Co-ordination of the multi- and transdisciplinary programme of treatment and rehabilitation. Aspects of professional practice. Introduction to labour law. Inspections of nursing and patient care units. The clinical practice setting as a teaching-learning situation and the principles of adult learning.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 354 (DNP 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Note: DNP 354 must be completed prior to DNP 353.

Primary curative nursing for common and uncomplicated disease conditions.

Common and uncomplicated health problems related to the cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, neurological, musculo-skeletal and genito-urinary system and infectious diseases of infancy and childhood, adulthood and the elderly. Complaints of the eyes. Musculoskeletal pain/dysfunction and non-traumatic bone/joint pain. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 451 (DNP 451)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 351,NUR 352,NUR 353,NUR 354,DNP 351,DNP 352,DNP 353,DNP 354,NPE 361,NPE 362
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 1



Module content

Principles of nursing management and professional leadership in clinical nursing practice. Applied principles of general management, human resources management, marketing and public relations and financial management. Leadership and leadership development: perspectives, trends and contemporary practice issues. Principles of management in selected emergency situations. Labour law and labour relations. NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Dynamics of nursing practice 452 (DNP 452)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 351,NUR 352,NUR 353,NUR 354,DNP 351,DNP 352,DNP 353,DNP 354,NPE 361,NPE 362
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Principles of professional practice, nursing staff development and teaching in clinical nursing practice. Nursing science, ethics and the law. Contemporary practice issues derived from the ethos and professional practice of nursing. Professional self-regulation and the organised nursing profession. Private nursing practice. Planning, implementation and evaluation of clinical teaching and in-service training programmes, continuing professional development and life-long learning. NB: Only for selected BCur students.

Advanced dynamics of nursing practice 800 (DNP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MNurs Nursing Education (Coursework) MNurs Nursing Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Dosage planning 700 (DSB 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BRadHons Radiation Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Brachytherapy. ICRU level-3 Radiation dose planning. Stereotactic radio-surgery and stereotactic radiotherapy. Image based and image guided radiotherapy. Large field irradiation with photons. Current trends in Electron Therapy, proton therapy, heavy particle therapy and neutron therapy treatment planning and delivery.

Sports nutrition 880 (DTE 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MSc Sports Medicine (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	8 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Grade 12 German
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Comprehensive review of German grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of tests.

German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BIS Publishing](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites DTS 113

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Continuation of comprehensive review of German; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

Dietetic profession 110 (DTT 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Philosophy, development and challenges of the dietetic profession in a South African context.

Dietetic profession 120 (DTT 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Philosophy, development and challenges.

Dietetic application of communication principles 222 (DTT 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	2nd-year status
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A total diet approach to communicating food and nutrition messages using theoretical frameworks, including planning and evaluation of content as well as presentation skills.

Nutrition education 223 (DTT 223)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BDietetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A total diet approach to communicating food and nutrition messages using theoretical frameworks, including planning and evaluation of content as well as presentation skills.

Dietetic counselling 310 (DTT 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BDietetics
Prerequisites	3rd-year status
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Theory of counselling. Interviewing: Interview; the consultation process; verbal, written and non-verbal communication to clients, patients, employees as individuals or groups in different stages of the life cycle in health and disease in homogenic and trans/multi-cultural situations by means of applicable theoretical frameworks.

Clinic and discussion class 320 (DTT 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BDietetics
Prerequisites	DTT 310
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Practice training: Management of a dietetics clinic. Practising the consultation process and practice management in a dietetics clinic.

Dietetic profession 411 (DTT 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BDietetics
Prerequisites	4th-year status
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Dietetic profession

Integration in dietetics 480 (DTT 480)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)

Prerequisites 4th-year status

Contact time 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Attendance module only

Epidemiology theory, biostatistics and demography 800 (EBD 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [MMed Occupational Medicine](#)
[MMed Public Health Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module covers the principles of basic and applied Epidemiology, e.g. quantitative research methodologies, infectious diseases epidemiology, clinical epidemiology and epidemiology for occupational health. The principles of biostatistics and the use of STATA software for management and analysis of datasets. The principles of demography and interpretation and utilisation of demographic data. Health information systems.

Critical theoretical analysis in ECI 801 (ECI 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MECI](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat



Period of presentation Year

Child health 860 (ECI 860)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MECI](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 5 other contact sessions per week, 10 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Semester 1

Communication pathology 861 (ECI 861)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MECI](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 seminars per week, 5 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Semester 1

Education psychology 862 (ECI 862)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MECI](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Semester 1

Nursing science 863 (ECI 863)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00



Programmes	MECI
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 seminars per week, 1 discussion class per week, 5 other contact sessions per week, 5 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Occupational therapy 865 (ECI 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MECI
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 seminars per week, 5 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Physiotherapy 866 (ECI 866)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MECI
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 10 seminars per week, 5 web-based periods per week, 5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Severe disability 867 (ECI 867)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MECI
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 web-based periods per week, 10 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Semester 1

Social work 868 (ECI 868)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MECI](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 web-based periods per week, 10 seminars per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Semester 1

Audiology 869 (ECI 869)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MECI](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 seminars per week, 1 discussion class per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 5 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Semester 1

Collaborative problem solving 872 (ECI 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MECI](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 3 seminars per week, 5 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year

Measurement in ECI 873 (ECI 873)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MECI
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 lectures per week, 5 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Evaluation and intervention 874 (ECI 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MECI
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 lectures per week, 5 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Basis in environmental health 770 (EHM 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health risk assessment 771 (EHM 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health



Period of presentation Year

Basis in environmental health 772 (EHM 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes BScHons Environmental Health
BScHons Geography and Environmental Science
BScHons Geoinformatics
BScHons Meteorology
BScHons Occupational Hygiene

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Health risk assessment 773 (EHM 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BScHons Environmental Health
BScHons Occupational Hygiene
PGDip Public Health

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Health risk assessment 774 (EHM 774)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health
PGDip Public Health

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Basis in environmental health 775 (EHM 775)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	5.00
Programmes	PGDip Occupational Health PGDip Public Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Basis in environmental health 870 (EHM 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Service modules	Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
Service modules	Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	EOH 871
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Methods in exposure assessment 872 (EHM 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00



Programmes	MPH MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
-------------------	---

Prerequisites EOM 870

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Environmental chemical pollution and health 873 (EHM 873)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Environmental chemical pollution and health 874 (EHM 874)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes MSc Public Health

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Basis of environmental health 880 (EHM 880)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The principles of environmental health and environmental measures to prevent and control disease, both infectious and non-infectious diseases. The syllabus also includes ethical concepts previously learned during part of the discontinued module HET 870.

Basis of environmental health 881 (EHM 881)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MPH](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The principles of environmental health and environmental measures to prevent and control disease, both infectious and non-infectious diseases. The syllabus also includes ethical concepts previously learned during part of the discontinued module HET 870.

Dissertation: Environmental health 890 (EHM 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Environmental Health](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Ethics and human rights 800 (EHR 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes [MChD Community Dentistry](#)
[MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery \(endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med\)](#)
[MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery \(endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent\)](#)
[MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery \(endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med\)](#)
[MChD Oral Pathology](#)
[MChD Orthodontics](#)
[MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine](#)
[MChD Prosthodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Academic English for Health Sciences 111 (ELH 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BChD
MBChB

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Proficiency in academic English by interpreting and contextualising philosophical and sociological texts prescribed during the first semester; medical ethics; study skill improvement. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences (MBChB and BChD) 112 (ELH 112)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BChD
MBChB

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Proficiency in Academic English used in the basic medical sciences; analysis, synthesis and presentation of select texts prescribed in the second semester. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhysT)



121 (ELH 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BDietetics
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BRad Diagnostics
BSportSci

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Academic reading as well as academic writing and presentation skills, based on the approach followed in the healthcare sciences. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences122 (ELH 122)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BDietetics
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BRad Diagnostics
BSportSci

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Study of specific language skills required in the Health Care Sciences, including interviewing and report-writing skills. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only. (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOT, Brad, BPhysT)**



Academic English for Health Sciences (BClinical Medical Practice) 131 (ELH 131)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCMP
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Study of English used in medicine, aimed at developing reading, writing and interviewing skills in clinical situations. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences (BClinical Medical Practice) 132 (ELH 132)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCMP
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Further study of English in medicine, with emphasis on language skills required in clinical contexts. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Endodontics 700 (END 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practical sessions per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology



Period of presentation Year

Endodontics 701 (END 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [PGDip Dentistry Endodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology

Period of presentation Year

English 110 (ENG 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Fine Arts](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)
[BCom Law](#)
[BDiv](#)
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)
[BIS Information Science](#)
[BIS Publishing](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BTh](#)
[LLB](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 web-based periods per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

*Alternative evening classes - 2 discussion classes per week Introduction to Literature in English (1) This module introduces the study of literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, prose, drama). The texts studied here will be mainly from the pre-twentieth century era and may include texts written in English from both Africa and other parts of the world. The aim of this module is to equip students with the critical and analytical skills required for a perceptive reading of poetry, novels and plays.

English 120 (ENG 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

- BA
- BA Extended programme
- BA Fine Arts
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
- BCom Law
- BDiv
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Information Science
- BIS Publishing
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BTh
- LLB

Service modules

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Alternative evening classes: 2 discussion classes per week

Introduction to Literature in English (2)

This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.



Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BScHons Environmental Health](#)
[BScHons Geography and Environmental Science](#)
[BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to understand the principles and processes behind environmental assessments. The module will give an overview of the history of assessments, compare assessment processes internationally, evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of different approaches, provide an overview of the South African regulatory context and the environmental authorisation process.

Ethics and values in healthcare, organisational behaviour change and strategy in health 770 (EOC 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 50 hours per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The delivery of healthcare services require high ethical values and standards to promote quality of life which improve patient outcomes. The innovative and creative leader in the health sector will be provided with skills in dealing with organisational behaviour patterns which influence behaviour change and policy strategy. The module will focus on the difficulties in changing workplace behaviour and mechanisms of how to sustain change strategies which are workable and enabling.

Ethics and values in healthcare, organisational behaviour change and strategy in health 771 (EOC 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The delivery of healthcare services require high ethical values and standards to promote quality of life which improve patient outcomes. The innovative and creative leader in the health sector will be provided with skills in dealing with organisational behaviour patterns which influence behaviour change and policy strategy. The module will focus on the difficulties in changing workplace behaviour and mechanisms of how to sustain change strategies which are workable and enabling.

Introduction to environmental and occupational health 770 (EOH 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week, 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Environmental and occupational hygiene measuring techniques 771 (EOH 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BScHons Occupational Hygiene
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module involves the in depth study of environmental and occupational hygiene measuring techniques. The focus of this module is the theoretical principles and the practical application of measuring techniques used to conduct environmental and occupational hygiene surveys. Relevant standards and guidelines to determine legal compliance are also discussed. Students must also complete practical coursework in the air quality laboratory to obtain competency in occupational hygiene equipment, calculations and interpretation of occupational hygiene survey results. Students will have to take a competency test after completing all practical coursework.



Occupational health and safety legislation in South Africa 772 (EOH 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BScHons Occupational Hygiene
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module involves the study of current relevant occupational health and safety legislation in South Africa. The focus is to enable learners to have a working knowledge of current Acts. Scenarios and case studies to illustrate the application of the Acts will be discussed.

Occupational hygiene examination 773 (EOH 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BScHons Occupational Hygiene
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Environmental health examination 774 (EOH 774)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BScHons Environmental Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to environmental and occupational health 775 (EOH 775)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00



Programmes	BScHons Environmental Health BScHons Geography and Environmental Science BScHons Geoinformatics BScHons Meteorology BScHons Occupational Hygiene
-------------------	--

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Introduction to environmental and occupational health 776 (EOH 776)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes PGDip Occupational Health
PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health
PGDip Public Health

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Introduction to environmental and occupational health 870 (EOH 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 4 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Introduction to toxicology 871 (EOH 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week, 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Provide understanding of toxicology related to the environment; furthermore provide an insight into the impacts of hazardous substances in the environment to the individual or the public. Promote the development of a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of this field with depth, specialisation and up-to-date knowledge. Develop effective information retrieval and processing skills and the ability to critically engage with current research and scholarship in toxicology.

Introduction to toxicology 872 (EOH 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes MPH
MSc Public Health

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Introduction to environmental and occupational health 873 (EOH 873)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MPH

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Environmental epidemiology 870 (EOM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites HME 870, BOS 870

Contact time 4 seminars per week, 1 practical per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Module content

This module is an introduction of the various types of epidemiological study designs that are applied in the investigation of the association between environmental exposures and health outcomes. Apart from the classical epidemiological study designs (cross-sectional, case-control and cohort designs that are introduced in HME 870), other study designs such as the time-series, case-crossover, panel, spatial, genetic and molecular study designs are introduced and discussed. The statistical techniques that are applied in the time-series, case-crossover, panel, spatial, genetic and molecular study designs are discussed as well as the implication of random and systematic errors in exposure/health assessment on the measures of associations; hence a basic biostatistics vocabulary (introduced in BOS 870) is required.

Environmental epidemiology 871 (EOM 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MPH
MSc Epidemiology
MSc Public Health

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module is an introduction of the various types of epidemiological study designs that are applied in the investigation of the association between environmental exposures and health outcomes. Apart from the classical epidemiological study designs (cross-sectional, case-control and cohort designs that are introduced in HME 874), other study designs such as the time-series, case-crossover, panel, spatial, genetic and molecular study designs are introduced and discussed. The statistical techniques that are applied in the time-series, case-crossover, panel, spatial, genetic and molecular study designs are discussed as well as the implication of random and systematic errors in exposure/health assessment on the measures of associations; hence a basic biostatistics vocabulary (introduced in BOS 874) is required.

Academic literacy (1) 110 (EOT 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to academic literacy that considers various learning styles and strategies, and provides an initial exploration of the characteristics of academic language. The module focuses initially on academic listening and speaking. Practice in collecting information for academic tasks, as well as in the processing of academic information. In addition, the module has a focus on the enhancement of academic vocabulary, and some initial and elementary academic writing is attempted.

Academic literacy (2) 120 (EOT 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

While retaining an emphasis on the collection and processing of academic information, this module also provides sustained practice in academic reading. Similarly, we concentrate on building up an academic vocabulary specific to certain fields of study. The final part of the module brings together academic listening, reading and writing. The production of academic information in the form of argumentative writing is the focus here, i.e. we concentrate on producing academic discourse that is rational, coherent, clear and precise.

Epidemiology 800 (EPI 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The following epidemiology modules are compulsory:

- Introduction to health measuring and informatics
- Basic epidemiology and biostatistics
- Analytical epidemiology
- Taking of surveys
- Introduction to health informatics
- Basic quality assurance
- Intermediary biostatistics
- Introduction to health system research
- Research ethics
- Obtaining research awards
- Scientific writing and reporting
- Introduction to quantitative research
- Community participation in research
- Experimental epidemiology: clinical experiments

Mini-dissertation: Epidemiology 890 (EPI 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [MSc Epidemiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Epidemiology 990 (EPI 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Epidemiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Epidemiology 2 870 (EPM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00



Programmes	MPH MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
Prerequisites	HME 870, BOS 870 and BOS 871
Contact time	lectures and practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced epidemiological concepts and topics building upon learning that has taken place in the introductory epidemiology modules; further study design (including randomised control trials and observational studies); proposal writing; advanced examination of bias, confounding and effect modification; Stratification and standardisation of rates; further selected special biostatistical methods.

Conducting surveys 873 (EPM 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
Prerequisites	BOS 870
Contact time	12 lectures per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Disease surveillance 874 (EPM 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MPH MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week, 3 seminars per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health



Period of presentation Year

Sports injuries I 110 (EXE 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module serves as an introduction to the fundamental concepts related to sports injuries.

Research I 111 (EXE 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module serves an introduction to research and information technology in Sport and Exercise which include computer skills; research techniques; library services and functions; literature searches; referencing techniques; plagiarism as well as ethics and theories in research. The content not only covers the steps of the research process but also explains the researcher's role in the research process.

Motor learning and development I 120 (EXE 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

The module focuses on a study, critique and analysis of the development of movement skills in humans from infancy to older adulthood, and on an examination of the way different motor, cognitive and social abilities affect how, when and why an individual learns motor skills. Students will gain a basic understanding of the fundamental concepts related to motor learning and motor development, and will be provided with a solid background regarding the fundamental motor skills developed during childhood and adolescence.

Exercise science programme development 121 (EXE 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the basic principles of exercise programme design. Students will gain a basic understanding of the fundamental concepts related to exercise and will be provided with a solid background regarding the development of an exercise program. Programme development aspects for cardiorespiratory exercise, weight management and body composition programs, stretching and flexibility training, strength and endurance training, speed development and plyometrics, balance and proprioception programs, exercise selection, and periodisation are included.

Measurement and evaluation I 122 (EXE 122)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module introduces students to physical fitness assessment, fitness test administration, exercise testing principles and procedures, assessment of fitness components, test quality in exercise science, evaluating and interpreting test data.

Sports injuries 141 (EXE 141)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Biomechanic factors, causes of injuries, soft-tissue injuries, first aid (RICE), massage, strapping and CPR.

Exercise and training principles 142 (EXE 142)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to physical fitness, multidimensional character of physical fitness, sport specific vs health-related fitness components, physiological effects of training, and application of training principles.

Fundamental nutrition 143 (EXE 143)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Quarter 3



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Offered by the Department of Human nutrition for the students in Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure sciences
Nutrition and health, digestion, absorption and metabolism, carbohydrates, fats, proteins, energy balance and weight management.

Motor learning and development 144 (EXE 144)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – departmental selection required

A study, critique and analysis of human motor growth and development in regular populations. Growth, maturation, physical activity and performance of children and adolescents as they progress from birth to young adulthood are included.

Programme development 160 (EXE 160)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Development of programmes for stretching and flexibility training, strength training, speed development and plyometrics, endurance training, exercise selection, and periodisation. Sport specific. Periodisation: concepts and applications.

Research methodology I 161 (EXE 161)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Introduction to Information technology in Sport and Exercise computer skills, research techniques, library services and functions, searches, referencing techniques, plagiarism, ethics in research and theories in research.

Sports injuries II 210 (EXE 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Prerequisites EXE 110

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection
injuries, knee injuries, and shoulder injuries. Sport-16
specific injuries, sports massage, and advanced CPR.

Overuse injuries, lower limb

Applied nutrition 220 (EXE 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection Nutrition and health, digestion, absorption and metabolism, carbohydrates, fats, proteins, energy balance and weight management. Food environment, nutrition during growth, nutrition and physical fitness, nutrition and stress management.

Motor learning and development II 221 (EXE 221)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Prerequisites EXE 120

Contact time 3 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

An analysis and critique of how motor learning is affected by adulthood and aging and how to design appropriate programmes to maximise motor skill acquisition.

Sports injuries II 222 (EXE 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Prerequisites EXE 110

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

The module aims to further the knowledge and application of fundamentals concepts related to sports injuries.

Nutrition for exercise and sport 223 (EXE 223)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Understanding the basic principles of substrate location and utilization in an exercise and sport-related context, as well as the application of nutrition recommendations for exercise and sport.

Research II 301 (EXE 301)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSportSci
Prerequisites	EXE 111
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In this module the focus will be on fundamental quantitative or experimental research methodology, and statistics. The student will have the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through the medium of a written theoretical examination and a research proposal.

Sports injuries III 310 (EXE 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSportSci
Prerequisites	EXE 222
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Theoretical knowledge will be gained in the understanding of region specific sport injuries. This includes the mechanism of injury, type of injury, assessment and management of the sport injury.

Measurement and evaluation 320 (EXE 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	Third Year - Academic Level OR Fourth Year - Academic Level OR Fifth Year - Academic Level OR Final Year - Academic Level)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection Selecting appropriate tests, testing protocols and procedures, and evaluation of test data.

Functional anatomy 362 (EXE 362)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	SMC 251
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Practical application of anatomical knowledge in the evaluation and treatment of sport and orthopaedic injuries and conditions. The student will apply this knowledge in the writing of rehabilitation and exercise programmes.

Pharmacology 171 (FAR 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module will provide the oral hygiene student with appropriate pharmacological knowledge and understanding of drugs that necessitate treatment modification to the patient's treatment plan. The oral hygiene student will be equipped with a practical understanding of pharmaco-therapeutic concepts which are essential for prescribing medicaments used for oral hygiene, and to make an informed choice of a safe suitable local anaesthetic drug for the administering thereof to a patient. He/she must be able to apply knowledge of pharmacology in the clinical setting and in performing procedures pertaining to the scope of oral hygiene.

Pharmacology 180 (FAR 180)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	2.00



Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introductory principles to clinical pharmacotherapy. Pharmacotherapy and applicable clinical aspects of the most general and prominent diseases and conditions.

Clinical pharmacology 280 (FAR 280)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	2.00
Programmes	BCMP
Prerequisites	FAR 180
Contact time	6 lectures per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Clinical pharmacotherapeutics including indications, contra-indications, side-effects and interactions of commonly prescribed medicines in South Africa. Rational prescribing and critique of prescriptions.

Clinical pharmacotherapy 370 (FAR 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	BOK 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Introductory principles of clinical pharmacotherapy in view of applicable patient problems, receptors for medicines, principles of structure activity relationships, dynamic and kinetic principles to bring pharmacological principles and clinical therapy together in a problem-based curriculum.

Clinical pharmacology 380 (FAR 380)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00

Programmes [BCMP](#)

Prerequisites FAR 280

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Clinical pharmacotherapeutics including indications, contra-indications, side-effects and interactions of commonly prescribed medicines in South Africa. Rational prescribing and critique of prescriptions.

Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)
[BNurs](#)
[BPhysio](#)
[BSc Human Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Physiology](#)
[BSc Medical Sciences](#)
[BSchHons Pharmacology](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites FLG 211, FLG 212, FLG 221, FLG 222 GS

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Introduction, receptors, antagonism, kinetic principles, drugs that impact upon the autonomic and central nervous system, pharmacotherapy of hypertension, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, heart failure, arrhythmias, and epilepsy. Diuretics, glucocorticosteroids, local anaesthetics, anaesthetic drugs, analgesics, iron and vitamins, oncostatics and immuno suppressants.

Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)
[BNurs](#)
[BPhysio](#)
[BSc Human Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Physiology](#)
[BSc Medical Sciences](#)
[BScHons Pharmacology](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites FAR 381, FLG 211, FLG 212, FLG 221, FLG 222 GS

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Hormones, drugs that act on the histaminergic, serotonergic, and dopaminergic receptors. Pharmacotherapy of diabetes mellitus, schizophrenia, depression, obesity, anxiety, insomnia, gastro-intestinal diseases. Anticoagulants, antimicrobial drugs.

Pharmacology 705 (FAR 705)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Pharmacology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time Sixteen times per week, 2 seminars per week, 6 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Covers the following topics: Immunology, pain and inflammation, pharmacokinetics, wound healing, proteomics, isotopes in medicine, pharmacogenetics, law, pharmaceuticals, traditional medicines, plant-based medicines, lifestyle disorders, drug/drug interactions, drug adverse effects, malaria, cancer and malignancies and psycho/neuropharmacology, Good Clinical Practice (GCP), Good Laboratory Practice (GLP), Therapeutic Drug Monitoring (TDM), Overview of dispensing medicine. Practicals are as per study guide.

This module includes 30 research credits.

Pharmacology 802 (FAR 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Anaesthesiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year

Pharmacology 803 (FAR 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Forensic Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year

Pharmacology 804 (FAR 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Geriatrics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year



Pharmacology 806 (FAR 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med)
MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent)
MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med)
MMed Internal Medicine
MMed Medical Oncology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Attendance module only

Pharmacology 809 (FAR 809)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Pharmacology 870 (FAR 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Pharmacology 871 (FAR 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 35.00



Programmes	MPhysio Internal Medicine (Coursework) MPhysio Neurology/Neurosurgery (Coursework) MPhysio Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Coursework) MPhysio Orthopaedics (Coursework) MPhysio Paediatrics (Coursework) MPhysio Sports Medicine (Coursework) MPhysio Surgery (Coursework) MPhysio Women's Health (Coursework)
-------------------	--

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Pharmacology: Introduction to laboratory research and techniques 872 (FAR 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Pharmacology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Content of syllabus is available on request from the head of department.

Applied pharmacology 873 (FAR 873)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Pharmacology 800 (FAR 880)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Emergency Medicine](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Pharmacology 890 (FAR 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Pharmacology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Pharmacology 990 (FAR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Pharmacology PhD Pharmacology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year

Core concepts in philosophy and mental health 881 (FEG 881)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Philosophy and Ethics of Mental Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 seminars per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2



Philosophy of science and mental health 882 (FEG 882)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Philosophy and Ethics of Mental Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 seminars per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Philosophy of mind and mental health 883 (FEG 883)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Philosophy and Ethics of Mental Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 2 seminars per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Ethics, values and mental health 884 (FEG 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Philosophy and Ethics of Mental Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 seminars per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Dissertation: Philosophy and ethics of mental health 890 (FEG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	140.00



Programmes [MPhil Philosophy and Ethics of Mental Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Health ethics 990 (FEG 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Health Ethics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Emergency medicine 780 (FEM 780)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Study of airway; airway ventilation breathing; circulation; disorientation and evaluation.

Pharmaco-kinetics and pharmaco-dynamics 801 (FFD 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MPharmMed](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Pharmaco-kinetics and pharmaco-dynamics 802 (FFD 802)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MPharmMed
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year

Pharmaco-kinetics and pharmaco-dynamics 803 (FFD 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MPharmMed
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Year

Family-oriented patient care 700 (FFM 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	PGDip Family Medicine
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of the family as the object of care; family systems theory; tools for family-oriented care; family life-cycle; ethics of treating families; family conference; the family and chronic illness; family violence and alcohol abuse in the family.

Family-oriented patient care 780 (FFM 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Study of the family as the object of care; family systems theory; tools for family-oriented care; family life-cycle; ethics of treating families; family conference; the family and chronic illness; family violence and alcohol abuse in the family.

Financial administration 703 (FIA 703)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Vocational Rehabilitation](#)

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Financial statements; budget; decision-making; behaviour of costs; cost-volume relation; allocation of costs; manufacturing costs, process of costs; activity costs; overhead costs; business planning.

Science and world views 155 (FIL 155)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BChD](#)
[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)
[BSc Medical Sciences](#)
[MBChB](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

This is a broad introduction to the philosophy and history of science. Examples of themes and historical periods which are covered include: world views in ancient Greece; Socrates; Plato – the founder of Western thought; Aristotle – the foundation of a new tradition; Leonardo da Vinci; the foundation of modern science; the wonder years of the seventeenth century – the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy; the rising of mechanization; a drastic turn in man's vision – the rise of psychology; how the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos; quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view; the biological sciences and the secrets of life; the rise and role of psychology; the neuro-sciences; the place, role and benefit of philosophical thought in the sciences.

Physiology and pathophysiology 702 (FIP 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Hand Therapy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Physiology of the integration of hand function; brain plasticity, pain. Regeneration of skin, bone, muscle and nerve tissue; infection; inflammation.

Physiology 171 (FLG 171)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BOH](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Physiology is the study of organisms at a cellular and system level. Physiology will provide the oral hygiene student with the necessary knowledge to understand functioning and abnormalities of the human body, the vital organs necessary for normal functioning and the systems that provide essential communication for the control of the body functions and homeostasis. The module content will serve as pre-knowledge for clinical subjects.



Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BDietetics BSc Biochemistry BSc Chemistry BSc Human Genetics BSc Human Physiology BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc Medical Sciences BSc Microbiology BSc Nutrition
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 117, CMY 127, MLB 111 and PHY 131
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Orientation in physiology, homeostasis, cells and tissue, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid and the special senses.

Practical work: Practical exercises to complement the theory.

Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BDietetics BSc Biochemistry BSc Chemistry BSc Human Genetics BSc Human Physiology BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc Medical Sciences BSc Microbiology BSc Nutrition
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 117, CMY 127, MLB 111 and PHY 131
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Body fluids; haematology; cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Practical work: Practical exercises to complement the theory.

Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

BDietetics
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Chemistry
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites FLG 211 and FLG 212

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Structure, gas exchange and non-respiratory functions of the lungs; structure, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control. Practical work: Practical exercises to complement the theory.

Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

BDietetics
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Chemistry
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences



Prerequisites	FLG 211 and FLG 212
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism; hormonal control of the body functions and the reproductive systems. Practical work: Practical exercises to complement the theory.

Industrial physiology 322 (FLG 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Human Physiology
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 261 GS, BCM 262 GS, FLG 221 and FLG 222
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Problem-orientated module, with the emphasis on occupational health and safety in the industrial environment. Integration of different physiological systems is required. Practical work: Exposure to occupational hygiene measurement techniques. *Students interested in pursuing postgraduate studies in OHS must take FLG 322.

Higher neurological functions 327 (FLG 327)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Biochemistry BSc Human Genetics BSc Human Physiology BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 261 GS, BCM 262 GS, FLG 221 and FLG 222
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Overview of higher cognitive functions and the relationship between psyche, brain and immune system. Practical work: Applied practical work.

Cellular and developmental physiology 330 (FLG 330)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Medical Sciences

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 261 GS, BCM 262 GS, FLG 221 and FLG 222

Contact time 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

During this module the biology of cellular processes such as the cell cycle, cell death, migration and their related cellular signalling pathways will be discussed as well as their role in early stage embryology and age-related pathologies. Practical work: Exposure to applied molecular biology techniques.

Exercise and nutrition science 331 (FLG 331)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Medical Sciences

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 261 GS, BCM 262 GS, FLG 221 and FLG 222

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Mechanisms of muscle contraction and energy sources. Cardio-respiratory changes, thermo-regulation and other adjustments during exercise. Use and misuse of substances to improve performance. Practical work: Applied practical work

Applied and pathophysiology 332 (FLG 332)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Medical Sciences

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 261 GS, BCM 262 GS, FLG 221 and FLG 222

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Integration of all the human physiological systems. Practical work: Applied practical work.

Clinically applied anatomy 781 (FMA 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Study of the upper limb, including the breast; head and neck; thorax; abdomen; pelvis; lower limb; embryology and histology.

Clinically applied anatomy 782 (FMA 782)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Cardiovascular diseases 781 (FMC 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Chronic diseases 700 (FMD 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [PGDip Family Medicine](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Study of diabetes mellitus, asthma, epilepsy, hypertension, cardiac failure, obesity and chronic pain.

Chronic diseases 781 (FMD 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1 and/or 2

Module content

Study of diabetes mellitus, asthma, epilepsy, hypertension, cardiac failure, obesity and chronic pain.

Medical ethics 781 (FME 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Psychiatry 700 (FMF 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [PGDip Family Medicine](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Psychiatry in family practice

Study of depression, anxiety; suicide; the difficult adolescent; substance use and abuse; schizophrenia; dementia and delirium.

Psychiatry 781 (FMF 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Psychiatry in family practice

Study of depression, anxiety; suicide; the difficult adolescent; substance use and abuse; schizophrenia; dementia and delirium.

Geriatrics 781 (FMG 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Study of theories of ageing; physiology of ageing; demography; presentation of disease in the aged; cardiovascular system; conditions of the joints; respiratory system; central and peripheral nervous system; digestive tract; urinary tract; endocrine system; haematology; skin and sense organs; psycho-geriatrics; falls in the elderly; infections; cancer; terminal care; nutrition; rehabilitation; drugs and preventive geriatrics.

Infectious diseases 700 (FMI 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [PGDip Family Medicine](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction; study of contagious disease important to the traveller; contagious diseases in the tropical regions; viral illnesses in children; fever of unknown origin; sexually transmitted diseases; haemorrhagic fever; infective diarrhoea; meningitis; leprosy; HIV/Aids; tuberculosis; rabies; school attendance and infectious diseases; community-acquired pneumonia (CAP); acute virus hepatitis; rational use of antibiotics and other exogenous infections.

Infectious diseases 781 (FMI 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction; study of contagious disease important to the traveller; contagious diseases in the tropical regions; viral illnesses in children; fever of unknown origin; sexually transmitted diseases; haemorrhagic fever; infective diarrhoea; meningitis; leprosy; HIV/Aids; tuberculosis; rabies; school attendance and infectious diseases; community-acquired pneumonia (GVP); acute virus hepatitis; rational use of antibiotics and other exogenous infections.

Physiology 781 (FMP 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Study of the nervous system; muscle physiology (skeletal, smooth and heart muscle); endocrine physiology; physiology of reproduction (age-related); cardiovascular physiology; thermoregulation; nutrition and digestion; acid-base balance; kidney, salt and water balance; blood and respiration.

Sports medicine 781 (FMS 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

An approach to sports injuries: concepts of training and fitness; energy systems and transfer of energy, nutrition, health and training; special investigations; injury; strapping and wrapping; stress fractures; examination and clinical conditions of different areas, upper limb, lower limb, pelvis; trunk and head: special considerations of age and gender – the child, the female athlete and the elderly exerciser; exercising under certain conditions – heat, cold, underwater altitude and time zones; sport and medical conditions – diabetes mellitus; HIV/Aids; drugs, alcohol; the tired athlete; concussion/boxing; exercise induced headache and medical coverage of sports events.

Rheumatology 781 (FMU 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Study of rheumatoid arthritis; osteoarthritis; gout; ceronegative spondilo-arthropathy; collagen diseases; lower back pain; fibromyalgia and osteoporosis.

Practice management 700 (FMX 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes PGDip Family Medicine



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Study of human resource management; financial management; auditing of management and services management. The study of leadership and clinical governance for clinical primary care. The study of learning in primary care teams.

Practice management 780 (FMX 780)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Study of human resource management; financial management; auditing of management and services management.

Forensic odontology 700 (FOT 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Forensic odontology 701 (FOT 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Child and adolescent psychiatry Part 1 801 (FPY 801)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Child and Adolescent Psychiatry (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Forensic psychiatry for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (FPY 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Forensic Psychiatry (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Grade 12 French
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Comprehensive review of French grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BIS Publishing](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites FRN 113

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Comprehensive review of French grammar; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 801 (FSA 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MPhysio Orthopaedics \(Coursework\)](#)

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 802 (FSA 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MPhysio Neurology/Neurosurgery \(Coursework\)](#)
[MPhysio Orthopaedic Manual Therapy \(Coursework\)](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 803 (FSA 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Internal Medicine (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 804 (FSA 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Women's Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 872 (FSA 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 873 (FSA 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 874 (FSA 874)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MPhysio Surgery \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 876 (FSA 876)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 877 (FSA 877)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MPhysio Paediatrics \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Physiotherapeutic anatomy 878 (FSA 878)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MPhysio Sports Medicine \(Coursework\)](#)

Contact time 4 lectures per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year



Physiology 110 (FSG 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSportSci

Service modules Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction (terminology and anatomical orientation); chemical principles; cytology and histology; neuro-physiology and the senses; haematology and body fluids; cardiovascular system.

Physiology 120 (FSG 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSportSci

Service modules Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites FSG 110

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Respiratory system; nutrition; digestion and metabolism; kidneys and acid-base equilibrium; endocrinology; reproduction physiology and reproduction; skin and body temperatures.

Physiology 161 (FSG 161)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BNurs](#)
[BOccTher](#)
[BPhysio](#)
[BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Introduction to physiological principles; neurophysiology, and muscle physiology.

Physiology 162 (FSG 162)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BNurs](#)
[BOccTher](#)
[BPhysio](#)
[BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Body fluids; haematology; cardiovascular physiology, lymphatic system, and body defence mechanisms.

Physiology 185 (FSG 185)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BCMP](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Physiology, homeostasis and body fluids, cell physiology, haematology and immunology, cardiovascular system, respiration, neurophysiology and senses, gastrointestinal physiology and nutrition, kidneys, endocrinology, reproduction, skin and body temperature.

Physiology 251 (FSG 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BNurs BOccTher BPhysio B Rad Diagnostics
Prerequisites	RAN 100, RFI 110, FSG 161, FSG 162, MTL 180, RAW 180, RAW 182
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Structure, gas exchange and secretory functions of the lungs; structure, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, and skin and body temperature control. Practical work to complement the theory.

Physiology 252 (FSG 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BNurs BOccTher BPhysio B Rad Diagnostics
Prerequisites	RAN 100, RFI 110, FSG 161, FSG 162, RAW 180, RAW 182, MTL 180,
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology



Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism, hormonal control of body functions, and the reproductive systems. Practical work to complement the theory.

Physiology 261 (FSG 261)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)
[BPhysio](#)

Prerequisites PHY 131, CMY 151, ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, FTP 100

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Special neuro and muscle physiology.

Physiology 262 (FSG 262)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)
[BPhysio](#)
[BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites RAN 100, RFI 110, FSG 161, FSG 162, RAW 180, RAW 182, MTL 180

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Applied pathophysiology.

Physiology 270 (FSG 270)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 72.00

Programmes [BChD](#)



Prerequisites	CMY 151, FIL 155, GNK 188, IDE 170, MGW 112, MLB 111, MTL 180, PHY 131, POH 170, SEP 110.
Contact time	6 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Building blocks and metabolism of molecules, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid and the special senses. Body fluids; haematology; cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Structure, gas exchange and non-respiratory functions of the lungs; structure, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control. Nutrition, digestion and metabolism; hormonal control of the body functions and the reproductive systems. Where appropriate, case studies will be discussed in order to demonstrate the practical application of the gained physiological knowledge to the clinical management of a dental patient. Practical work to complement the theory.

Applied physiology 370 (FSG 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	BOK 280,(BOK 281 or BOK 285,287)),BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Consult the Department of Physiology.

Research methodology: Physiology 710 (FSG 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Cellular physiology 712 (FSG 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Physiology 714 (FSG 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials PGDip Dentistry Endodontics PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology PGDip Dentistry Implantology PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics PGDip Dentistry Periodontology PGDip Dentistry Practice Management PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics PGDip Dentistry Radiography PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry
-------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Applied physiology 720 (FSG 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Basic physiology 771 (FSG 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Research: Physiology 773 (FSG 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology: Practical 774 (FSG 774)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 801 (FSG 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00



Programmes	<p>MMed Anaesthesiology MMed Dermatology MMed Emergency Medicine MMed Forensic Pathology MMed Geriatrics MMed Haematology MMed Internal Medicine MMed Medical Oncology MMed Neurology MMed Neurosurgery MMed Nuclear Medicine MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology MMed Ophthalmology MMed Orthopaedics MMed Otorhinolaryngology MMed Paediatric Surgery MMed Paediatrics MMed Plastic Surgery MMed Radiation Oncology MMed Radiological Diagnostics MMed Surgery MMed Thoracic Surgery MMed Urology MMilMed</p>
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 806 (FSG 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00

Programmes	<p>MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) MChD Orthodontics MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine MChD Prosthodontics</p>
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 808 (FSG 808)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 809 (FSG 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 871 (FSG 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 873 (FSG 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 876 (FSG 876)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Physiology 878 (FSG 878)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Physiology 879 (FSG 879)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Sports physiology 880 (FSG 880)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Sports Medicine \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time Total of 15 lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Physiology 882 (FSG 882)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00



Programmes MOccTher Activity Theory (Coursework)
MOccTher Hand Therapy (Coursework)
MOccTher Neurology (Coursework)
MOccTher Paediatrics (Coursework)
MOccTher Psychiatry (Coursework)

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Physiology 883 (FSG 883)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes MPhysio Women's Health (Coursework)

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Physiology 884 (FSG 884)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes MPhysio Neurology/Neurosurgery (Coursework)
MPhysio Paediatrics (Coursework)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Physiology 885 (FSG 885)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes MPhysio Sports Medicine (Coursework)

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year



Physiology 886 (FSG 886)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Orthopaedics (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 887 (FSG 887)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Internal Medicine (Coursework) MPhysio Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 888 (FSG 888)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Surgery (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Mathematical methods 710 (FSK 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Series; complex analysis; Bessel and other special functions; integral transforms; Green functions

Classical dynamics 711 (FSK 711)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BScHons Medical Physics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 6 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Advanced problems in classical dynamics; Hamilton formalism; canonical transformations; continuum mechanics

Quantum mechanics (I) 713 (FSK 713)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BScHons Medical Physics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Measurement process, General indefinite relations, Harmonic oscillator, symmetry, invariants and conservation laws, angular momentum, spin, perturbation theory, Schrödinger-Heisenberg and interaction pictures

Electrodynamics (I) 714 (FSK 714)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BScHons Medical Physics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Physics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Poisson equation, Green functions, Maxwell equations.

Physics 808 (FSK 808)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Anaesthesiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physics

Period of presentation Year

Internship training in food service system management 480 (FSS 480)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 35.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 2

Applied electro-biomechanics 801 (FTA 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 seminars per week, 3 lectures per week, 7 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Applied electro-biomechanics 802 (FTA 802)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 seminars per week, 7 discussion classes per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Applied electro-biomechanics 803 (FTA 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 seminars per week, 7 discussion classes per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Applied electro-biomechanics 804 (FTA 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 7 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Applied electro-biomechanics 805 (FTA 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	7 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Applied electro-biomechanics 806 (FTA 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	7 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Applied electro-biomechanics 807 (FTA 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 7 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Applied electro-biomechanics 808 (FTA 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	7 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 811 (FTB 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Surgery (Coursework)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 812 (FTB 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Internal Medicine (Coursework)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 813 (FTB 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Paediatrics (Coursework)
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 814 (FTB 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Neurology/Neurosurgery (Coursework)
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 815 (FTB 815)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Women's Health (Coursework)
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 816 (FTB 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Orthopaedics (Coursework)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 817 (FTB 817)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Coursework)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 818 (FTB 818)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhysio Sports Medicine (Coursework)
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical physiotherapy: Surgery 811 (FTK 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MPhysio Surgery (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical physiotherapy: Internal medicine 812 (FTK 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00



Programmes	MPhysio Internal Medicine (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	7 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical physiotherapy: Paediatrics 813 (FTK 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MPhysio Paediatrics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	7 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical physiotherapy: Neurology 814 (FTK 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MPhysio Neurology/Neurosurgery (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 6 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical physiotherapy: Women's health 815 (FTK 815)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MPhysio Women's Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	7 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy



Period of presentation Year

Clinical physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 816 (FTK 816)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MPhysio Orthopaedics \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 7 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Clinical physiotherapy: Orthopaedic manual therapy 817 (FTK 817)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MPhysio Orthopaedic Manual Therapy \(Coursework\)](#)

Contact time 7 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Clinical physiotherapy: Sports medicine 818 (FTK 818)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MPhysio Sports Medicine \(Coursework\)](#)

Contact time 7 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Physiotherapy 100 (FTP 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 web-based period per week, 3 lectures per week, Community Engagement, 4 practicals per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

General introduction and orientation to physiotherapy, PBL skills and evidence-based approach to physiotherapy. Introduction to biomechanics, terminology, passive movements, measurement of the range of movement, clinical visits and patient-handling.

Kinetics: axis, planes, levers, effect of gravity on the human body.

Applied electro biomechanics: introduction to radiation, high-frequency, ultrasound, shortwave diathermy, laser, ultraviolet, infrared radiation.

Introduction to manual therapy: general introduction to massaging, evaluation of soft tissue, types applications and effects of massage techniques on various types of tissue, modalities application to the human body.

Human movement science: introduction to biomechanics, study of human movement, functional evaluation, muscle-testing, types of muscular activity, kinematics: analysis of movement, motor control and posture, characteristics of normal movement. Applied electrobiomechanics, introduction to medium frequency currents, Russian currents. Pulmonology.

Note: Physiotherapy is presented in a problem-based and integrated manner.

Physiotherapy 101 (FTP 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BPhysio

Contact time 1 web-based period per week, 3 lectures per week, Community Engagement, 4 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

General introduction and orientation to physiotherapy, PBL skills and evidence-based approach to physiotherapy. Introduction to biomechanics, terminology, passive movements, measurement of the range of movement, clinical visits and patient-handling.

Kinetics: axis, planes, levers, effect of gravity on the human body.

Applied electro biomechanics: introduction to radiation, high-frequency, ultrasound, shortwave diathermy, laser, ultraviolet, infrared radiation.

Introduction to manual therapy: general introduction to massaging, evaluation of soft tissue, types applications and effects of massage techniques on various types of tissue, modalities application to the human body.

Human movement science: introduction to biomechanics, study of human movement, functional evaluation, muscle-testing, types of muscular activity, kinematics: analysis of movement, motor control and posture, characteristics of normal movement. Applied electrobiomechanics, introduction to medium frequency currents, Russian currents. Pulmonology.

Note: Physiotherapy is presented in a problem-based and integrated manner.



Physiotherapy 203 (FTP 203)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	45.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 8 lectures per week, Community Engagement, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The problem-based learning approach to the principles of human movement science manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanics. This approach is applied by using selected clinical conditions of the thorax, pelvis and hip-joint over the total life spectrum.

The problem-based approach to the treatment of selected clinical conditions of the knee, ankle and foot complex, the pectoral girdle and gleno-humeral joint, the elbow, forearm and wrist and hand complex over the total life-cycle, through the application of the principles of human movement science manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanic.

Physiotherapy 204 (FTP 204)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	35.00
Programmes	BPhysio
Contact time	8 lectures per week, 1 web-based period per week, 4 practicals per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The problem-based learning approach to the principles of human movement science manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanics. This approach is applied by using selected clinical conditions of the thorax, pelvis and hip-joint over the total life spectrum.

The problem-based approach to the treatment of selected clinical conditions of the knee, ankle and foot complex, the pectoral girdle and gleno-humeral joint, the elbow, forearm and wrist and hand complex over the total life-cycle, through the application of the principles of human movement science manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanic.

Physiotherapy clinical practice 220 (FTP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00



Prerequisites	PHY 131,CMY 151,FSG 161,FSG 162,ANA 151,FTP 100,ANA 152,SLK 110,ANA 161,ANA 162,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 lecture per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Study of the epidemiology, prevalence and incidence of selected clinical conditions. Students acquire clinical experience through the treatment of selected clinical conditions in various health care institutions, practices and clinics.

A theoretical and clinical examination will take place after conclusion of the module.

Physiotherapy clinical practice 221 (FTP 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BPhysio
Prerequisites	PHY 131, CMY 151, FSG 161, FSG 162, ANA 151 ,FTP 101, ANA 152, SLK 110, ANA 161, ANA 162, CIL 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Study of the epidemiology, prevalence and incidence of selected clinical conditions. Students acquire clinical experience through the treatment of selected clinical conditions in various health care institutions, practices and clinics.

A theoretical and clinical examination will take place after conclusion of the module.

Physiotherapy 300 (FTP 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Prerequisites	FSG 251,FSG 252,FSG 261,FSG 262,ANP 210,GMB 252,GMB 253,FTP 241,POL 251,FTP 231,
Contact time	Community Engagement, 2 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 3 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Theory of comprehensive physiotherapeutic management (prevention, promotion, restoration, and rehabilitation) of notifiable, non-notifiable and infectious conditions.

Diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, the impact of HIV on disability and on patients with trauma, mental health.

Impact of physical/economic/political/

psychosocial environment on health and well-being, health promotion and development and sports science.

Comprehensive physiotherapy management is applied to infant health, during childhood, adolescent health, women's and men's health, health and disease in middle age and geriatrics.

Physiotherapy clinical practice 301 (FTP 301)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites FSG 251,FSG 252,FSG 261,FSG 262,ANP 210,GMB 252,GMB 253,FTP 231,FTP 241,POL 251

Contact time 2 practicals per week, Community Engagement, 3 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week, 2 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Comprehensive clinical management of patients with communicable and non-communicable diseases and conditions, patients with an impairment or disability as a result of the impact of physical/economic/political and psychosocial environment on health and well-being, health promotion, and development and sports science.

Comprehensive clinical management is applied where relevant on infant health, during childhood, adolescence, in women's and men's health, and health and disease in middle age and geriatrics, diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma, and/or a mental health condition.

Physiotherapy 303 (FTP 303)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPhysio](#)

Prerequisites FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, ANP 210, GMB 252, GMB 253, FTP 241, POL 251, FTP 231

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, Community Engagement, 2 lectures per week, 3 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Theory of comprehensive physiotherapeutic management (prevention, promotion, restoration, and rehabilitation) of notifiable, non-notifiable and infectious conditions.

Diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, the impact of HIV on disability and on patients with trauma, mental health.

Impact of physical/economic/political/

psychosocial environment on health and well-being, health promotion and development and sports science.

Comprehensive physiotherapy management is applied to infant health, during childhood, adolescent health, women's and men's health, health and disease in middle age and geriatrics.

Physiotherapy clinical practice 304 (FTP 304)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 45.00

Programmes [BPhysio](#)

Prerequisites FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, ANP 210, GMB 252, GMB 253, FTP 231, FTP 241, POL 251

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 2 web-based periods per week, 1 discussion class per week, 2 practicals per week, Community Engagement

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Comprehensive clinical management of patients with communicable and non-communicable diseases and conditions, patients with an impairment or disability as a result of the impact of physical/economic/political and psychosocial environment on health and well-being, health promotion, and development and sports science.

Comprehensive clinical management is applied where relevant on infant health, during childhood, adolescence, in women's and men's health, and health and disease in middle age and geriatrics, diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma, and/or a mental health condition.

Physiotherapy 400 (FTP 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites RHC 451, RHC 452, FAR 381, FAR 382, FTP 300, FTP 301, POL 300

Contact time Community Engagement, 1 web-based period per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Advanced comprehensive physiotherapeutic management of communicable and non-communicable diseases and conditions. This includes diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma, and mental health. Impact of physical/economic/political/psychosocial environment of health and well-being, health promotion and development, and sport science. The comprehensive physiotherapeutic management is applied to patients of all ages where relevant: in infant health, childhood, adolescent health, women's and men's health, health and disease in middle age and geriatrics and is based on the epidemiology of disease. The module includes 800 hours clinical experience in a variety of health care scenarios.

Examination period: October/November.

Physiotherapy clinical practice 402 (FTP 402)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	88.00
Prerequisites	RHC 451, RHC 452, FAR 381, FAR 382, FTP 300, FTP 301, POL 300
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 web-based period per week, 1 other contact session per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Comprehensive clinical management of patients with communicable, non-communicable diseases and conditions, patients who have an impairment or disability due to the impact of physical/economic/political/psychosocial environment on health and well-being. Health promotion, and development and sport science. Comprehensive clinical management is applied where relevant to infant health, during childhood, adolescence, in women's health and men's health, and health and disease in middle age and geriatrics, diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma, and/or a mental health condition, addressing the determinants of health over the total life span. The module includes 800 hours clinical experience in a variety of health care scenarios. Examination period: October/November.

Physiotherapy 403 (FTP 403)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BPhysio
Prerequisites	RHC 451, RHC 452, FAR 381, FAR 382, FTP 303, FTP 304, POL 300
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Advanced comprehensive physiotherapeutic management of communicable and non-communicable diseases and conditions. This includes diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma, and mental health. Impact of physical/economic/political/psychosocial environment of health and well-being, health promotion and development, and sport science. The comprehensive physiotherapeutic management is applied to patients of all ages where relevant: in infant health, childhood, adolescent health, women's and men's health, health and disease in middle age and geriatrics and is based on the epidemiology of disease. The module includes 800 hours clinical experience in a variety of health care scenarios.

Examination period: October/November.

Physiotherapy clinical practice 404 (FTP 404)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 75.00

Programmes [BPhysio](#)

Prerequisites RHC 451, RHC 452, FAR 381, FAR 382, FTP 303, FTP 304, POL 300

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 1 web-based period per week, 1 other contact session per week, Community Engagement

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Comprehensive clinical management of patients with communicable, non-communicable diseases and conditions, patients who have an impairment or disability due to the impact of physical/economic/political/psychosocial environment on health and well-being. Health promotion, and development and sport science. Comprehensive clinical management is applied where relevant to infant health, during childhood, adolescence, in women's health and men's health, and health and disease in middle age and geriatrics, diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma, and/or a mental health condition, addressing the determinants of health over the total life span. The module includes 800 hours clinical experience in a variety of health care scenarios. Examination period: October/November.

Physiotherapy: Sports medicine 873 (FTP 873)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 seminars per week, 10 lectures per week, 30 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year



Dissertation: Physiotherapy 890 (FTP 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MPhysio
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Essay: Physiotherapy 891 (FTP 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation 894 (FTP 894)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	MPhysio Internal Medicine (Coursework) MPhysio Neurology/Neurosurgery (Coursework) MPhysio Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Coursework) MPhysio Orthopaedics (Coursework) MPhysio Paediatrics (Coursework) MPhysio Sports Medicine (Coursework) MPhysio Surgery (Coursework) MPhysio Women's Health (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Physiotherapy 990 (FTP 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Physiotherapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Community as patient 270 (GAP 270)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 11.00

Prerequisites FLG 170,GMB 170,MDB 170,TBW 170,ODO 170,PDL 170, DFA 170,VKM 170,GAP 170,RAD 170

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will enable the recently qualified oral hygienist to diagnose the oral health problems of any given community. Application of the knowledge gained from the module will enable him/her to participate in relevant primary and secondary preventive programmes to improve the oral health of that community in accordance with the Public Oral Health Policy of South Africa.

Community as patient 271 (GAP 271)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 14.00

Programmes BOH

Prerequisites ELH 121, ELH 122, AIM 101, ACO 171, ANA 171, FAR 171, FLG 171, GMB 171, MDB 171, ODO 171, ORD 171, PDL 171, TBW 171, VKM 171, NHS 171

Contact time Community Engagement, 1 lecture per week for 24 weeks, 2 practicals per week (30 week period)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will enable the oral hygiene student to diagnose the oral health problems of any given community. Application of the knowledge gained from the module will enable him/her to participate in relevant primary and secondary preventive programmes to improve the oral health of that community in accordance with the public Oral Health Policy of the RSA. Oral hygiene students will visit special schools, nursery schools and hospitals where oral health programmes are implemented and maintained.

Community as patient 371 (GAP 371)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271
Contact time	2 practicals, 2 practicals per week (30 week period)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module consists of practical work in the community only and is a continuation of Community as Patient 271.

Community as patient 470 (GAP 470)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
Prerequisites	GNK 388, MDB 370, TGG 370, FSG 370, FAR 370, RAD 370, TBW 370, ODO 370, PDL 370, DFA 370
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The modules in this subject consist of theoretical and practical training in oral epidemiology, community based primary and secondary prevention and the application of the principles of public oral health in his/her working environment.

Community as patient 570 (GAP 570)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	TBW 470, ODO 470, MFP 470, PDL 470, DFA 470, OFC 470, PTK 470, GAP 470, TMZ 470,
Contact time	3 other contact sessions per week, Community Engagement, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The modules in this subject consist of theoretical and practical training in oral epidemiology, community based primary and secondary prevention and the application of the principles of public oral health in his/her working environment.



Thesis: Mental health 990 (GEG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Mental Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Geriatrics 800 (GER 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Geriatrics
Prerequisites	PAG 806, ANA 893, FSG 801, FAR 804
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Geriatrics 990 (GER 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Geriatrics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

History 110 (GES 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00



Programmes	BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies LLB
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
-------------------	---------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

The making of the Modern World: a survey

A selection of themes on Asia, Africa, the Americas and Europe and their contribution to the making of the Modern World.

History 120 (GES 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	12.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies LLB
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	--



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Africa and South Africa: a survey

An overview focusing on the making of African and South African societies from the earliest times to the present with emphasis on the most significant historical forces, factors and events.

Forensic medicine 800 (GGK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Forensic Pathology
Prerequisites	FCForPath(SA) Part I
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week, 5 practicals per week, 4 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Forensic Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Forensic medicine 990 (GGK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Forensic Medicine PhD Forensic Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Forensic Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Public health medicine 800 (GGS 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	150.00
Programmes	MMed Public Health Medicine



Prerequisites	Subject to passing EBD 800, ONO 800 and ASW 800 and to the fulfilment of the College of Public Health Medicine requirements for entry to the College examinations
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The final exit examination GGS 800 will be conducted by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The content of GGS 800 is therefore as determined by the current regulations and curriculum of the College of Public Health Medicine, a constituent member of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

Public health medicine 801 (GGS 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Occupational medicine 802 (GGS 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	150.00
Programmes	MMed Occupational Medicine
Prerequisites	ASW 800, EBD 800, ONO 800, PHM 873
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The syllabus for this module is laid out by the College of Public Health Medicine (CMSA) for the Fellowship in the College (Occupational Medicine) and may be obtained, updated, from their website. It is the final, exit specialist examination for the specialty.

Mini-dissertation: Public health medicine 890 (GGS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MSc Public Health



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Public health medicine 891 (GGS 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMed Public Health Medicine
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Occupational medicine 892 (GGS 892)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMed Occupational Medicine
Prerequisites	TNM 802
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an occupational health or an occupational medicine topic approved by the MMed (Occupational Medicine) programme co-ordinator.

Thesis: Community health 990 (GGS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Community Health PhD Community Health
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits 8.00

BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BPolSci International Studies
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
BSc Geography
BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
BSc Meteorology
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Programmes

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

This module begins by fostering an understanding of human geography. Then follows with the political ordering of space; cultural diversity as well as ethnic geography globally and locally; population geography of the world and South Africa: and four economic levels of development. The purpose is to place South Africa in a world setting and to understand the future of the country.

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00



Programmes	BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BSc Chemistry BSc Computer Science BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSc Meteorology BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	4 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
-------------------	--

Period of presentation	Quarter 3
-------------------------------	-----------

Module content

Investigating southern African landscapes and placing them in a theoretical and global context. The geomorphological evolution of southern Africa. Introduction to the concepts of Geomorphology and its relationships with other physical sciences (e.g. meteorology, climatology, geology, hydrology and biology). The processes and controls of landform and landscape evolution. Tutorial exercises cover basic techniques of geomorphological analysis, and topical issues in Geomorphology.

Environmental change 789 (GGY 789)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	15.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BScHons Environmental Health BScHons Geography and Environmental Science BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	----------------------------

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
-------------------	--



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Study themes include past environmental change, causes and consequences of human-induced environmental change and South Africa and climate change.

Medical immunology 700 (GIM 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Medical Immunology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Immunology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Dissertation: Medical immunology 890 (GIM 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Medical Immunology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Immunology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Medical immunology 990 (GIM 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Medical Immunology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Immunology

Period of presentation Year

Medical nuclear science 700 (GKW 700)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	100.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Nuclear Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nuclear Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Dissertation: Medical nuclear science 890 (GKW 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Medical Nuclear Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nuclear Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Medical nuclear science 990 (GKW 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Medical Nuclear Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nuclear Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Microbiology and immunology 171 (GMB 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Microbiology



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module will provide the oral hygiene student with a thorough basic knowledge of:

- Basic microbiology
- Applied oral microbiology
- Basic immunological principles
- Applied immunology
- Principles of hypersensitivity, auto-immune disease and immunisation

The module content will serve as preknowledge for clinical subjects.

Medical microbiology 252 (GMB 252)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes
BDietetics
BNurs
BPhysio

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Infection, immunity and basic bacteriology.

Introduction and basic principles of infection, sterilisation and the immune system. Bacterial cells and the classification of disease-causing bacteria.

Medical microbiology 253 (GMB 253)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes
BDietetics
BNurs
BPhysio

Prerequisites FLG 211 GS, FLG 212 GS

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Quarter 3



Module content

Systemic bacteriology.

Commonly occurring bacterial infections and the bacteria that cause them.

Medical microbiology 254 (GMB 254)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)
[BNurs](#)
[BPhysio](#)

Prerequisites FLG 211 GS, FLG 212 GS

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Fungi, parasitology and virology.

Commonly occurring fungal, viral and parasite infections and infestations, and the organisms that cause them.

Medical microbiology 700 (GMB 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Medical Microbiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Medical microbiology 800 (GMB 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Medical Microbiology](#)

Prerequisites GMB 801, or Capita selecta from APY 871, CHP 871, HEM 871, GVR 871

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Year

Medical microbiology 801 (GMB 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Medical Microbiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Year

Medical microbiology (Capita selecta) 871 (GMB 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Haematology](#)
[MMed Medical Virology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Dissertation: Medical microbiology 890 (GMB 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Medical Microbiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Medical microbiology 990 (GMB 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Medical Microbiology](#)
[PhD Medical Microbiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Microbiology

Period of presentation Year

Geometrical optics 800 (GMO 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Ophthalmology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Mathematical description of waves; Light as an electromagnetic wave; Nature of sources of light; Wave fronts (Huygens principle); Snell's Law; Index of refraction; Exploration of the laws of reflection and refraction at planar and curved surfaces; Ray tracing methodology to find position, Nature of images and magnification; Thin lens formula; Conjugate foci formula; Lensmaker's formula; Ophthalmic prisms: characteristics, classification and refractive power; Thin lenses: types, image formation; Cylindrical lenses: Introduction; Optical Systems: Lens combinations (notation, toric lenses); Thick lenses (cardinal points, system power); The Eye: structure and function, reduced eye; Aberrations in general; Eye defects: myopia, hyperopia, presbyopia, astigmatism; Optical apparatus for ophthalmology: invasive / non-invasive, ophthalmic laser, ophthalmoscope, fundus camera, light coagulator.

Health human resource planning 800 (GMP 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Medical physics: Practical work 700 (GNF 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BScHons Medical Physics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiation Oncology
Period of presentation	Year

Medical physics: Nuclear medicine 701 (GNF 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiation Oncology
Period of presentation	Year

Medical physics: Diagnostic radiology 702 (GNF 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiation Oncology
Period of presentation	Year

Medical physics: Radiation physics 703 (GNF 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiation Oncology
Period of presentation	Year



Medical physics: Radiotherapy 704 (GNF 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiation Oncology
Period of presentation	Year

Medical physics: Radiation protection 705 (GNF 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiation Oncology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Medical physics 890 (GNF 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiation Oncology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Medical physics 990 (GNF 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Orientation 120 (GNK 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 17 lectures per week, 4 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Health Sciences Deans Office

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the Study of Medicine/Dentistry.

Introduction to the Faculty of Health Sciences and students' interaction with the faculty description of the curriculum and the demands made on students at different stages. Introduction to the principles contained within the "golden threads". Introduction to the cultural differences and taboos important to the health care worker. First stages of learning a new language - Setswana and Afrikaans.

Computer orientation 122 (GNK 122)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Period of presentation Semester 2

People and their environment 127 (GNK 127)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 15 practicals per week, 6 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 5 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Health Sciences Deans Office

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The bio-psychosocial approach to health care; patients in their family and community environment; the role of psychology in the work of a generalist; how patients adapt to sickness and cope with stress; the health care system in rural South Africa; health promotion and health education; the use of electronic databases.

Introduction to clinical pharmacotherapy 128 (GNK 128)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 lectures per week, 5 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introductory principles to clinical pharmacotherapy on the grounds of applicable patient problems/disease processes; receptors for medicines; principles of structure activity relationships; dynamic and kinetic principles to bring pharmacological principles and clinical therapy together in a problem-based curriculum.

Anatomy 188 (GNK 188)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 56.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 18 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Systemic anatomy and embryology:

An introduction to anatomical terminology, the musculoskeletal system, nervous system, surface anatomy, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, urogenital system, gastro-intestinal system, the endocrine system and human embryology.

Human osteology:

Introduction to osteology, bone function and classification, humerus, radius, ulna, femur, tibia, fibula, clavicle, scapula, ribs, sternum, vertebrae, pelvis, hand and foot bones, sesamoid bones, skull, mandible, joints.

Human histology:

General introduction to cells and tissue, terminology, the cell and cytoplasm, organelles and inclusions, surface and glandular epithelium, general connective tissue, specialised connective tissue, namely cartilage, bone, blood and haemopoietic tissue, muscle and nervous tissue.

Medical preparatory module 200 (GNK 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Introduction to clinical medicine 283 (GNK 283)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	CMY 151, FIL 155, MGW 112, MLB 111, PHY 131, MTL 180, GNK 120, BOK 121, GNK 127, GNK 128, CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The bio-psychosocial model of illness; the SIAMS framework for the consultation; surface anatomy: the integrated management of childhood illness (IMCI); general physical examination skills and introduction to clinical departments.

Blood 285 (GNK 285)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00



Prerequisites	CMY 151,GNK 121,GNK 122,MLB 111,PHY 131,GNK 126,BOK 120,MTL 180,MGW 111,FIL 182,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 111 and 112
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Basic emergency care 286 (GNK 286)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BChD BOccTher BPhysio B Rad Diagnostics BSportSci MBChB
Prerequisites	CMY 151,FIL 155,MGW 112,MLB 111,PHY 131,MTL 180,GNK 120,BOK 121,GNK 127,GNK 128,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 111 and 112
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 8 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and/or 2

Module content

Theory and practical training in basic emergency care.

Anatomy (Dissection) 288 (GNK 288)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	37.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	CMY 151,GNK 120,GNK 127,MLB 111,PHY 131,GNK 128,BOK 121,MGW 112,FIL 155,MTL 180,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 111 and 112
Contact time	14 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Clinically applied regional dissection of the upper limb, neck and back, head, brain, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and lower limb.

Anatomy 289 (GNK 289)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites GNK 286, GPS 280, FSG 270, MDB 270, POH 270, ODO 270, PRD 270, ZUL 110, AFR 111, IDE 270

Contact time 15 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Clinically applied regional approach to human anatomy. Detailed cadaveric dissection of the head and neck, brain and spinal cord, axilla, upper limb, thorax, back and abdomen. Particular emphasis will be given to the head and neck region. The perineum, pelvis and lower limb will not be dissected, but taught with the aid of prosected specimens.

Heart and blood vessels 381 (GNK 381)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites BOK 280,GNK 288,BOK 284,GPS 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,BOK 287)),GNK 283,GNK 286, LCP 280, SMO 281,SMO 211

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Internal Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Discussion of the important diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include anatomy, physiology, pathology, pharmacology and clinical medicine.

Lungs and chest 383 (GNK 383)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes MBChB



Prerequisites	BOK 280,GNK 288,BOK 284,GPS 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,BOK 287)),GNK 283,GNK 286, LCP 280, SMO 281, SMO 211
Contact time	12 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lungs and chest.

Discussion of the significant diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include anatomy, physiology, pathology, pharmacology and clinical medicine.

Preceptorship 385 (GNK 385)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	BOK 280,GNK 288,BOK 284,GPS 280,(BOK 281or (BOK 285,BOK 287)),GNK 283,GNK 286, LCP 280, SMO 281, SMO 211
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A learning opportunity for the undergraduate student to:

- (i) experience in practice, the general practitioner or family physician,
- (ii) meet the unselected patient and
- (iii) observe first-hand, the problems which have to be contended within primary care. The problems comprise biomedical, psycho-social and managerial challenges.

Haematological malignancies 386 (GNK 386)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	BOK 280,GNK 288,BOK 284,GPS 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),GNK 283,GNK 286, LCP 280, SMO 281, SMO 211
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Haematological malignant neoplasia: Basic and clinical information with regard to this group of diseases, including healing ability with regard to lymphoma, leukaemia, myeloproliferative diseases; and immunoproliferative diseases.

Head and neck anatomy 388 (GNK 388)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	GNK 288,BOK 283,(BOK 281or (BOK 285,287)),GNK 286,GPS 280,IKT 200,BOK 280,SMO 211,SMO 281, LCP 280
Contact time	8 seminars per week, 16 discussion classes per week, 4 lectures per week, 12 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A relevant head-and-neck anatomy module for dental students, detailing essential information applicable to the practice of clinical dentistry.

Medical preparatory module 400 (GNK 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Disorders of childhood 481 (GNK 481)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	31.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 381,GNK 383,BOK 380,GNK 386,GPS 380,BOK 382,GNK 488,SMO 311,SMO 380,SMO 382
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

The module is designed to help students gain knowledge, skills and attitudes in order to understand and respond to the special needs and vulnerability of children in relation to development, nutrition, environment and adaptation; recognise by means of history and examination, common and important abnormalities of development, nutrition, environment and adaptation and be able to deal with them effectively; recognise by means of history and examination, common and important health problems of infancy and childhood and be able to deal with them effectively.

The mornings are devoted to direct contact with paediatric patients and their problems by means of small-group activities at a variety of experimental learning sites.

The afternoon periods are used for representative case studies with regard to a series of general or important themes, illustrated by multidisciplinary symposia, lectures, problem-solving exercises and self-tuition.

Forensic medicine 482 (GNK 482)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites GPS 380, LCP 380, GNK 381, GNK 383, BOK 380, GNK 386, SMO 311, SMO 380, LCP 380, BOK 382, GNK 488, SMO 382.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Health Sciences Deans Office

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

- Forensic pathology, thanatology taumatology
- Medicine and law, medical law

Musculoskeletal conditions 483 (GNK 483)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 28.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites GNK 381,GNK 383,BOK 380,GNK 386,GPS 380,BOK 382,SMO 380,SMO 311,SMO 382

Contact time 7 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthopaedics

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A study of the build and functions as well as the diseases of the musculo-skeletal movement apparatus in adults and children. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.



Endocrinology 484 (GNK 484)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 381,GNK 383,BOK 380,GNK 386,GPS 380,BOK 382,SMO 380,SMO 311,SMO 382
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An opportunity for the student to become familiarised with the most common endocrinology problems in practice, including diabetes and obesity. The focus is on the recognition of these conditions and their practical handling.

Head and neck 485 (GNK 485)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	33.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 381,GNK 383,BOK 380,GNK 386,GPS 380,BOK 382,SMO 311,SMO 380,SMO 382
Contact time	5 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Otorhinolaryngology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An opportunity for the undergraduate student to acquire knowledge and skills in respect of the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the head and neck region by means of lectures, seminars, self-tuition and practical sessions in the clinic, ward, theatre as well as the skills laboratory. A problem-based and interdisciplinary approach is emphasised.

Ageing 486 (GNK 486)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 381,GNK 383,BOK 380,GNK 386,GPS 380,BOK 382,SMO 311,SMO 380,SMO 382



Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Discussion of the physiology and psychology of ageing and an overview of diseases commonly found in the elderly, with a biomedical psycho-social approach.

Skin 487 (GNK 487)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 381,GNK 383,BOK 380,GNK 386,GPS 380,BOK 382,SMO 311,SMO 380,SMO 382
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Clinical manifestations and management.

Elective 488 (GNK 488)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	23.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	BOK 280,BOK 284,GNK 286,GPS 280,SMO 281,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),GNK 283,GNK 288,SMO 211, LCP 280
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An opportunity for the undergraduate student to acquire knowledge, skills and experience in the medical practice environment.

Psychiatry and social dysfunction 581 (GNK 581)



Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	34.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 481,BOK 480,BOK 482,GNK 485,GNK 483,GNK 487,GNK 486,GNK 484,GNK 385,SMO 411
Contact time	5 ppw, 18 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module will help students to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes that will enable them to diagnose and manage certain psychiatric conditions. Preventive and promotive aspects of management are also emphasised. These psychiatric conditions include the following: mood disorders, anxiety disorders, alcohol and substance-related disorders, sexual disorders, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, mental disorders due to general medical conditions, personality disorders, eating disorders and sleep disorders.

These topics will be handled as applicable to children, adolescents and adults. Additional topics include: legal aspects, aggression, child abuse, child development, mental retardation and interpersonal skills.

During morning lectures, students are directly exposed to psychiatric patients and their problems by means of small-group activities.

The afternoon lectures are used for the solution of problem-orientated case studies and accompanied exploration of the themes mentioned above. The module is student-oriented, with the emphasis on self-tuition.

Health and healthcare 582 (GNK 582)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	27.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	BOK 480,BOK 482,GNK 481,GNK 483,GNK 484,GNK 485,GNK 486,GNK 487,GNK 385,SMO 411
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 15 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module aims to integrate the concepts of Family Medicine and Community Medicine for the delivery of health care in South Africa. The module content covers medico-legal aspects of practice, ethical issues, as well as approaches to common problems in practice, with emphasis on the application of the bio-psychosocial model of care in the South African district health system.



Traumatology 583 (GNK 583)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	BOK 480,BOK 482,GNK 481,GNK 483,GNK 484,GNK 485,GNK 486,GNK 487,GNK 385,SMO 411
Contact time	1.5 seminars per week, 1 other contact session per week, 10 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The block consists of two modules, one practical and the other theoretical. The objective of the trauma practicals is to introduce students to clinical recognition of trauma emergencies, institution of emergency resuscitation, application of life saving and life support manoeuvres and emergency treatment of the trauma victim. Using actors/models, students are taught the application of the Advanced trauma life support (ATLS) (ABCDE) type approach to trauma.

The trauma theory comprises the introduction to the full spectrum of trauma as a disease. Epidemiology of trauma, mechanisms of wounding, including ballistics, the biological response to trauma, wound healing and complications of trauma will be taught. Emergency treatment, resuscitation and intensive care treatment of the trauma victim will be covered.

A systematic course on a thematic basis will be given to cover the major organ systems prioritised according to the ATLS type approach of life threatening, limb threatening or disfiguring injuries.

Thus, thoracic, cardiovascular, abdominal, head and neck trauma will be dealt with as potential life threatening injuries, orthopaedic as limb threatening trauma and skin injuries are mainly disfiguring. Thermal, electrical and chemical burns and hypothermia will be covered. Introduction to physical and psychological rehabilitation and nutrition of the trauma victim will be taught.

Pharmacotherapy 585 (GNK 585)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	BOK 480,BOK 482,GNK 481,GNK 483,GNK 484,GNK 485,GNK 486,GNK 487,GNK 385,SMO 411
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 8 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Core pharmacotherapy and applicable clinical aspects of the most general and prominent diseases and conditions, principles of toxicology and medical-forensic aspects of substance abuse, court proceedings and iatrogenic deaths.

Anaesthesiology 586 (GNK 586)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	BOK 480,BOK 482,GNK 481,GNK 483,GNK 484,GNK 485,GNK 486,GNK 487,GNK 385,SMO 411
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 8 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anesthesiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A basic introduction to the underlying principles of the theory and practice of anaesthesiology applicable to the generalist. Learning experiences comprise practical residency (prior to Block 18), formal interactive lectures, workshops and case studies (during Block 18).

Forensic medicine morning rotation 587 (GNK 587)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	LCP 480, BOK 480, BOK 482, GNK 385, GNK 481, GNK 483, GNK 484, GNK 485, GNK 486, GNK 487, SMO 411
Contact time	1 a weeks for period of 2 weeks, 5 practicals per week (2 week period), 4 lectures over period of 2 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Forensic Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Forensic medicine morning rotation.

Surgery 680 (GNK 680)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	52.00
Programmes	MBChB



Prerequisites GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512

Contact time 40 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Surgery

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Surgery (7 weeks) in the Student Intern Complex: General surgery, vascular surgery, plastic surgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery.

Orthopaedics 681 (GNK 681)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 17.00

Programmes [MBChB](#)

Prerequisites GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512

Contact time 40 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Surgery

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Orthopaedics (three weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Anaesthesiology 682 (GNK 682)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MBChB](#)

Prerequisites GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512

Contact time 40 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anaesthesiology

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Anaesthesiology (3½ weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Internal medicine 683 (GNK 683)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	45.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Internal medicine (7 weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Internal medicine related sub-disciplines 684 (GNK 684)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Psychiatry 685 (GNK 685)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Psychiatry (7 weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Obstetrics and gynaecology 686 (GNK 686)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00



Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512,
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Obstetrics and gynaecology (7 weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Paediatrics 687 (GNK 687)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Paediatrics (7 weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Community-based education 688 (GNK 688)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586,SMO 511,SMO 512
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Community-based education (3½ weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Diagnostic laboratory medicine 689 (GNK 689)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits	11.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Diagnostic laboratory medicine (2 weeks); image-forming medicine; evidence-based medicine and bio-ethics (two days) in the Student Intern Complex.

Urology 690 (GNK 690)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Urology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Urology (2 weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Family medicine 691 (GNK 691)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Family medicine (3½ weeks) in the Student intern complex.



Community obstetrics 692 (GNK 692)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581,GNK 582,GNK 583,GNK 585,GNK 586
Contact time	40 practicals per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Community obstetrics (3½ weeks) in the Student Intern Complex.

Neurology 693 (GNK 693)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	GNK 581, GNK 582, GNK 583, GNK 585, GNK 586, SMO 511, SMO 512
Contact time	40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Neurology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Neurology in the Student Intern Complex.

General microbiology 270 (GOM 270)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	23.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The course “Microbiology” will prepare the dental student with the necessary knowledge and the discussion capability regarding basic microbiology, virology and immunology of both the healthy and diseased patient so that the student will understand the normal functioning of the relevant systems of the human body and will have compassion for the needs of patients with deflections from the normal. The student will be able to integrate the knowledge gained with the holistic approach to patients in order to be able to approach the treatment of patients preventatively and comprehensively. The course will provide the dental student with a thorough basic knowledge of principles of infection in general microbiology and virology.

General microbiology 370 (GOM 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	23.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The course “Microbiology” will prepare the dental student with the necessary knowledge and the discussion capability regarding basic microbiology, virology and immunology of both the healthy and diseased patient so that the student will understand the normal functioning of the relevant systems of the human body and will have compassion for the needs of patients with deflections from the normal. The student will be able to integrate the knowledge gained with the holistic approach to patients in order to be able to approach the treatment of patients preventatively and comprehensively. The course will provide the dental student with a thorough basic knowledge of principles of infection in general microbiology and virology.

Generic procedural skills 280 (GPS 280)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	2.00
Programmes	BChD MBChB
Prerequisites	CMY 151,GNK 127,GNK 128,MLB 111,PHY 131,GNK 120,BOK 121,MGW 112,FIL 155,MTL 180
Contact time	3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Generic procedural skills 370 (GPS 370)



Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Dentistry

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Procedures: skin, scrubbing and dressing for theatre.

Physical examinations: cardiovascular examination, respiratory examination.

Generic procedural skills 380 (GPS 380)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes MBChB

Prerequisites BOK 280,GNK 283,GNK 288,GPS 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,BOK 287)),SMO 211,GNK 286,BOK 284,SMO 281

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Health Sciences Deans Office

Period of presentation Semester 1

Groups in occupational therapy 702 (GRA 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Vocational Rehabilitation

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week, 3 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Emphasis will be placed on role-playing and groups in learning employment acquisition behaviour.



Groups in occupational therapy 800 (GRA 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	28.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 lectures per week, 15 practicals per week, 5 discussion classes per week, 5 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Group techniques in occupational therapy 700 (GRT 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practicals per week, 8 seminars per week, 6 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The group process. Group leadership. Problem clients and intervention strategies. Group activities with clients on different levels of motivation and action.

Group techniques in occupational therapy 701 (GRT 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Contact time	5 practicals per week, 8 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The group process. Group leadership. Problem clients and intervention strategies. Group activities with clients on different levels of motivation and action.

Thesis: Health systems 990 (GSL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00



Programmes	DMed Health Systems PhD Health Systems
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Community dentistry 700 (GTH 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Community dentistry 702 (GTH 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Community dentistry 703 (GTH 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Community dentistry 770 (GTH 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Community dentistry 800 (GTH 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Community Dentistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Community dentistry 890 (GTH 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Community dentistry 891 (GTH 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MChD Community Dentistry
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Community dentistry 990 (GTH 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Dentistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Community nursing science 110 (GVP 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes
[BCur Community Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The community nursing context.

Community health, community-based nursing care and primary health care (PHC).

Processes in community nursing.

Assessment, diagnosis, intervention and evaluation. Health education and home healthcare nursing.

Community nursing science 120 (GVP 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes
[BCur Community Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites GVP 110

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Care of individuals, families and communities in the community nursing context. Comprehensive approach to the care of infants, children, women, men and those within unique settings or circumstances (e. g. the elderly, the homeless, marginalised communities, emergency situations and reproductive health). Common community health problems.

Communicable diseases and immunisation, HIV/Aids. Chronic physical and mental health problems. Social pathology in the community.

Community nursing science 160 (GVP 160)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [BCur Community Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Attendance module only

Community nursing science practical work.

Compulsory practical work, which includes mother and child health, school health, occupational health and safety, geriatric care, the prevention and control of communicable diseases, rehabilitation services and community resources, environmental safety, physical and nursing assessment of patients, diagnosis and care and health education.

Family study and community profile.

Community nursing science 250 (GVP 250)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BCur Community Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites GVP 110,GVP 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

The community nursing process.

Assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation within the community health nursing context.

Epidemiology and demography in community health nursing.

Community nursing science 260 (GVP 260)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BCur Community Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites GVP 250

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Community involvement.

Community empowerment, development and participation. Quality assurance and change in the community context.

Community nursing science 300 (GVP 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 44.00

Programmes [BCur Community Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites GVP 250,GVP 260

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Application of relevant nursing theories.

Quality assurance. Nursing care planning and applicable nursing interventions in individual group, family and community contexts. Family care.

Medical virology 700 (GVR 700)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	100.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Virology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Virology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Medical virology 800 (GVR 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Medical Virology
Prerequisites	GVR 801, or Capita selecta from APY 871, CHP 871, HEM 871, GMB 871
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Virology
Period of presentation	Year

Medical virology 801 (GVR 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Medical Virology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Virology
Period of presentation	Year

Medical virology (Capita selecta) 871 (GVR 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Haematology MMed Medical Microbiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Virology



Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Medical virology 890 (GVR 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Medical Virology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Virology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Medical virology 990 (GVR 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Medical Virology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Virology

Period of presentation Year

Philosophy and principles of family medicine 700 (HAK 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [PGDip Family Medicine](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Study of the origins and emergence of Family Medicine. Study of the principles of Family Medicine. Study of the consultation. Study of patient-centred medicine, communication and the doctor-patient relationship. Study of medical ethics.

Philosophy and principles of family medicine 780 (HAK 780)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Family medicine 800 (HAK 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Prerequisites AEH 801, FSG 809, DLM 807

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Family medicine 805 (HAK 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 354.00

Programmes [MMed Family Medicine](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Family medicine 990 (HAK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Family Medicine](#)
[PhD Family Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Introduction to health economics 770 (HCE 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health



Period of presentation Year

Introduction to health economics 771 (HCE 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Semester 2

Introduction to health economics 870 (HCE 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Financial management in public health 770 (HCF 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Financial management in public health 772 (HCF 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations
PGDip Public Health

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Financial management in public health 870 (HCF 870)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Financial management in public health 872 (HCF 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health systems operations management 770 (HCI 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	16 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health systems operations management 771 (HCI 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations PGDip Public Health
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health systems operations management 870 (HCI 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health systems operations management 871 (HCI 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Occupational health law 771 (HCL 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	EOH 770
Contact time	4 seminars per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Occupational health law 772 (HCL 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BScHons Environmental Health BScHons Occupational Hygiene
Prerequisites	EOH 775
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Occupational health law 773 (HCL 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Occupational Health PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health
Prerequisites	EOH 775
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Occupational health law 872 (HCL 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	EOH 870
Contact time	16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

To provide students with knowledge on all the relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health in the general and mining industries.

Comparative health care systems 771 (HCM 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Health policy and systems 772 (HCM 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Managing occupational health services 773 (HCM 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes PGDip Occupational Health
PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health

Prerequisites EOH 770

Contact time 1 practical per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Managing occupational health services 775 (HCM 775)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BScHons Environmental Health
BScHons Occupational Hygiene

Prerequisites EOH 775

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Health policy and systems 776 (HCM 776)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations
PGDip Public Health

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Introduction to health management 870 (HCM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 discussion classes per week, 3 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health policy and systems 872 (HCM 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Managing occupational health services 873 (HCM 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Prerequisites	EOH 870
Contact time	16 lectures per week, 4 seminars per week, 1 practical per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to health management 875 (HCM 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health policy and systems 876 (HCM 876)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Global health governance and diplomacy 877 (HCM 877)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 40 lectures per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module uses an interdisciplinary approach and focuses on global health governance and global health diplomacy. The module will bring together various disciplines such as public health, governance, economics, foreign policy and international affairs. The module moves from local to global giving emphasis to issues that manage and shape the global environment for public health.

Project management in health 770 (HCS 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	HME 770 or HME 772
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Project management in health 771 (HCS 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations PGDip Public Health
Prerequisites	HME 771 or HME 773
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Project management in health 870 (HCS 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites HME 870

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Laboratory skills in public health 875 (HCS 875)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 40 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Project management in health 876 (HCS 876)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MPH](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Haematology 700 (HEM 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Haematology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Haematology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Haematology 800 (HEM 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Haematology](#)

Prerequisites FSG 801, HEM 801, or Capita selecta from APY 871, CHP 871, GMB 871, GVR 871

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Haematology

Period of presentation Year

Haematology 801 (HEM 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Clinical Pathology](#)
[MMed Haematology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Haematology

Period of presentation Year

Haematology (Capita selecta) 871 (HEM 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Medical Microbiology](#)
[MMed Medical Virology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Haematology

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Haematology 890 (HEM 890)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Haematology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Haematology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Haematology 990 (HEM 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Haematology PhD Haematology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Haematology
Period of presentation	Year

Public health, ethics and human rights 870 (HET 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 seminars per week, 3 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module enables students to understand ethical and human rights reasoning in health interventions and research, and provides competence in ethical review of public health research and interventions. The module covers ethical and human rights approaches and applies them to public health. Students deal with threats to ethics or human rights in public health action, and with some specific areas: resource allocation, gender and research, environmental justice, international collaborative research.

Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 770 (HIN 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This is an introductory module on Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) designed to provide students with knowledge, attitudes and skills regarding M&E frameworks, health information and data systems and indicators, evaluation designs, development of M&E plans, data collection, processing and use and feedback of M&E results, within the context of health systems strengthening. At the end of the module the student should be able to define M&E concepts in the context of health systems strengthening; describe M&E frameworks; design an M&E plan; understand health information systems and data collection, processing and understand how M&E results can be used for health systems strengthening.

Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 773 (HIN 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations](#)
[PGDip Public Health](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This is an introductory module on Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) designed to provide students with knowledge, attitudes and skills regarding M&E frameworks, health information and data systems and indicators, evaluation designs, development of M&E plans, data collection, processing and use and feedback of M&E results, within the context of health systems strengthening. At the end of the module the student should be able to define M&E concepts in the context of health systems strengthening; describe M&E frameworks; design an M&E plan; understand health information systems and data collection, processing and understand how M&E results can be used for health systems strengthening.

Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 870 (HIN 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Module content

This is an introductory module on Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) designed to provide students with knowledge, attitudes and skills regarding M&E frameworks, health information and data systems and indicators, evaluation designs, development of M&E plans, data collection, processing and use and feedback of M&E results, within the context of health systems strengthening. At the end of the module the student should be able to define M&E concepts in the context of health systems strengthening; describe M&E frameworks; design an M&E plan; understand health information systems and data collection, processing and understand how M&E results can be used for health systems strengthening.

Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 874 (HIN 874)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MPH

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This is an introductory module on Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) designed to provide students with knowledge, attitudes and skills regarding M&E frameworks, health information and data systems and indicators, evaluation designs, development of M&E plans, data collection, processing and use and feedback of M&E results, within the context of health systems strengthening. At the end of the module the student should be able to define M&E concepts in the context of health systems strengthening; describe M&E frameworks; design an M&E plan; understand health information systems and data collection, processing and understand how M&E results can be used for health systems strengthening.

Epidemiology 1 770 (HME 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The principles of epidemiology including applied epidemiology (eg infectious disease epidemiology, clinical epidemiology and operational research). The use of EpiData software for questionnaire design and data collection.

Epidemiology 1 771 (HME 771)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	10.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The principles of epidemiology including applied epidemiology (eg infectious disease epidemiology, clinical epidemiology and operational research). The use of EpiData software for questionnaire design and data collection.

Primary epidemiology 772 (HME 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week, 2 practicals per week, 1 other contact session per week, 8 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Primary epidemiology 773 (HME 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BScHons Aerospace Medicine PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Primary epidemiology 774 (HME 774)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry PGDip Occupational Health PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health PGDip Public Health
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine



Period of presentation Year

Epidemiology 1 870 (HME 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MChD Community Dentistry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The principles of epidemiology including applied epidemiology (e.g. infectious disease epidemiology, clinical epidemiology and operational research). The use of EpiData software for questionnaire design and data collection.

Monitoring and evaluation 873 (HME 873)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 4 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Epidemiology 1 874 (HME 874)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MPH](#)
[MSc Clinical Epidemiology](#)
[MSc Epidemiology](#)
[MSc Public Health](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The principles of epidemiology including applied epidemiology (e.g. infectious disease epidemiology, clinical epidemiology and operational research). The use of EpiData software for questionnaire design and data collection.

Monitoring and evaluation 875 (HME 875)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes MPH
MSc Epidemiology
MSc Public Health

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Scientific writing 771 (HMS 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 14 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Scientific writing

Scientific writing 772 (HMS 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes PGDip Public Health

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Scientific writing 871 (HMS 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00



Contact time	16 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health data management 872 (HMS 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	EPM 874 and BOS 870
Contact time	40 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Scientific writing 873 (HMS 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MMed Occupational Medicine MPH MSc Aerospace Medicine MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Environmental Health MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health data management 874 (HMS 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Human nutrition 210 (HNT 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits	27.00
Programmes	BDietetics BSc Nutrition
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	2nd-year status
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Application of scientific principles in human nutrition.
Standards, guidelines and food composition tables.

Human nutrition 220 (HNT 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BDietetics BSc Nutrition
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FLG 211 GS FLG 212 GS BCM 253 BCM 254 BCM 255 BCM 256 VDG 250 HNT 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Human nutrition in the life cycle: Nutritional screening, nutritional needs, nutrition problems and prevention thereof, growth monitoring and meal/menu planning.

Advanced human nutrition 411 (HNT 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BDietetics BSc Nutrition
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	4th-year status
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Seminars and case studies (theory and practical application): Eating behaviour, eating disorders, nutrient/nutrition supplementation, sports nutrition, vegetarianism, food safety, nutrition of the disabled, prevention of non-communicable disease of lifestyle; nutrition and immunity; nutrition and genetics.

Applied nutrition in exercise and sport 702 (HNT 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BScHons Sports Science](#)

Contact time 1 hour per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Nutrition plays an important role to achieve optimal health and performance of athletes. In this module theoretical principals of sport nutrition are illustrated through practical application in sport specific scenarios. Sport nutrition-related phenomena are discussed, e.g.iron deficiency anaemia, female athlete triad, nutritional matters of gastro-intestinal distress in athletes, and nutritional approaches to changing anthropometric indicators.

Health system and transformation policy (political analysis, strategy and finance options) 770 (HPF 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 50 hours per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Reform in SA – What is the problem? To include variations among provinces and districts, measurement issues, etc. Financing NHI: Revenue sources (general taxes, payroll taxes, etc.) the role of private insurance, fiscal space and the public finance situation in SA, covering the informal sector, etc. Pay for performance as a policy tool: practical difficulties and the critical role for management in implementation. Overview of payment: Options for paying doctors and hospitals, the role of contracting, likely consequences and implementation issues. Politics and the reform process: Stakeholder analysis and mobilising support for reform. Financing NHI: Revenue sources (general taxes, payroll taxes, etc.) the role of private insurance, fiscal space and the public finance situation in S.A., covering the informal sector, etc. Organising NHI: national vs. provincial, public vs. quasi-public, roles for private administrators, choices about fiscal autonomy, relationship to various ministries. Government and market failures and the role of the public and private sectors – including corruption issues in both areas. Benefit package and targeting: Introduction to the ‘step pyramid’. What should be covered and for whom? What role for co-payments as incentive and revenue source. The developmental transformation of the healthcare system is informed by the political context and the constitutional imperatives for access to care which are the main function of the health system. This module will provide the participant with analytical tools to interpret the political economy of health and to develop strategies which can respond to the health needs on the ground in a practical manner so that the impact of the health policy is understood and how it informs the type of executive leader required to deliver the results of effective and efficient healthcare delivery. Participants will be trained in costing the pooling, provisioning and procurement of health services as District or Hospital Managers to allow for the effective and efficient running of the services over which they have authority. Training will focus on their Units becoming a Cost Centre for the management of the finances allocated by the Provincial Health Authority as well as capacity building in the event that delegations for autonomy is devolved of their level of employment. The importance of performance management will be the focus in relation to optimal budget performance, allocation within the institution as well as meeting performance targets and outcome measures.

Health system and transformation policy (political analysis, strategy and finance options) 771 (HPF 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Reform in SA – What is the problem? To include variations among provinces and districts, measurement issues, etc. Financing NHI: Revenue sources (general taxes, payroll taxes, etc.) the role of private insurance, fiscal space and the public finance situation in SA, covering the informal sector, etc. Pay for performance as a policy tool: practical difficulties and the critical role for management in implementation. Overview of payment: Options for paying doctors and hospitals, the role of contracting, likely consequences and implementation issues. Politics and the reform process: Stakeholder analysis and mobilising support for reform. Financing NHI: Revenue sources (general taxes, payroll taxes, etc.) the role of private insurance, fiscal space and the public finance situation in S.A., covering the informal sector, etc. Organising NHI: national vs. provincial, public vs. quasi-public, roles for private administrators, choices about fiscal autonomy, relationship to various ministries. Government and market failures and the role of the public and private sectors – including corruption issues in both areas. Benefit package and targeting: Introduction to the ‘step pyramid’. What should be covered and for whom? What role for co-payments as incentive and revenue source. The developmental transformation of the healthcare system is informed by the political context and the constitutional imperatives for access to care which are the main function of the health system. This module will provide the participant with analytical tools to interpret the political economy of health and to develop strategies which can respond to the health needs on the ground in a practical manner so that the impact of the health policy is understood and how it informs the type of executive leader required to deliver the results of effective and efficient healthcare delivery. Participants will be trained in costing the pooling, provisioning and procurement of health services as District or Hospital Managers to allow for the effective and efficient running of the services over which they have authority. Training will focus on their Units becoming a Cost Centre for the management of the finances allocated by the Provincial Health Authority as well as capacity building in the event that delegations for autonomy is devolved of their level of employment. The importance of performance management will be the focus in relation to optimal budget performance, allocation within the institution as well as meeting performance targets and outcome measures.

Principles of human resource management 770 (HRM 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week, 16 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Strategic human resources and management performance 771 (HRM 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	50 hours per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Participants will be taught the critical importance of human resource development and management strategies required for an effective district healthcare system which is required for an effective NHI-based healthcare system. HR planning, forecasting, analysis, implementation and evaluation processes will be integrated into service delivery target achievement. The different types of human resources and their roles for effective service delivery in working in an integrated healthcare system will be used in case studies developed in the SA health context.

Strategic human resources and management performance 772 (HRM 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Participants will be taught the critical importance of human resource development and management strategies required for an effective district healthcare system which is required for an effective NHI-based healthcare system. HR planning, forecasting, analysis, implementation and evaluation processes will be integrated into service delivery target achievement. The different types of human resources and their roles for effective service delivery in working in an integrated healthcare system will be used in case studies developed in the SA health context.

Principles of human resource management 773 (HRM 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations](#)
[PGDip Public Health](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of human resource management 870 (HRM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 seminars per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Principles of human resource management 872 (HRM 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health systems re-engineering including public sector centralisation and decentralisation 770 (HSR 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	50 hours per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

(District) Health systems (and hospital) re-engineering including public sector centralisation and decentralisation.

The re-engineering of the health system is one of the key pillars of the SAELPH programme with focus on improvement of services in the DHS. The new thrust of the national DOH with PHC as a key focus requires a new type of health leader who can understand the central role of PHC in a future equitable and efficient healthcare system. This module will assist to reshape the thinking of public health leaders towards building sound foundation strategies for the delivery of essential healthcare services primarily at the DHS level and its impact on the overall healthcare system. Development of a decentralisation case – a South African example focused on a district as the ‘man in the middle’ of the decentralisation process including the need for information, problems of supervision. Understand the international experience in re-engineering public sector providers, with special emphasis on PHC and how they will function in a future NHI.

Health systems re-engineering including public sector centralisation and decentralisation



771 (HSR 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

(District) Health systems (and hospital) re-engineering including public sector centralisation and decentralisation.

The re-engineering of the health system is one of the key pillars of the SAELPH programme with focus on improvement of services in the DHS. The new thrust of the national DOH with PHC as a key focus requires a new type of health leader who can understand the central role of PHC in a future equitable and efficient healthcare system. This module will assist to reshape the thinking of public health leaders towards building sound foundation strategies for the delivery of essential healthcare services primarily at the DHS level and its impact on the overall healthcare system. Development of a decentralisation case – a South African example focused on a district as the ‘man in the middle’ of the decentralisation process including the need for information, problems of supervision. Understand the international experience in re-engineering public sector providers, with special emphasis on PHC and how they will function in a future NHI.

Restorative dentistry 700 (HTH 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 5 practical sessions per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year

Restorative dentistry 701 (HTH 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week, 5 practical sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year



Restorative dentistry (Capita selecta) 800 (HTH 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Restorative dentistry 890 (HTH 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year

Integrative case study (1) 870 (ICX 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 seminars per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Integrative case study (2) 871 (ICX 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 discussion classes per week, 3 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Integrative case study (3) 872 (ICX 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week, 3 seminars per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Integrative case study (4) 873 (ICX 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 seminars per week, 1 practical per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Integrative case study (5) 874 (ICX 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	40 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Integrative case study (6) 875 (ICX 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	40 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Integrated dentistry 170 (IDE 170)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	28.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dental Management Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to clinical dentistry:

- Infection control training
- Occupational health and safety training
- Code of conduct, professionalism and ethical behaviour
- Academic skills training (library, goal-orientation, time management, etc)
- Basic dental assisting
- Basic tooth anatomy and terminology
- Dental terminology
- Psychomotor skills training (model casting, carving of teeth out of plaster, wax work)
- Introduction to the disciplines and specialities
- Third language training
- Clinic visits throughout the year
- Visits to a dental practice

Integrated dentistry 270 (IDE 270)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	37.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	GNK 286, GNK 289, GPS 280, FSG 270, MDB 270, POH 270, ODO 270, PRD 270, ZUL 110, AFR 111
Contact time	1 lecture per week S1, 2 lectures per week S2, 1 practical per week S1, 2 practicals per week S2
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dental Management Sciences
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

- Clinic visits and visits to a dental practice
- Patient administration training
- Psychomotor skills training (model casting, carving of teeth out of plaster, wax work, wire bending)
- Pre-clinical communication training – building up rapport with a patient and interviewing skills (commences in the second semester)
- Examination skills training (commences in the second semester)

Internal medicine 800 (IGK 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Internal Medicine](#)

Prerequisites ANA 800, FSG 801, FAR 806, PAG 808

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Internal Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Internal medicine 804 (IGK 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMilMed](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Internal Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Internal medicine 805 (IGK 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Internal Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Internal medicine 990 (IGK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00



Programmes DMed Internal Medicine
PhD Internal Medicine

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Internal Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Integrated healthcare leadership 112 (IHL 112)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to nursing and professional practice (including overview of nursing history). Principles of a therapeutic, safe and risk free practice. Therapeutic use of the self. Concepts related to quality of care NB: Only for BCur students.

Integrated healthcare leadership 120 (IHL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BDietetics
BOccTher
BPhysio

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Leadership and multidisciplinary team work. Healthcare systems and legislation. Determinants of health. Introduction to healthcare models (e.g. community-based care, family-centred care, etc.). Professionalism, Ethical principles. Management of diversity. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences and Department of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology students.



Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology BDietetics BOccTher BPhysio
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	IHL 112/2/3, IHL 120 (For Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology students only IHL 120 is applicable)
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles of project management. Communication principles. Leadership. Health promotion and education, advocacy and literacy. Counselling for health behaviour change. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences and Speech- Language Pathology and Audiology students.

Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology BDietetics BOccTher BPhysio
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	IHL 111/2/3, IHL 120, IHL 210, IHL 221/2/3/4 (For Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology students only IHL 210 is applicable)
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Community needs assessment. Leadership in community development. Planning and implementation of collaborative community-based interventions. Application of principles of monitoring and evaluation. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences and Department of Speech - Language Pathology and Audiology students.



Integrated healthcare leadership 322 (IHL 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
Prerequisites	IHL 111/2/3/4, IHL 120, IHL 210, IHL 221/2/3/4
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Ethical-legal framework/s governing disciplinary hearings at SANC. Application of knowledge of integrative healthcare. Monitoring and evaluation of therapeutic, safe and risk free environment. Evaluation of level of evidence-based practice. Principles of human resource management (including performance management). Evaluation of quality of management processes in healthcare practice. Engagement in mentoring and coaching of junior students in professional activities. NB: Only for BCur students.

Integrated healthcare leadership 324 (IHL 324)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BPhysio
Prerequisites	IHL 110, IHL 210, IHL 310
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

End-of-life care; preventing and managing sexual harassment; giving and receiving feedback; self and time-management; reflexive caring; practice; the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF); working with mid-level workers; leadership management and evidence-based practice; ethics in physiotherapy practice; medico-legal documentation.

Interprofessional health management 413 (IHL 413)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BOccTher
Prerequisites	ANP 210, RPD 380, SEP110/ZUL110, AKU 303, AKU 381, AKU 382, ART 381, ART 382, ELH 121, ELH 122, AIM 101
Contact time	2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Principles for the management of an occupational therapy department in the public sector. Principles to set up and management of a private practice. Management of support staff in occupational therapy. Marketing strategies in occupational therapy. Professional ethics, values and accountability. Code of ethics for occupational therapists

Integrated healthcare leadership 414 (IHL 414)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BPhysio](#)

Prerequisites IHL 110, IHL 210, IHL 310, IHL 324

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Ethical management of community physiotherapy programmes, including physiotherapy aspects of community-orientated primary health care. Continuing professional development, private practice management and labour law.

Integrated healthcare leadership 424 (IHL 424)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BPhysio](#)

Prerequisites IHL 110, IHL 210, IHL 310, IHL 324

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Ethical management of community physiotherapy programmes, including physiotherapy aspects of community-based primary care. Sustained professional development, private practice management and labour law.



Introduction to clinical dentistry 200 (IKT 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	BOK 121,CMY 151,FIL 155,GNK 120,GNK 127,GNK 128,MGW 112,MLB 111,MTL 180,PHY 131
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dental Management Sciences
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Interpersonal communication 700 (IKX 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 seminars per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The interpersonal process. Factors influencing communication. Intervention strategies. Pathology factors which influence the communication process.

Interpersonal communication 701 (IKX 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 6 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The interpersonal process. Factors influencing communication. Intervention strategies. Pathology factors which influence the communication process.

Instrumentation 700 (INX 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00



Programmes	BRadHons Nuclear Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

PET/CT. PET/MRI. Hybrid image reconstruction technology.

Life orientation 111 (JLO 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Early Childhood Education
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To empower the student teacher to achieve and extend his/her personal potential by addressing changes in youth behaviour. The module focuses on characteristics that have been identified in research to bring about positive behaviour change. Students are guided to develop knowledge and skills with regard to physical development and movement as one of the topics of the subject Life Orientation. The module also focuses on certain aspects of sport psychology as well as physiological dimensions needed to assess the movement skills of learners. The practical component focuses on learning and teaching of sport and human movement development skills for the school sport teaching and training environment. This practical component forms the foundation for the following study years.

Life orientation 121 (JLO 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Early Childhood Education
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

To empower student teachers to achieve and extend their personal potential and to guide them to develop knowledge and skills with regard to physical and psychological development as two of the topics of the subject Life Orientation. The topic of this module is also Personal Development but focuses on the interpersonal and intrapersonal skills of the student. Topics covered include: developmental stages, self-actualisation, self-concept, conflict management and personal management. The module also focuses on human anatomy and basic physiology as background to developing human movement. The practical component focuses on learning and teaching of sport and human movement development skills for the school sport teaching and training environment. It forms the foundation for the following study years where different disciplines are learnt. On attainment of the learning outcomes the student should be able to demonstrate his/her knowledge and understanding of the theory to be applied in the practical classes.

Nuclear medicine 700 (KDE 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BRadHons Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced imaging and processing techniques. Procedures involving the use of emerging technologies and radiopharmaceuticals. Paediatric nuclear medicine diagnostic imaging. Management and administration of therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals. Radiation safety aspects.

Comprehensive quality assurance and unit management. Establishing nuclear medicine services. Advanced concepts, current quality management theory, accreditation, and audit documentation. Basic principles and practices necessary for effective supervision and leadership in a healthcare environment. Principles and practices in human resource management in healthcare settings.

Nuclear medicine 701 (KDE 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [BRadHons Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Module consists of two sections to integrate with theoretical knowledge gained in TKG 710 (Theory of nuclear medicine). Clinical practice to operationalise and integrate the fundamental theoretical components. Choice of examination, patient positioning, field of view, orientation, routine views, static and dynamic imaging, SPECT imaging, modified views, acquisition and processing of data, correct labelling of data, patient care. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Problems and pitfalls. Hot laboratory rules, regulations, skills, calculations. Cold laboratory equipment and procedures. Application of radiation safety. Advanced imaging and processing techniques. Procedures involving the use of emerging technologies and radiopharmaceuticals. Paediatric nuclear medicine diagnostic imaging. Management and administration of therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals. Radiation safety aspects. Comprehensive quality assurance and unit management. Establishing nuclear medicine services. Advanced concepts, current quality management theory, accreditation, and audit documentation. Basic principles and practices necessary for effective supervision and leadership in a healthcare environment. Principles and practices in human resource management in healthcare settings.

Nuclear medicine 801 (KDE 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites ANA 809, FSG 801, KDE 802, PAG 801, RCF 800

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nuclear Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Nuclear physics 802 (KDE 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nuclear Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Nuclear medicine 890 (KDE 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MRad Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Clinical epidemiology 800 (KEM 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Students will be required to satisfactorily complete an individualised series of modules, compiled in conjunction with consultants in the department. The list of available modules will differ from year to year, depending upon the demand for the modules in question. The list of available modules will also be reviewed from time to time, in accordance with the changes in the field of public health. A list of the modules offered at present is obtainable from the departmental secretary. (Tel 012 339 8608 or 339 8618)

Mini-dissertation: Clinical epidemiology 890 (KEM 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [MSc Clinical Epidemiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Paediatrics 800 (KGE 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Paediatrics](#)

Prerequisites ANA 805, FSG 801, PAG 802

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Paediatrics 802 (KGE 802)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Paediatrics 990 (KGE 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Paediatrics PhD Paediatrics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics
Period of presentation	Year

Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 701 (KGM 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 800 (KGM 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Orthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 802 (KGM 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	700.00
Programmes	MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 803 (KGM 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Prosthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 890 (KGM 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical training 891 (KGM 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MSc Dentistry Oral Surgery (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year



Mini-dissertation: Oral Surgery 892 (KGM 892)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	MSc Dentistry Oral Surgery (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Maxillofacial and Oral surgery 893 (KGM 893)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent) MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Essay: Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 895 (KGM 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Maxillo-facial and oral surgery 990 (KGM 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Dentistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Maxillo-facial rontgenology 801 (KGR 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Quantitative health sciences 800 (KGW 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Quantitative health legislation 890 (KGW 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Medical criminalistics 700 (KRT 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	BScHons Medical Criminalistics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Forensic Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Dissertation: Medical criminalistics 890 (KRT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00



Programmes	MSc Medical Criminalistics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Forensic Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Medical criminalistics 990 (KRT 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00

Programmes	PhD Medical criminalistics
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Forensic Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical nursing science 110 (KVG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Statutory framework and scientific basis for clinical nursing practice.

Clinical nursing practice: legal aspects, statutory and professional control. Homeostasis, basic sciences and critical thinking exercises in clinical nursing. Problem-driven clinical nursing practice.

Problem-solving: characteristics, advantages and the problem-solving process. Problem-solving and the nursing process. Aspects of systems-oriented nursing care: assessment, diagnosis, planning, implementing and evaluation.

Clinical nursing science 120 (KVG 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science

BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Prerequisites KVG 110

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Clinical reasoning in nursing practice.

Clinical judgement and clinical decision-making. Contextual and task features of clinical decision-making.

Strategies to improve clinical reasoning. Clinical reasoning in the assessment of disease processes and in the evaluation of treatment modalities for disease processes in nursing practice.

Reflective clinical nursing practice.

Reflective nursing practice: principles and application. Delivery of problem-driven, problem-based and holistic nursing care within acute care settings.

Clinical nursing science 250 (KVG 250)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 33.00



BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites KVG 110,KVG 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Theory of specialised nursing practice.

In one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing science, child nursing science or operating theatre nursing science. Contemporary problems and practice issues.

Clinical nursing science 260 (KVG 260)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 34.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites KVG 250

Contact time 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Theory of specialised nursing practice.

In one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing science, child nursing science or operating theatre nursing science. Contemporary problems and practice issues.

Clinical nursing science 300 (KVG 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes

[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites KVG 250,KVG 260

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Role and functions of clinical nursing specialists in their area of specialisation. Contemporary trends, issues and dilemmas in clinical nursing practice.

Clinical skills in hand therapy 702 (KVH 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [PGDip Hand Therapy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time	12 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study and application of:

- evaluation methods and instruments for hand and upper limb injuries
- current techniques in hand therapy.

Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 180 (LCP 180)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Community Engagement, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The longitudinal clinic attachment programme will link students to one of about 40 clinics in Pretoria and its surrounds. Each student is allocated to a specific clinic in Tshwane, Hammanskraal or Metsweding for a four-year period - medical students from the middle of the first year to the middle of the fifth year, and dentistry students from the middle of the first year to the end of the second year. Students will visit these clinics during the course of each block and special activity as negotiated with each block and rotation chair. The activities they do at the clinic will be the practical application of the theory they acquired in class with the added benefit of the experience of the context of the patient and the healthcare system.

Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 280 (LCP 280)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The longitudinal clinic attachment programme will link students to one of about 40 clinics in Pretoria and its surrounds. Each student is allocated to a specific clinic in Tshwane, Hammanskraal or Metsweding for a four-year period - medical students from the middle of the first year to the middle of the fifth year, and dentistry students from the middle of the first year to the end of the second year. Students will visit these clinics during the course of each block and special activity as negotiated with each block and rotation chair. The activities they do at the clinic will be the practical application of the theory they acquired in class with the added benefit of the experience of the context of the patient and the healthcare system.

Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 380 (LCP 380)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Community Engagement, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The longitudinal clinic attachment programme will link students to one of about 40 clinics in Pretoria and its surrounds. Each student is allocated to a specific clinic in Tshwane, Hammanskraal or Metsweding for a four-year period - medical students from the middle of the first year to the middle of the fifth year, and dentistry students from the middle of the first year to the end of the second year. Students will visit these clinics during the course of each block and special activity as negotiated with each block and rotation chair. The activities they do at the clinic will be the practical application of the theory they acquired in class with the added benefit of the experience of the context of the patient and the healthcare system.

Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 480 (LCP 480)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The longitudinal clinic attachment programme will link students to one of about 40 clinics in Pretoria and its surrounds. Each student is allocated to a specific clinic in Tshwane, Hammanskraal or Metsweding for a four-year period - medical students from the middle of the first year to the middle of the fifth year, and dentistry students from the middle of the first year to the end of the second year. Students will visit these clinics during the course of each block and special activity as negotiated with each block and rotation chair. The activities they do at the clinic will be the practical application of the theory they acquired in class with the added benefit of the experience of the context of the patient and the healthcare system.

Longitudinal clinic attachment programme 580 (LCP 580)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 practicals per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The longitudinal clinic attachment programme will link students to one of about 40 clinics in Pretoria and its surrounds. Each student is allocated to a specific clinic in Tshwane, Hammanskraal or Metsweding for a four-year period - medical students from the middle of the first year to the middle of the fifth year, and dentistry students from the middle of the first year to the end of the second year. Students will visit these clinics during the course of each block and special activity as negotiated with each block and rotation chair. The activities they do at the clinic will be the practical application of the theory they acquired in class with the added benefit of the experience of the context of the patient and the healthcare system.

Allergology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (LER 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Allergology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za



Executive leadership in health (including responsible leadership) 770 (LHE 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	50 hours per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The application of the principles of Executive Leadership in the health sector will be examined with focus on several modalities of leadership including meta-leadership with a focus on examining why its application by health leaders are met with so much difficulty. The challenges which prevail in the pilot districts for the National Health Insurance will be analysed. Participants will be expected to do precourse reading in preparation for the module as well as a postmodule assignment which may include the writing up and development of a strategic plan with a focus on executive leadership principles. Application of responsible leadership strategies in to the public health sector. The focus on contemporary views of responsible leadership in South Africa and measures to redress the shortcomings in taking responsibility and being accountable for your actions. What is the vision for responsible leadership on the horizon in the next 5 to 15 years and how can a health manager reposition his/her thinking to meet the demands and the role they are to play in the new NHI funded system in the position they presently occupy. What does it mean to lead in a responsible manner be it at district, provincial or national level. This will include the call for courageous scholarship and strategies to lead collectively in a responsible manner.

Executive leadership in health (including responsible leadership) 771 (LHE 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The application of the principles of Executive Leadership in the health sector will be examined with focus on several modalities of leadership including meta-leadership with a focus on examining why its application by health leaders are met with so much difficulty. The challenges which prevail in the pilot districts for the National Health Insurance will be analysed. Participants will be expected to do precourse reading in preparation for the module as well as a postmodule assignment which may include the writing up and development of a strategic plan with a focus on executive leadership principles. Application of responsible leadership strategies in to the public health sector. The focus on contemporary views of responsible leadership in South Africa and measures to redress the shortcomings in taking responsibility and being accountable for your actions. What is the vision for responsible leadership on the horizon in the next 5 to 15 years and how can a health manager reposition his/her thinking to meet the demands and the role they are to play in the new NHI funded system in the position they presently occupy. What does it mean to lead in a responsible manner be it at district, provincial or national level. This will include the call for courageous scholarship and strategies to lead collectively in a responsible manner.

Laboratory management 700 (LMX 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	15 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemical Pathology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Aerospace medicine 700 (LRG 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	75.00
Programmes	BScHons Aerospace Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	8 hours for 5 days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The purpose of this module is to teach the fundamentals of aerospace medicine. Topics addressed in this module include:

Aviation Physiology (The Aviation working environment, cognition, decision making, communication, sleep and fatigue, physics of the atmosphere, hypobarism, hypoxia, vision, spatial disorientation, acceleration, radiation, noise, vibration hyper/hypothermia.)

Clinical Aviation Medicine (Incapacitation during flight, aging, cardiology, neurology, ophthalmology, ENT, pulmonology, psychiatry, metabolic/endocrine, malignancy, digestive system, haematology, urinary, renal, gynaecological/obstetric, musculoskeletal, infective, medication.)

Aviation medical regulations (Regulations of the International Civil Aviation Organisation and the South African Civil Aviation Authority.)

Research report: Aerospace medicine 701 (LRG 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Aerospace medicine 800 (LRG 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 1.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Division of Aerospace Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Aerospace medicine 801 (LRG 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Division of Aerospace Medicine

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The purpose of this module is to teach the fundamental aspects of aerospace medicine

Topics addressed in this module include:

The atmosphere of the earth and other planets in the solar system; cardiovascular and respiratory physiology; hypoxia and hyperventilation; oxygen equipment, pressure clothing and spacesuits; spacecraft and aircraft cabin pressure, pressure change and its biological effects; subatmospheric decompression sickness; effects of acceleration; head injury and protection; thermal stress; noise and vibration; physiology of sleep and wakefulness; optics and vision; spatial orientation in flight; cosmic radiation; physiological effects of microgravity.

Aerospace medicine 802 (LRG 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Division of Aerospace Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The purpose of this module is to teach operational aspects of the aerospace medicine.

Topics addressed in this module include:

Astronaut and aircrew selection, training and management; air traffic control – aeromedical aspects and human factors; errors and accidents; the flight deck and cockpit; the International Space Station; restraint systems and escape from aircraft and spacecraft; in-flight communication; passenger safety in transport aircraft; patient, human remains and medical sample transport by air – logistic considerations; aeromedical evacuation and transfer of the critical patient; aircraft accident investigations; identification of aircraft accident victims; aviation pathology and toxicology; disinfection, disinsection, decontamination and aircraft hygiene; hygiene in space; air support to naval operations; visits to airports and aerospace industry; aviation medical regulations (of both the International Civil Aviation Organisation and the South African Civil Aviation Authority.)

Aerospace medicine 803 (LRG 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Division of Aerospace Medicine

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The purpose of this module is to teach an understanding of the clinical aspects of aerospace medicine.

Topics addressed in this module include:

Motion sickness; medical aspects of long term low- and microgravity; cardiovascular disease; hypertension; respiratory disease; gastrointestinal disease; metabolic and endocrine disorders; renal disease; haematology; malignant disease; neurological disease; ophthalmology; otorhinolaryngology; aviation psychiatry; orthopaedics; clinical management of decompression illness; medication and aircrew; aviator fatigue and relevant fatigue countermeasures; the ageing pilot; commercial passenger fitness to fly; international travel and diseases that can be spread via aircraft passengers.

Dissertation: Aerospace medicine 890 (LRG 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Aerospace Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Aerospace medicine 990 (LRG 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Division of Aerospace Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Laboratory management 771 (LRM 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 12 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Chemical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Microbiology 705 (MBG 705)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Microbiology 800 (MBG 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Clinical Pathology
Prerequisites	APA 800
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Microbiology 802 (MBG 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Sports psychology 210 (MBK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 1 and Quarter 2



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection Sports psychology on second-year level is a general introductory module that orientates the student in sports psychology as a science. The module focuses on psychological principles and human behaviour in an exercise and sports context. This includes the study of sports and exercise behaviour, the psychology of coaching and exercise psychology. Sports psychology in this module focuses on the application of psychology in practical sports settings. The student is orientated in psychological sports questionnaires that determine motivation, activation levels as well as sports psychological techniques. The psychology of injuries and burnout form part of this module.

Sports psychology 212 (MBK 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSportSci
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In this module students will form an understanding of the multi-dimensional nature of sport psychology, with specific reference to Performance Termination (PT), Performance Dysfunction (PDy), Performance Impairment (PI) and Performance Development (PD) as portrayed in the Multi-Level Classification System for Sport Psychology (MCS-SP). Through studying the MCS-SP students will understand the role of sport psychologists in the sport context, how sport psychology focuses on the psychological well-being of athletes within sport organizations, as well as the psychological aspects that contribute to excellence in sport performance.

Biokinetics clinical practice II 718 (MBK 718)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BScHons Biokinetics
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

This module serves as the practical platform for students to acquire exposure to an experience in health promotion, the maintenance of physical abilities and final phase rehabilitation. This will be achieved by means of the practical application of scientifically based assessment and physical activity programme prescription for healthy and special populations. This module requires the student to meet the expected requirements stipulated by the Health Professions Council of South Africa and have accumulated 65 hours of Sport First aid.

Clinical exercise physiology 719 (MBK 719)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BScHons Biokinetics
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module examines exercise physiology from a biokinetics perspective and includes the normal and pathophysiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue.

(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week).

Biokinetics 721 (MBK 721)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BScHons Biokinetics
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module serves as the theoretical platform for students to acquire the knowledge and understanding of the role of the biokineticist in health promotion, the maintenance of physical abilities and final phase rehabilitation. This will be achieved by means of acquiring the knowledge and understanding of scientifically based assessment and physical activity programme prescription in healthy and special populations.

Sports physiology 722 (MBK 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BScHons Sports Science



Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module examines exercise physiology as applied in a sport science context and includes the normal and performance enhancement physiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue.

(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week).

Sports science 723 (MBK 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BScHons Sports Science
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This subject promotes the detailed investigation of the theoretical basis of exercise testing for sport-related physical fitness and exercise prescription for improved sport performance, and includes a practical review of measurement and evaluation, exercise testing, exercise programme design and strength and conditioning skills and knowledge. The student will be expected to complete 20 hours of Sport First aid.

Biomechanics III 724 (MBK 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BScHons Sports Science
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

Advanced biomechanical methods are introduced, including three-dimensional kinematics, estimation of joint loading, and electromyography. These techniques will be applied in the analysis of sports techniques as they relate to performance enhancement and injury prevention.

Human biology 120 (MBL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	9.00
Prerequisites	MLB 111
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Medical biostatistics 700 (MBS 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

BScHons Anatomy
BScHons Cell Biology
BScHons Chemical Pathology
BScHons Comparative Anatomy
BScHons Developmental Biology
BScHons Haematology
BScHons Human Cell Biology
BScHons Human Genetics
BScHons Human Histology
BScHons Human Physiology
BScHons Macro-anatomy
BScHons Medical Criminalistics
BScHons Medical Immunology
BScHons Medical Microbiology
BScHons Medical Nuclear Science
BScHons Medical Oncology
BScHons Medical Physics
BScHons Medical Virology
BScHons Neuro-anatomy
BScHons Pharmacology
BScHons Physical Anthropology
BScHons Radiation Oncology
BScHons Reproductive Biology
BScHons Reproductive Biology Andrology

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Statistics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Medical biostatistics 800 (MBS 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MPharmMed](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Statistics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Oral surgery 700 (MCH 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Oral surgery 702 (MCH 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery](#)

Contact time 5 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Oral surgery 800 (MCH 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [MSc Dentistry Oral Surgery \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Oral surgery 890 (MCH 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 240.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Essay: Oral surgery 895 (MCH 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Oral biology 171 (MDB 171)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BOH](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module will provide the oral hygiene student with a broad basic knowledge on the development, normal macroscopic and microscopic structure and functions of the oral cavity, teeth and related structures. The module content will serve as pre-knowledge for clinical subjects and oral pathology in the oral hygiene programme.

Oral biology 270 (MDB 270)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	PHY 131, MGW 112, MLB 111, MTL 180, CMY 151, FIL 155, GNK 188, IDE 170, POH 170, SEP 110/ELH 111,112, AIM 101
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module is the study of the development, macroscopic and microscopic structure and function of tissue of the mouth and related structures with emphasis on the application in clinical dentistry. This module also includes the study of relevant molecular biology.

Applied oral biology 700 (MDB 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials PGDip Dentistry Endodontics PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology PGDip Dentistry Implantology PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics PGDip Dentistry Periodontology PGDip Dentistry Practice Management PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics PGDip Dentistry Radiography PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Oral biology 800 (MDB 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00



Programmes [MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine](#)
[MChD Prosthodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Oral biology 801 (MDB 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Medical oncology 700 (MDN 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Medical Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Medical oncology 801 (MDN 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Medical Oncology](#)

Prerequisites ANA 800, FSG 801, FAR 806, PAG 808

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Oncology



Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Medical oncology 890 (MDN 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Medical Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Medical oncology 990 (MDN 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Medical Oncology](#)
[PhD Medical Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Medical Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Health informatics, monitoring and evaluation 771 (MEH 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 50 hours per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Participants will be taught the importance of evidence-based public health and how to use health data, interpret the data, use the data for planning and for evaluation. The critical importance of how to strategically monitor and evaluate all programmes and systems, as well as how practical leadership requires in-depth knowledge of how to use review systems for forward planning. The use of knowledge management modalities will be used in health planning and participants will be required to design a Monitoring and Evaluation system that can be used at their workplace for better results in healthcare delivery.



Health informatics, monitoring and evaluation 772 (MEH 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Participants will be taught the importance of evidence-based public health and how to use health data, interpret the data, use the data for planning and for evaluation. The critical importance of how to strategically monitor and evaluate all programmes and systems, as well as how practical leadership requires in-depth knowledge of how to use review systems for forward planning. The use of knowledge management modalities will be used in health planning and participants will be required to design a Monitoring and Evaluation system that can be used at their workplace for better results in healthcare delivery.

Human physiology 777 (MFG 777)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	BScHons Human Physiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Basic physiology knowledge, and specialised projects in Departmental research focus areas. This module includes 30 research credits.

Dissertation: Human physiology 890 (MFG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Human Physiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year



Thesis: Human physiology 990 (MFG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Human Physiology PhD Human Physiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Medical physics 800 (MFK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Radiological Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Medical physics 801 (MFK 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Radiation Oncology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Medical pharmacology 801 (MFM 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MPharmMed
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Medical pharmacology 802 (MFM 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MPharmMed](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Medical pharmacology 803 (MFM 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MPharmMed](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Year

Maxillo-facial pathology 371 (MFP 371)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BOH](#)

Prerequisites ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271

Contact time 1 lecture per week for 30 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module introduces the oral hygiene student to the maxillo-facial pathology commonly encountered in general practice. It will enable the student to differentiate between variants of normal and pathological lesions. A basic knowledge of the etiology, pathogenesis, and clinical appearance of the lesions will be acquired. Selected treatment modalities relevant to the oral hygienist will also be discussed in this module.



Maxillo-facial pathology 470 (MFP 470)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	GNK 388, MDB 370, TGG 370, FSG 370, FAR 370, RAD 370, TBW 370, ODO 370, PDL 370, DFA 370
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The modules in this subject will empower the student with knowledge of the embryology, anatomy, physiology and pathology of the oral mucosa, the salivary glands, intra- and extraoral soft tissue and bone in order to diagnose and manage lesions, diseases and conditions of the oral mucosa, salivary glands, intra and extraoral soft tissue and bone.

Maxillo-facial pathology 570 (MFP 570)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	TBW 470, ODO 470, MFP 470, PDL 470, DFA 470, OFC 470, PTK 470, GAP 470, TMZ 470
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The modules in this subject will empower the student with knowledge of the embryology, anatomy, physiology and pathology of the oral mucosa, the salivary glands, intra- and extraoral soft tissue and bone in order to diagnose and manage lesions, diseases and conditions of the oral mucosa, salivary glands, intra and extraoral soft tissue and bone.

Oral medicine 700 (MGK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Oral medicine 701 (MGK 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Oral medicine 702 (MGK 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Human genetics 700 (MGN 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [BScHons Human Genetics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Genetics and Developmental Biology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Research report: Human genetics 790 (MGN 790)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [BScHons Human Genetics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Genetics and Developmental Biology



Period of presentation Year

Human genetics 802 (MGN 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [MChD Orthodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 14 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Genetics and Developmental Biology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Dissertation: Human genetics 890 (MGN 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Human Genetics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Genetics and Developmental Biology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Human genetics 990 (MGN 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Human Genetics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Genetics and Developmental Biology

Period of presentation Year

People and their environment 112 (MGW 112)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BChD](#)
[BDietetics](#)
[MBChB](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module comprises basic psychology and sociology concepts relevant to Medicine, and to Dentistry, in the case of BChD students.

Basic psychiatric concepts are also taught.

Human resources planning 780 (MHP 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Military medicine: Internal medicine 800 (MIG 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMilMed
Prerequisites	FSG 801, VGN 800, IGK 804, CHR 801, RAT 800
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00



Programmes

BChD
BDietetics
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BVSc
MBChB

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites

A candidate who has passed Mathematics with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination

Contact time

1 practical/tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition

Module is presented in English

Department

Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology

Period of presentation

Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the molecular structure and function of the cell. Basic chemistry of the cell. Structure and composition of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Ultrastructure and function of cellular organelles, membranes and the cytoskeleton. General principles of energy, enzymes and cell metabolism. Selected processes, e.g. glycolysis, respiration and/or photosynthesis. Introduction to molecular genetics: DNA structure and replication, transcription, translation. Cell growth and cell division.



Oral microbiology 700 (MMB 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Oral microbiology 702 (MMB 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

MMed: Essay 800 (MMS 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Dissertation 890 (MMS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00



MMed Anaesthesiology
MMed Anatomical Pathology
MMed Chemical Pathology
MMed Clinical Pathology
MMed Dermatology
MMed Emergency Medicine
MMed Family Medicine
MMed Forensic Pathology
MMed Geriatrics
MMed Haematology
MMed Internal Medicine
MMed Medical Microbiology
MMed Medical Oncology
MMed Medical Virology
MMed Neurology
MMed Neurosurgery
MMed Nuclear Medicine
MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MMed Ophthalmology
MMed Orthopaedics
MMed Otorhinolaryngology
MMed Paediatric Surgery
MMed Paediatrics
MMed Plastic Surgery
MMed Psychiatry
MMed Radiation Oncology
MMed Radiological Diagnostics
MMed Surgery
MMed Thoracic Surgery
MMed Urology

Programmes

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Medical nutrition therapy 310 (MNX 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)

Prerequisites 3rd-year status

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Introduction to the origin of diseases as a consequence of programmed changes that occur during impaired intrauterine growth and development. Aetiology and clinical manifestations of under-nutrition/PEM; principles and practices of medical nutrition therapy in under-nutrition/PEM; impact and influence of worm infestation. Congenital heart disease and special problems related to children with congenital heart disease. Relationship between malnutrition and Aids; role of nutrition in immunity within the context of HIV/Aids; clinical signs, symptoms and problems associated with Aids and guidelines for the alleviation of these symptoms; nutritional related problems of medication used by Aids patients. Appropriate practical assignments and case studies.

Medical nutrition therapy 322 (MNX 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	FLG 221,FLG 222,BCM 261,BCM 262,VDS 221,HNT 220,AGV 413,BCM 251,BCM 252,DTT 222
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nutrition care process. Role of diet and nutrition in the etiology and treatment of undernourishment, obesity, diabetes mellitus, hypoglycaemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinaemia and coronary heart disease. Disorders of the renal system. Nutrient-drug interactions. Basic principles of special nutritional care, special feeding methods and products. Appropriate practical assignments and case studies in order to practise the nutrition care process.

Medical nutrition therapy 323 (MNX 323)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	34.00
Programmes	BDietetics
Prerequisites	3rd-year status
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

Relationships between obesity, hypertension, cardiovascular disease, insulin resistance and concomitant health risks. Aetiology, pathophysiology and manifestation(s) of type 1 and type 2 Diabetes Mellitus, gestational diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance; principles and practices of medical nutrition therapy of diabetes mellitus integrated with medical/pharmacological treatment; dietary treatment/prevention of complications; dietary adaptations when exercising and life style/behaviour modification. Aetiology and clinical manifestations of cardiovascular; principles and practices of medical nutrition therapy in CVD. Aetiology and clinical manifestation(s) of renal disease conditions; principles and practices of medical nutrition therapy in renal conditions (nephritic syndrome, nephrotic syndrome, acute and chronic renal failure, nephrolithiasis). Nutrient-drug interactions. Metabolic response to acute and chronic stress. Principles of special nutritional care, special feeding methods and products required for injured/critically ill patients. Appropriate practical assignments and case studies

Medical nutrition therapy 411 (MNX 411)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 35.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)

Prerequisites 4th-year status

Contact time 3 discussion classes per week, 6 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The role of diet and nutrition in the aetiology and treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and related organs, metabolic disorders and gout, diseases of neurological origin, prematurity and paediatric disease conditions. Nutritional care of physiological trauma and cancer. Nutrient-drug interactions. Appropriate practical assignments and case studies (practising the nutrition care process).

Internship training in medical nutrition therapy 480 (MNX 480)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)

Prerequisites MNX 411

Contact time 5 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 2



Medical oncology for medical subspecialties Part 1 801 (MOC 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Medical Oncology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Dissertation: Oral pathology and oral biology 890 (MPB 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Oral pathology 700 (MPG 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Oral pathology 702 (MPG 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology



Period of presentation Year

Oral pathology 703 (MPG 703)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology](#)

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Oral pathology 710 (MPG 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Oral pathology 800 (MPG 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Oral pathology 801 (MPG 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [MChD Orthodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology



Period of presentation Year

Oral pathology 802 (MPG 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 500.00

Programmes [MChD Oral Pathology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Oral pathology 803 (MPG 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Oral pathology 804 (MPG 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [MChD Prosthodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Oral Pathology 805 (MPG 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery \(endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med\)](#)
[MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery \(endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent\)](#)
[MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery \(endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Maxillo-facial and oral radiology 806 (MPG 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSc Dentistry Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Oral pathology 890 (MPG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Oral pathology 891 (MPG 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MChD Oral Pathology
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Oral pathology and oral biology 990 (MPG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Dentistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Molecular pathology 800 (MPX 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MChD Oral Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology BChD BNurs BOccTher BRad Diagnostics BSportSci BVSc MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2



Module content

The acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from those languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analysing the terms into their recognisable meaningful constituent parts, is taught and exercised. The functional use of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.

Medical applied psychology 801 (MTS 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Psychiatry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Year

Transcultural practice 802 (MTS 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	MSc Medical Applied Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Year

Personality theory 803 (MTS 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	MSc Medical Applied Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Year

Human development 804 (MTS 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00



Programmes MSc Medical Applied Psychology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Research methodology 805 (MTS 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes MSc Medical Applied Psychology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Pathology 806 (MTS 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes MSc Medical Applied Psychology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Communication theory 807 (MTS 807)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes MSc Medical Applied Psychology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Practical work: Medical applied psychology 808 (MTS 808)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes [MSc Medical Applied Psychology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Mini-dissertation: Medical applied psychology 890 (MTS 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MSc Medical Applied Psychology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)
[BScHons Financial Engineering](#)
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)
[BScHons Mathematics of Finance](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites MVA 710

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Statistics

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Discriminant analysis and classification. Principal component analysis. The biplot. Multidimensional scaling. Factor analysis. Probabilistic clustering.

Neuro-anatomy for communication pathology 211 (NAN 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 7.00



Programmes BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the central nervous system, course and distribution of the cranial nerves and embryology of the central nervous system. Division; embryology of the central nervous system; histology of the nervous system; gross anatomy: spinal cord, brain stem, cerebral hemispheres, ventricles, meninges and circulation of cerebro-spinal fluid, blood circulation, cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system and tracts of the CNS.

Research report: Preparation 882 (NAV 882)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes MPharmMed

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Research report 883 (NAV 883)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes MPharmMed

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Pharmacology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Neurosurgery 800 (NCR 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00



Programmes	MMed Neurosurgery
Prerequisites	ANA 894, FSG 801, ANP 875, BVC 801
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week, 2 seminars per week, 1 practical per week, 4 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Neurosurgery
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Neurosurgery 990 (NCR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Neurosurgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Neurosurgery
Period of presentation	Year

Neuro-physiology 221 (NFG 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	FSG 110 and FSG 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Neuronal physiology, central nervous system, peripheral nervous system, including the afferent and efferent divisions.

Neuro-physiology 700 (NFG 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Neurophysiology 801 (NFG 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Psychiatry](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Study of neurophysiology from molecular to system level, as applicable to all aspects of general psychiatry, neuropsychiatry and psychopharmacology.

Emergency medicine 801 (NGK 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Emergency Medicine](#)

Prerequisites ANA 802, FSG 801, FAR 880, PAG 880

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Family Medicine

Period of presentation Year

First aid 171 (NHS 171)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [BOH](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2.5 days of lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

The practical-orientated first-aid training will empower the oral hygiene student with a working knowledge of day-to-day emergencies, both in the workplace and at home. At this entry-level training the student will partake in the practical aspects of bleeding and wound management, cardio pulmonary resuscitation, care for unconscious patients and choking to name a few. The module content will assist the oral hygiene student in managing medical emergencies in the dental surgery.

Research III 702 (NMR 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BScHons Biokinetics
BScHons Sports Science

Prerequisites None

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

In this module the focus will be on the execution of a research proposal and writing a research manuscript on the study executed, and the presentation of the research project which includes an introduction, literature survey, methodology, results and discussion, and conclusion and recommendations.

Neurology/Neuro-surgery 801 (NNC 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 discussion classes per week, 5 practicals per week, 5 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Neurosurgery

Period of presentation Year

Nursing practice education 110 (NPE 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to clinical nursing: Application of nursing process. Comprehensive assessment and management of basic human needs of all age groups. Individual and family case studies within community structure. NB: Only BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 120 (NPE 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Promotion of wellness: Basic clinical nursing skills. Comprehensive assessment and management of basic human needs through all age groups. Individual and family case studies within all levels of hospital settings. Therapeutic, risk free and safe environment guidelines in practice. Principles of medication management. NB: Only BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 161 (NPE 161)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise 240 hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 162 (NPE 162)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00



Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise 240 hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 261 (NPE 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	ANA 151,ANA 152,ANA 161,ANA 162,FSG 161,FSG 162,NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise 240 hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 262 (NPE 262)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	ANA 151,ANA 152,ANA 161,ANA 162,FSG 161,FSG 162,NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise 240 hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 361 (NPE 361)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Note: NPE 361 assessment for semester mark:

General nursing science 60%, midwifery 20% and psychiatry 20%.

Final assessment: General nursing science 30% midwifery 20% psychiatry 20%, community 30%.

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise 300 hours of compulsory clinical practical work and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 362 (NPE 362)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

NB: NPE 362 semester mark:

General nursing science 20%, midwifery 40%, community/PHC 20%, management 20%.

Final assessment: General nursing science comprehensive assessment 80%. (Pharmacology, management, general nursing science and PHC) and midwifery OSCE 20%.

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise 300 hours of compulsory clinical practical work and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 410 (NPE 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	29.00
Prerequisites	NUR 310, NUR 320, NPE 310, NPE 320
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Practical work in different clinical settings, management of healthcare needs of individuals, families or groups of patients, national legislative and policy frameworks regarding maternal and child health.

Practicals for elective in general nursing or midwifery.

NB: Only BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 420 (NPE 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	29.00
Prerequisites	NUR 310, NUR 320, NPE 310, NPE 320
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Practical work in different clinical settings, management of healthcare needs of individuals, families or groups of patients, national legislative and policy frameworks regarding healthcare (including medical and surgical care) in communities and hospital settings.

Practicals for elective in general nursing or midwifery.

NB: Only BCur students may register for this module.



Nursing practice education 461 (NPE 461)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 351, NUR 352, NUR 353, NUR 354, DNP 351, DNP 352, DNP 353, DNP 354, NPE 361, NPE 362
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: this module comprises 500 hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete this module in specified healthcare units.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing practice education 462 (NPE 462)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 351, NUR 352, NUR 353, NUR 354, DNP 351, DNP 352, DNP 353, DNP 354, NPE 361, NPE 362
Contact time	1 practical per week, Community Engagement
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: this module comprises 500 hours of compulsory clinical practical work and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete this module in specified healthcare units.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Neurology 800 (NRE 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Neurology
Prerequisites	PAG 805, ANA 891, FSG 801



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Neurology

Period of presentation Year

Neurology 801 (NRE 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Psychiatry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Neurology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Neurology 990 (NRE 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Neurology](#)
[PhD Neurology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Neurology

Period of presentation Year

Nutritional assessment 313 (NTA 313)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites 3rd-year status

Contact time 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Evaluation of nutritional assessment.

Nutrition care process, overview of evaluation of nutritional status. Scientific principles of evaluation of nutritional status; nutritional screening; clinical, biochemical and dietary evaluation of nutritional status.

Practice training: practising of theoretical principles of nutrition status evaluation in hospital/clinic and/or skills laboratory.

Nursing studies 110 (NUR 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Health promotion in community setting: Introduction and concept clarification regarding health and illness, nursing science and the application of the nursing process. Focus on the health environment and collaborative approaches for all ages. Comprehensive health assessment of individuals and family (including developmental stages, activities of daily living and basic needs). NB: Only BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 151 (NUR 151)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 1

Module content

Fundamentals of nursing science

Introduction and concept clarification: nursing, nursing science, health and illness. Approaches to nursing and perspectives on human beings and their world. The art and science of nursing. Philosophical foundations of nursing. Overview of the history of nursing. Aspects of professional practice. The scientific approach to nursing. Human needs as the basis for nursing practice. The wellness-illness continuum.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 152 (NUR 152)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Human needs and development in health and illness.

Humans as biological, psychological and spiritual beings within socio-economic and cultural contexts. Basic needs: nutrition, comfort and activity, rest and sleep, elimination, hygiene, oxygen, learning, sensory and interpersonal, pain management, safety, homeostasis, growth and development, medication needs, spiritual needs and the need for a dignified death. Self-image, own identity and self-actualisation. Relevant aspects of human nutrition. Human developmental stages and the unique needs associated with each stage.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 153 (NUR 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Environment, society and communities and its influence on nursing science.

The environment as determinant of health and wellness. Environmental hygiene. Societal and community phenomena, sectors, stratification and institutions. Marginalised communities in South Africa. The impact of disease on families, communities and society. Community-based health services and the role of the hospital as community institution.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 154 (NUR 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Provision of health care to communities and the nursing management of minor ailments.

Comprehensive health care and the multidisciplinary team approach. Community involvement and participation in the provision of health services. Community empowerment. Introduction to public health and systems of health care. Care of the elderly. Selected minor ailments of the upper respiratory tract, oral cavity and skin: earache, sore throat, colds and flu, sinusitis, tonsillitis, halitosis and oral and integumentary health.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 210 (NUR 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Prerequisites NUR 110, NUR 120, NPE 110, NPE 120

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Systematic integrated systems approach regarding homeostasis, inflammation and response to illness; principles of medical and surgical nursing care (including perioperative care and wound care); immunology and haematology: assessment and management of communicable and non-communicable, acute and chronic diseases in all age groups in community and hospital setting. Medication management. Ethical and legal aspects. NB: Only BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 220 (NUR 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Prerequisites NUR 110, NUR 120, NPE 110, NPE 120

Contact time 4 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Systematic integrated systems approach regarding respiratory-, cardiovascular-, neurological-musculoskeletal-, gastrointestinal tract systems: assessment and management of communicable and non-communicable, acute and chronic diseases in all age groups in community and hospital setting. Medication management. Ethical and legal aspects. NB: Only BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 251 (NUR 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	FSG 161,FSG 162,NPE 161,NPE 162,NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,DNP 151,DNP 152,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Introduction to medical-surgical and trauma nursing science.

The medical and surgical approach to health care. Acute versus chronic illness. The influence of disease and hospitalisation on the adult health service consumer. Aspects of professional practice. Relevant assessment skills. Aspects of trauma nursing. Applied human nutrition. Intrinsic and extrinsic causes of disease. Cellular stressors, adaptive processes, abnormal cellular growth, cell damage, repair and cell death. Neoplasia and tumor pathology. General disturbances of homeostasis. Introduction to genetics and inheritance of disease. Aspects of medical emergency nursing.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 252 (NUR 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,DNP 151,DNP 152,DNP 153,DNP 154,NPE 161,NPE 162,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 2



Module content

Surgical nursing science.

Comprehensive perioperative nursing of patients with common surgical health problems of injuries related to the musculo-skeletal, neurological, gastro-intestinal and respiratory system, the eye and reproductive health.

Relevant assessment skills. Soft tissue injuries, surgical wounds and wound care techniques: wounds and wound healing, relevant assessment skills, aseptic wound care procedures (principles and techniques), modern wound care products and evidence-based practice, traumatic wounds (including burn trauma) and chronic wounds.

Applied human nutrition. Inflammation, infection and necrosis.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 253 (NUR 253)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 11.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,DNP 151,DNP 152,DNP 153,DNP 154,NPE 161,NPE 162,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Medical nursing science.

Comprehensive medical nursing of patients with common medical health problems related to the respiratory, neurological, digestive, renal, endocrine and cardiovascular system, acute poisoning, cancer and haematological problems (anaemia and leukaemia) and metabolic disturbances. Disturbances of circulation and oedema formation. Overview of hypersensitivity reactions and auto-immune disorders. Examples from the clinical practice of nursing. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 254 (NUR 254)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 11.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites NUR 151,NUR 152,NUR 153,NUR 154,DNP 151,DNP 152,DNP 153,DNP 154,NPE 161,NPE 162,CIL 111 and 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121 EOT 110 and 120 or ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science



Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Principles of child health nursing science.

Unique needs during the childhood years. Common childhood health problems: respiratory, cardiovascular and pain management, diarrhoea, nausea and vomiting, malnutrition and failure to thrive. Applied human nutrition. The effects of hospitalisation on children and their families. Therapeutic play and support of the child and nurse-therapeutic interventions with children. The unique world of the sick child and alternative approaches to illness through play therapy. Aspects of paediatric emergency nursing.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Integrative health care 255 (NUR 255)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 11.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Principles, perspectives, ethical-legal consideration and legislation relating to integrative health care, traditional healing in Africa, healing modalities related to natural and manual complementary therapies, nutritional and medicinal importance of indigenous plants.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 351 (NUR 351)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 1



Module content

Gender health nursing sciences.

Male gender health nursing. Female gender health nursing. Family planning (contraception, infertility and preconception care). Sexual development and sexual needs, gender relationships and gender issues, role identity and role conflict. Sexual deviance and sexual abuse. Violence against women and children.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 352 (NUR 352)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Midwifery science: accompaniment during pregnancy.

Overview of the perinatal period. Embryology and foetal growth and development. The normal pregnancy, unique needs of the pregnant woman and low-risk antenatal care. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 353 (NUR 353)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes BNurs

Prerequisites NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Midwifery science: accompaniment during normal childbirth and puerperium.

The course of the intrapartum period, related needs and low-risk postnatal care. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.



Nursing studies 354 (NUR 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 251,NUR 252,NUR 253,NUR 254,DNP 251,DNP 252,DNP 253,DNP 254,NPE 261,NPE 262
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Midwifery science: high-risk pregnancy.

Maternal and perinatal morbidity and mortality and notification. Risk assessment of mother and foetus. Relevant assessment skills. Nursing care related to specific health needs and problems during the antenatal period.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 451 (NUR 451)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 351,NUR 352,NUR 353,NUR 354,DNP 351,DNP 352,DNP 353,DNP 354,NPE 361,NPE 362
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Midwifery science: High-risk childbirth.

Abnormal course of the intrapartum period, related needs and management. Foetal monitoring. Rupture of membranes, pre-term and post-term labour. Obstetric injuries and emergencies. Nurse-therapeutic support during the lived experience of high-risk pregnancy and pregnancy-related complications. Relevant assessment skills.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 452 (NUR 452)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BNurs



Prerequisites	NUR 351,NUR 352,NUR 353,NUR 354,DNP 351,DNP 352,DNP 353,DNP 354,NPE 361,NPE 362
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Midwifery science: High-risk puerperium and the high-risk neonate.

High-risk post-natal care. Characteristics and needs of the neonates. Principles of nursing care in respect of healthy and sick or high-risk neonates. Comprehensive nursing of neonates with specific problems. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Nursing studies 456 (NUR 456)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BNurs
Prerequisites	NUR 351,NUR 352,NUR 353,NUR 354,DNP 351,DNP 352,DNP 353,DNP 354,NPE 361,NPE 362
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nursing elective.

An approved elective, chosen in consultation with the head of the department.

- Themes from community nursing science and primary health care
- Themes from psychiatric nursing science and therapeutic conversations
- Themes from general medical nursing science
- Themes from general surgical nursing science
- Themes from hospital-based midwifery science

The availability of electives will depend on student interest and the availability of staff and training facilities. Students need to enquire about prospective electives before registering for this module.

Ten (10) credits of the above elective should include content on research-based practice (or a research project), contemporary practice issues, international nursing studies and ethical and legal aspects of health care practice within the chosen elective.

NB: Only selected BCur students may register for this module.

Research principles 700 (NVB 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BRadHons Diagnostics BRadHons Nuclear Medicine BRadHons Radiation Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Development and submission of a research protocol.

Principles of occupational medicine 770 (OCM 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical skills in occupational medicine 771 (OCM 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	16 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Attendance module only

Principles of occupational medicine 772 (OCM 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00



Programmes PGDip Occupational Health
PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Clinical skills in occupational medicine 773 (OCM 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Attendance module

Clinical skills in occupational medicine 774 (OCM 774)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Attendance module only

Principles: Occupational medicine 870 (OCM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 seminars per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Clinical skills in occupational health 871 (OCM 871)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Occupational science 100 (OCX 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	BOccTher
Contact time	8 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Theory of occupational science. Application of creative ability principles during activity participation. Application of a variety of elective activities which promotes the engagement of clients in meaningful occupation.

Occupational science 200 (OCX 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BOccTher
Prerequisites	ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, OCX 100, OTX 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121, ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The theory on the science of occupation. Application of activities in the areas of ADL (Activities of Daily Living) and leisure, as well as elective activities that promote the engagement of clients in meaningful occupation.

Occupational science 303 (OCX 303)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	19.00
Programmes	BOccTher



Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, OCX 200, OTX 212, OTX 211, RPD 200, OTX 221, OTX 222
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The study of normal development and the effect on ill health and disability in the areas of play and school. The science and application of occupational therapy principles to promote engagement in meaningful occupation taking into consideration personal and environmental context. Includes pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational science 311 (OCX 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BOccTher
Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, OCX 200, OTX 212,, OTX 211, RPD 200, OTX 221, OTX 211
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week, 2 seminars per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The study of the effect of ill health and disability in the area of Activities of Daily Living (ADL). The science and application of occupational therapy principles to promote engagement in meaningful occupation, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational science 312 (OCX 312)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BOccTher
Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, OCX 200, OTX 212, OTX 211, RPD 200, OTX 221, OTX 222
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The study of the effect of ill health and disability in the area of work. The science and application of occupational therapy principles to promote engagement in meaningful occupation within the context of South African Disability Equity Legislation. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational science 400 (OCX 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 35.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)

Prerequisites ANP 210, RPD 380, OCX 311, OCX 312, OTX 311, OTX 322, AIM 101, ELH 121, ELH 122 and [SEP 110 of ZUL 110]

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Continued study in occupational science with emphasis on the areas of occupation. Integration and application of knowledge and skills in a community fieldwork setting, an elective vocational rehabilitation fieldwork setting and in an elective paediatric fieldwork setting.

Odontology 171 (ODO 171)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BOH](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 2 practicals per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

This module will enable the oral hygiene student to be competent in the evaluation of the oral health status of the child, adolescent, adult and geriatric patient in terms of diseases related to the hard tissues of the oral cavity plus the pulpa and peri-apical tissues, and be able to:

- correctly diagnose the diseases;
- correctly diagnose the patient's risk profile;
- instruct a patient to be capable of exercising self-protective measures;
- change the behavioural pattern of the patient through motivation;
- create resistant and optimally maintainable dental hard tissues for oral health;
- reverse early lesions where possible;
- refer patients for restorative and rehabilitative treatment.

Ondontology 270 (ODO 270)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites GNK 286, GNK 289, GPS 280, FSG 270, MDB 270, IDE 270, POH 270, PRD 270, ZUL 110, AFR 111

Contact time 1 clinical session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Chair-side assisting:

This clinical training entails the chair-side assisting of senior dental students during the treatment of patients.

Odontology 271 (ODO 271)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 7.00

Programmes BOH

Prerequisites ELH 121, ELH 122, AIM 101, ACO 171, ANA 171, FAR 171, FLG 171, GMB 171, MDB 171, ODO 171, ORD 171, PDL 171, TBW 171, VKM 171, NHS 171

Contact time 2 lectures per week for 15 weeks, 20 practicals (30 week period)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology

Period of presentation Year



Module content

This module is a continuation of Odontology 171. It will enable the oral hygiene student to be competent in the evaluation of the oral health status of the child, adolescent, adult and geriatric patient in terms of diseases related to the hard tissues of the oral cavity plus the pulpa and peril-apical tissues, and be able to:

- Correctly diagnose the diseases
- Correctly diagnose the patient's risk profile
- Instruct a patient to be capable of exercising self-protective measures
- Change the behavioural pattern of the patient through motivation
- Create resistant and optimally maintainable dental hard tissues for oral health
- Reverse early lesions where possible
- Refer patients for restorative and rehabilitative treatment

Odontology 370 (ODO 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	43.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	BOK 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week, 2.6 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The modules in the subject odontology form an integrated curriculum that is structured and presented by various lecturers from different departments of the school. The modules consist of theoretical, practical and clinical training. The theoretical training includes anatomy, embryology, histology, microbiology and pathology of the teeth and teeth structure, while the clinical training is focused on the preventive, curative, and minor rehabilitative treatment of teeth development and eruption malformations, dental caries, pulpal and peri-radicular pathology, unerupted and impacted teeth, and tooth wear as part of the ageing process.

Odontology 470 (ODO 470)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	63.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	GNK 388,MDB 370,TGG 370,FSG 370,FAR 370,RAD 370,TBW 370,ODO 370,PDL 370,DFA 370
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week, 4.67 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology



Period of presentation Year

Module content

The modules in the subject odontology form an integrated curriculum that is structured and presented by various lecturers from different departments of the school. The modules consist of theoretical, practical and clinical training. The theoretical training includes anatomy, embryology, histology, microbiology and pathology of the teeth and teeth structure, while the clinical training is focused on the preventive, curative, and minor rehabilitative treatment of teeth development and eruption malformations, dental caries, pulpal and peri-radicular pathology, unerupted and impacted teeth, and tooth wear as part of the ageing process.

Odontology 570 (ODO 570)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 52.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites TBW 470,ODO 470,MFP 470,PDL 470,DFA 470,OFC 470,PTK 470,GAP 470,TMZ 470

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 4.67 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The modules in the subject odontology form an integrated curriculum that is structured and presented by various lecturers from different departments of the school. The modules consist of theoretical, practical and clinical training. The theoretical training includes anatomy, embryology, histology, microbiology and pathology of the teeth and teeth structure, while the clinical training is focused on the preventive, curative, and minor rehabilitative treatment of teeth development and eruption malformations, dental caries, pulpal and peri-radicular pathology, unerupted and impacted teeth, and tooth wear as part of the ageing process.

Integrated odontology 701 (ODO 701)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dentistry General

Period of presentation Year

Examination: MSc(Odontology) 800 (ODO 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 1.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dentistry General

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation 890 (ODO 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Dentistry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dentistry General

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Ondontology 990 (ODO 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Dentistry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dentistry General

Period of presentation Year

Obstetrics and gynaecology 800 (OEG 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology](#)

Prerequisites ANA 803, FSG 801, OEG 801

Contact time 15 seminars per week, 2 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Period of presentation Year

Obstetrics and gynaecology 801 (OEG 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology](#)



Prerequisites	ANP 803
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Obstetrics and gynaecology 990 (OEG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology PhD Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Year

Orofacial surgery 271 (OFC 271)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ELH 121, ELH 122, AIM 101, ACO 171, ANA 171, FAR 171, FLG 171, GMB 171, MDB 171, ODO 171, ORD 171, PDL 171, TBW 171, VKM 171, NHS 171
Contact time	1 practical per week (28 week period), 1 lecture per week for 20 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module is designed to provide the oral hygiene student with knowledge and skills regarding:

- Local anaesthetics
- Oral surgery procedures
- Traumatology and
- Basic knowledge regarding advanced maxillo-facial surgery.

Oro-facial surgery 370 (OFC 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BChD



Prerequisites	BOK 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

- (a) Surgical anatomy: Applied surgical anatomy.
- (b) Examination, anaesthesia, distress: Examination of a surgical patient, stress control and sedation, local anaesthetics, local anaesthetic techniques, applied pharmacology and prescription (synoptic), emergency procedures.
- (c) Basic oral surgery: Sterilisation and disinfection, oral surgical armamentarium, exodontia and related complications, bleeding problems, antrum.
- (d) Advanced oral surgery: Apaiectomy, impactions, electro and cryosurgery, soft tissue infections and osteomyelitis, pre-prosthetic surgery (review).
- (e) Basic maxillo-facial surgery: Traumatology, surgical pathology, neuralgias, temporo-mandibular joint derangements.
- (f) Advanced maxillo-facial surgery: Micro surgery (review), orthognathic surgery, facial cleft deformities, cranio-facial surgery (review).

Orofacial surgery 371 (OFC 371)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module is a continuation of Orofacial surgery 271 and will consist of clinical work only.

Oro-facial surgery 470 (OFC 470)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	41.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	GNK 388, MDB 370, TGG 370, FSG 370, FAR 370, RAD 370, TBW 370, PDL 370, ODO 370, DFA 370



Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Module content

- (a) Surgical anatomy: Applied surgical anatomy.
- (b) Examination, anaesthesia, distress: Examination of a surgical patient, stress control and sedation, local anaesthetics, local anaesthetic techniques, applied pharmacology and prescription (synoptic), emergency procedures.
- (c) Basic oral surgery: Sterilisation and disinfection, oral surgical armamentarium, exodontia and related complications, bleeding problems, antrum.
- (d) Advanced oral surgery: Apaiectomy, impactions, electro and cryosurgery, soft tissue infections and osteomyelitis, pre-prosthetic surgery (review).
- (e) Basic maxillo-facial surgery: Traumatology, surgical pathology, neuralgias, temporo-mandibular joint derangements.
- (f) Advanced maxillo-facial surgery: Micro surgery (review), orthognathic surgery, facial cleft deformities, cranio-facial surgery (review).

Oro-facial surgery 570 (OFC 570)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 42.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites TBW 470,ODO 470,MFP 470,PDL 470,DFA 470,OFC 470,PTK 470,GAP 470,TMZ 470

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Year



Module content

- (a) Surgical anatomy: Applied surgical anatomy.
- (b) Examination, anaesthesia, distress: Examination of a surgical patient, stress control and sedation, local anaesthetics, local anaesthetic techniques, applied pharmacology and prescription (synoptic), emergency procedures.
- (c) Basic oral surgery: Sterilisation and disinfection, oral surgical armamentarium, exodontia and related complications, bleeding problems, antrum.
- (d) Advanced oral surgery: Apicectomy, impactions, electro and cryosurgery, soft tissue infections and osteomyelitis, pre-prosthetic surgery (review).
- (e) Basic maxillo-facial surgery: Traumatology, surgical pathology, neuralgias, temporo-mandibular joint derangements.
- (f) Advanced maxillo-facial surgery: Micro surgery (review), orthognathic surgery, facial cleft deformities, cranio-facial surgery (review).

Thesis: Public health 990 (OGD 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Public Health](#)
[PhD Public Health](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Environmental health 990 (OGH 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Environmental Health](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Gynaecological oncology for medical subspecialties Part 1 801 (OGY 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Gynaecological Oncology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA



Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Maternal and fetal medicine for medical subspecialties Part 1 802 (OGY 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Maternal and Fetal Medicine (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Reproductive medicine for medical subspecialties Part 1 803 (OGY 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Reproductive Medicine (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za

Ophthalmology 800 (OHK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Ophthalmology



Prerequisites	ANP 871, ANA 876, FSG 801, GMO 800
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ophthalmology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Ophthalmology 990 (OHK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Ophthalmology PhD Ophthalmology

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ophthalmology
Period of presentation	Year

Postgraduate studies in occupational hygiene 1 873 (OHS 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Prerequisites	FLG 322 or equivalent occupational hygiene coursework with 2 year practical experience in the field of occupational hygiene
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the basic concepts of occupational hygiene. Topics addressed in this module include occupational hygiene principles, legislation, risk management (including risk assessment), measuring environmental factors, ergonomics, biological environmental factors, psychological environmental factors, control of environmental factors, communication and report writing and toxicology. Problem-based assignments and practical work needs to be completed and submitted after completion of each unit standard.

Postgraduate studies in occupational hygiene 2 874 (OHS 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MPH
Prerequisites	Satisfactory progress with submissions of OHS 873 assignments (unit standards 1 – 9)



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to laboratory practice, occupational health education, research and statistical methods, integrated management systems, quality systems, audits and occupational hygiene management. Problem-based assignments need to be completed and submitted within a month after each unit standard.

Individual studies in occupational hygiene 875 (OHS 875)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes MPH

Prerequisites FLG 322 or equivalent Occupational hygiene coursework with 2 yrs practical experience, satisfactory progress in OHS 873.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

In-depth knowledge in occupational hygiene concerning legislative requirements related to different occupational hygiene strategies and stressors, i.e. risk assessment, occupational stress, illumination, extreme thermal conditions, noise, airborne contaminants, ventilation and ergonomics. Students need to compile template reports and submit it for grading.

Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 770 (OHT 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 4 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 771 (OHT 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00



Programmes PGDip Occupational Health
PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health
PGDip Public Health

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 772 (OHT 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BScHons Environmental Health
BScHons Occupational Hygiene

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 870 (OHT 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of occupational hygiene and toxicology 872 (OHT 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MPH

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Oncological behavioural sciences 700 (OKG 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00



Programmes	B RadHons Radiation Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Behavioural dimensions of cancer and sickness, Psychology of cancer, Existential dimensions of cancer, Social dimensions of cancer, language and cross-cultural dimensions of cancer, Communication between patient and oncology team, Complementary psychology therapies

Otorhinolaryngology 700 (ONK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Otorhinolaryngology
Period of presentation	Year

Otorhinolaryngology 800 (ONK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	M Med Otorhinolaryngology
Prerequisites	ANP 870, ANA 875, FSG 801, BVC 807
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Otorhinolaryngology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Otorhinolaryngology 890 (ONK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Otorhinolaryngology
Period of presentation	Year



Thesis: Otorhinolaryngology 990 (ONK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Otorhinolaryngology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Otorhinolaryngology
Period of presentation	Year

Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800 (ONO 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	MMed Occupational Medicine MMed Public Health Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module covers the principles of disease prevention and control and addresses a broad scope of communicable and non-communicable diseases. Surveillance systems and their applications.

Orthodontics 171 (ORD 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	9.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthodontics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will empower the oral hygiene student to recognise and refer limited developmental and structural abnormalities of the growing and mature dento-craniofacial structures. It will furthermore provide the student with the knowledge and skills to perform orthodontic procedures pertaining to the scope of oral hygiene. This module will comprise lectures only.



Orthodontics 271 (ORD 271)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ELH 121, ELH 122, AIM 101, ACO 171, ANA 171, FAR 171, FLG 171, GMB 171, MDB 171, ODO 171, ORD 171, PDL 171, TBW 171, VKM 171, NHS 171
Contact time	1 practical per week (30 week period)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will empower the oral hygiene student to recognise and refer limited developmental and structural abnormalities of the growing and mature dento-cranofacial structures. It will furthermore provide the student with the knowledge and skills to perform orthodontic procedures pertaining to the scope of oral hygiene. The module consists of lectures and clinical work.

Orthodontics 370 (ORD 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	BOK 280, (BoK 281 or (BOK 285, 287)), BOK 283, GNK 286, GNK 288, GPS 280, IKT 200, SMO 211, SMO 281
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthodontics
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The modules in this subject extend over the third, fourth and fifth years of study. Lectures, practical and clinical work, seminars and discussions on the following: (a) Basic principles and therapeutic measures.

- (b) Occlusion: development and morphology.
- (c) Development and growth: cranium.
- (d) Stainless steel: properties and uses.
- (e) Orthodontic devices: requirements and types.
- (f) Changes in tissue.
- (g) Malocclusion: classification and aetiology.
- (h) Examination, aids, diagnosis and planning.
- (i) Bad habits.
- (j) Preventive and interceptive orthodontics.
- (k) Treatment: principles, problems with space, methods.
- (l) The role of extraction.
- (m) Retention.

Orthodontics 372 (ORD 372)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week (10 week period)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module is chosen as an elective and planned around orthodontics as a main field of study. This module will include:

- Cephalometric analysis
- Different fixed orthodontic techniques
- Orthodontic procedures pertaining to the scope of oral hygiene
- Presentation of seminars

Orthodontics 470 (ORD 470)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	21.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The modules in this subject extend over the third, fourth and fifth years of study. Lectures, practical and clinical work, seminars and discussions on the following: (a) Basic principles and therapeutic measures.

- (b) Occlusion: development and morphology.
- (c) Development and growth: cranium.
- (d) Stainless steel: properties and uses.
- (e) Orthodontic devices: requirements and types.
- (f) Changes in tissue.
- (g) Malocclusion: classification and aetiology.
- (h) Examination, aids, diagnosis and planning.
- (i) Bad habits.
- (j) Preventive and interceptive orthodontics.
- (k) Treatment: principles, problems with space, methods.
- (l) The role of extraction.
- (m) Retention.

Orthodontics 570 (ORD 570)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 22.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthodontics

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The modules in this subject extend over the third, fourth and fifth years of study. Lectures, practical and clinical work, seminars and discussions on the following: (a) Basic principles and therapeutic measures.

- (b) Occlusion: development and morphology.
- (c) Development and growth: cranium.
- (d) Stainless steel: properties and uses.
- (e) Orthodontic devices: requirements and types.
- (f) Changes in tissue.
- (g) Malocclusion: classification and aetiology.
- (h) Examination, aids, diagnosis and planning.
- (i) Bad habits.
- (j) Preventive and interceptive orthodontics.
- (k) Treatment: principles, problems with space, methods.
- (l) The role of extraction.
- (m) Retention.

Orthodontics 700 (ORD 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Orthodontics 701 (ORD 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Orthodontics 702 (ORD 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthodontics



Period of presentation Year

Orthodontics 800 (ORD 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine](#)
[MChD Prosthodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 15 discussion classes

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Orthodontics 803 (ORD 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 464.00

Programmes [MChD Orthodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 20 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Orthodontics 890 (ORD 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 240.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Orthodontics 891 (ORD 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MChD Orthodontics](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Orthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Orthodontics 900 (ORD 900)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 1.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Orthodontics 990 (ORD 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Dentistry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Orthopaedics 800 (ORT 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Orthopaedics](#)

Prerequisites ANA 895, FSG 801, ANP 879, BVC 802

Contact time 5 seminars per week, 5 practicals per week, 5 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthopaedics

Period of presentation Year

Orthopaedics 802 (ORT 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 discussion classes per week, 5 practicals per week, 5 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Orthopaedics 990 (ORT 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Orthopaedics](#)
[PhD Orthopaedics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Orthopaedics

Period of presentation Year

Occupational therapy 100 (OTX 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The study of occupational therapy roles, scope, domain, core knowledge and professional ethics. Includes the application of the process of occupational therapy intervention, tools of practice and theoretical frameworks.

Occupational therapy 211 (OTX 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)

Prerequisites ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 163, OCX 100, OTX 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121, ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 other contact sessions per week, 2 practicals per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy



Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Sensory-motor disorders: The study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of sensory-motor disorders in all age groups. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected disorders.

Occupational therapy 212 (OTX 212)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)

Prerequisites ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, OCX 100, OTX 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 121 or AIM 101 of AIM 111 and 121, ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 2 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Mental health and cognition: The study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of psycho-social and cognitive disorders in all age groups. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected disorders.

Occupational therapy 221 (OTX 221)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)

Prerequisites ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, OCX 100, OTX 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121, ELH 121 and 122

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 2 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Neurology: The study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of neurological conditions in all age groups. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational therapy 222 (OTX 222)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BOccTher
Prerequisites	ANA 151, ANA 152, ANA 161, ANA 162, FSG 161, FSG 162, OCX 100, OTX 100, MTL 180, GNK 286, CIL 121 or AIM 101 or AIM 111 and 121, ELH 121 and 122
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 seminars per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Biomechanics: The study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of the conditions of the musculoskeletal system in all age groups. Includes the pathology, causes, clinical picture and prognosis of selected conditions.

Occupational therapy 311 (OTX 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BOccTher
Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, OCX 200, OTX 212, OTX 211, RPD 200, OTX 221, OTX 222
Contact time	20 other contact sessions per week, 2 seminars per week, 5 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Continued study of occupational therapy for patients/clients with physical and neurological conditions. Facilitation of occupational performance through the application of assistive technologies and adaptations. Includes therapeutic apparatus, control interfaces, prosthesis and the selection, design and manufacture of splints.

Occupational therapy 322 (OTX 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BOccTher
Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, AKU 200, OTX 212, OTX 211, RPD 200, OTX 221, OTX 222
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week, 4 other contact sessions per week, 2 seminars per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The application of therapeutic group techniques, stress management and interpersonal techniques in counselling. Includes the study of occupational therapy evaluation and intervention of psychiatric disorders in childhood.

Occupational therapy 401 (OTX 401)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 35.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)

Prerequisites ANP 210, RPD 380, SEP 110/ZUL 110, OCX 303, OCX 311, OCX 312, OTX 311, OTX 322, ELH 121, ELH 122

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 4 other contact sessions per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Continued study of occupational therapy for patients/clients with physical and neurological conditions. Integration and application of knowledge and skills in a physical/neurological fieldwork setting.

Occupational therapy 402 (OTX 402)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 35.00

Programmes [BOccTher](#)

Prerequisites ANP 210, RPD 380, SEP 110/ZUL 110, OCX 303, OCX 311, OCX 312, OTX 311, OTX 322, ELH 121, ELH 122

Contact time 2 seminars per week, 1 discussion class per week, 4 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Continued study of occupational therapy for mental healthcare users. Integration and application of knowledge and skills in a mental health fieldwork setting.



Occupational therapy 800 (OTX 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MOccTher
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Attendance module only
Participation in discussion classes, ward rounds and clinics.

Occupational therapy 801 (OTX 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MOccTher Hand Therapy (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An in-depth study of upper limb biomechanics and ergonomics, evaluation and treatment techniques for hand and upper limb injuries and conditions; advanced clinical management.

Occupational therapy 802 (OTX 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MOccTher Neurology (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An in-depth study of occupational therapy as applicable to neurological conditions in adults.

Occupational therapy 803 (OTX 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MOccTher Paediatrics (Coursework)



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An in-depth study of determining and treatment of children with different diagnoses.

Occupational therapy 804 (OTX 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MOccTher Psychiatry \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An in-depth study of occupational therapy as applicable to psychiatric disturbances in adults and/or children.

Occupational therapy 805 (OTX 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 68.00

Programmes [MOccTher Activity Theory \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An in-depth study of (i) classification, development of activity participation and its influence on health; (ii) bio-psycho-social perspectives on activity participation.

Dissertation: Occupational therapy 890 (OTX 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MOccTher](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Occupational Therapy

Period of presentation Year



Mini-dissertation: Occupational therapy 891 (OTX 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	MOccTher Activity Theory (Coursework) MOccTher Hand Therapy (Coursework) MOccTher Neurology (Coursework) MOccTher Paediatrics (Coursework) MOccTher Psychiatry (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Occupational therapy 990 (OTX 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Occupational Therapy
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Year

Comprehensive medicine 700 (OVG 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Health Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Developmental paediatrics for medical subspecialties Part 1 801 (PAE 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Developmental Paediatrics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Neonatology for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (PAE 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Neonatology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric allergology for medical subspecialities Part 1 803 (PAE 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Paediatric Allergology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric cardiology for medical subspecialities Part 1 804 (PAE 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MPhil Paediatric Cardiology (Coursework) MPhil Paediatric Endocrinology and Metabolism (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	18 Months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paediatrics



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric critical care for medical subspecialties Part 1 805 (PAE 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Paediatric Critical Care \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric endocrinology for medical subspecialties Part 1 806 (PAE 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric gastroenterology for medical subspecialties Part 1 807 (PAE 807)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Paediatric Gastroenterology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za

Paediatric infectious diseases for medical subspecialities Part 1 808 (PAE 808)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Paediatric Infectious Diseases \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric nephrology for Medical Subspecialities Part 1 809 (PAE 809)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Paediatric Nephrology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric neurology for medical subspecialities Part 1 810 (PAE 810)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Paediatric Neurology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric oncology for medical subspecialties Part 1 811 (PAE 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Paediatric Oncology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric pulmonology for medical subspecialties Part 1 812 (PAE 812)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Paediatric Pulmonology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Paediatric rheumatology for medical subspecialties Part 1 813 (PAE 813)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Paediatric Rheumatology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paediatrics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Pathology 801 (PAG 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Pathology 802 (PAG 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Paediatrics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year

Pathology 804 (PAG 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Dermatology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomical Pathology

Period of presentation Year



Pathology 805 (PAG 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Neurology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Pathology 806 (PAG 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Geriatrics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Pathology 808 (PAG 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Internal Medicine MMed Medical Oncology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Pathology 880 (PAG 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	MMed Emergency Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Pathology 990 (PAG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical primary care 700 (PCC 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	PGDip Family Medicine
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of primary care over the whole quadruple burden of disease (HIV/AIDS, TB, maternal and child care, non-communicable diseases, trauma and violence) and in terms of the morbidity profile of primary care in South Africa. This include acute (emergency) care, chronic care and in some cases care provided in the midwife obstetric unit. Up-skilling to ensure that primary care doctors are familiar with the latest national guidelines across the whole burden of disease, and refreshed of all the clinical skills required.

Community-orientated primary care 700 (PCP 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	PGDip Family Medicine
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Study of the concept of community-orientated primary care. Study of the five principles of community-orientated primary care; Local health and institutional analysis, comprehensive care, equity, practice with science and service integration around users. A practical guide to doing community-orientated primary care.

Plastic surgery 800 (PCR 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Plastic Surgery](#)

Prerequisites ANA 896, FSG 801, ANP 876, BVC 803

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Plastic and reconstructive surgery 990 (PCR 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Surgery

Period of presentation Year

Pedodontics 700 (PDD 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology

Period of presentation Year

Pedodontics 701 (PDD 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology



Period of presentation Year

Pedodontics 801 (PDD 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [MChD Orthodontics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology

Period of presentation Year

Pedodontics 871 (PDD 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 seminars per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Odontology

Period of presentation Year

Implantology 700 (PDI 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Prosthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Implantology 701 (PDI 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [PGDip Dentistry Implantology](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Prosthodontics

Period of presentation Year



Periodontology 171 (PDL 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will provide the oral hygiene student with knowledge of the:

- Macro- and microscopic features of the periodontium
- Function of the periodontium
- Assessment and diagnosis of periodontal diseases
- Determine risk factors of periodontal diseases

Periodontology 271 (PDL 271)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ELH 121, ELH 122, AIM 101, ACO 171, ANA 171, FAR 171, FLG 171, GMB 171, MDB 171, ODO 171, ORD 171, PDL 171, TBW 171, VKM 171, NHS 171
Contact time	1 lecture per week for 16 weeks, 1 practical per week (30 week period)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module is a continuation of Periodontology 171 and will provide the oral hygiene student with knowledge of:

- Periodontal diseases
- Pathogenesis of periodontal diseases
- Implantology
- Surgical procedures

The module will also enable the oral hygiene student to:

- Compile, exercise and evaluate a comprehensive and effective preventive, therapeutic and maintenance plan for the periodontal patient
- Actively participate in the prevention, treatment and maintenance of periodontal conditions

Periodontology 370 (PDL 370)



Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	BOK 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

- i. The modules in the subject are offered in the third, fourth and fifth years of study.
- ii. The depth and weighting of the knowledge base and the clinical application and interpretation of the modules will be dependent on the year of study.
- iii. The goal is to educate and train general dental practitioners who will be able to apply their expertise and knowledge in the prevention and treatment of periodontal diseases in both the public and private sectors within the scope of the dental practitioner. In order to achieve this, the student must know the embryology, normal anatomy, histology and functions of the periodontium. The student must understand the aetiology, pathogenesis, the risk and other factors associated with the various forms of periodontal diseases, and their classification. The student must be able to perform a comprehensive clinical examination and use the information so gained to arrive at a diagnosis and treatment plan. The student must become proficient in applying preventive control methods, to supply oral hygiene methods and applicable instructions to the patient; motivating the patient; scaling and root planning; be able to correctly evaluate the tissue response to these procedures; be able to differentiate clinically between the various forms of periodontal disease and be able to perform clinical procedures associated with the treatment of early and moderate stages of periodontal diseases. The student must understand the treatment possibilities associated with established and advanced periodontal diseases, including regenerative procedures and implant treatment, and when and to whom, such patients should be referred for specialist diagnosis and treatment, should this be necessary.

Periodontology 372 (PDL 372)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine



Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will provide the oral hygiene student with an in depth overview of the current status of Periodontics with the emphasis on the clinical application, understanding and role of the oral hygienist as part of the team. The purpose is to train the oral hygiene student to be competent in applying his/her expertise and knowledge in the prevention and treatment of periodontal diseases.

Periodontology 470 (PDL 470)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites GNK 388, MDB 370, TGG 370, FSG 370, FAR 370, RAD 370, TBW 370, ODO 370, PDL 370, DFA 370

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

- (i) The modules in the subject are offered in the third, fourth and fifth years of study.
- (ii) The depth and weighting of the knowledge base and the clinical application and interpretation of the modules will be dependent on the year of study.
- (iii) The goal is to educate and train general dental practitioners who will be able to apply their expertise and knowledge in the prevention and treatment of periodontal diseases in both the public and private sectors within the scope of the dental practitioner. In order to achieve this, the student must know the embryology, normal anatomy, histology and functions of the periodontium. The student must understand the aetiology, pathogenesis, the risk and other factors associated with the various forms of periodontal diseases, and their classification. The student must be able to perform a comprehensive clinical examination and use the information so gained to arrive at a diagnosis and treatment plan. The student must become proficient in applying preventive control methods, to supply oral hygiene methods and applicable instructions to the patient; motivating the patient; scaling and root planning; be able to correctly evaluate the tissue response to these procedures; be able to differentiate clinically between the various forms of periodontal disease and be able to perform clinical procedures associated with the treatment of early and moderate stages of periodontal diseases. The student must understand the treatment possibilities associated with established and advanced periodontal diseases, including regenerative procedures and implant treatment, and when and to whom, such patients should be referred for specialist diagnosis and treatment, should this be necessary.

Periodontology 570 (PDL 570)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes BChD



Prerequisites	TBW 470,ODO 470,MFP 470,PDL 470,DFA 470,OFC 470,PTK 470,GAP 470,TMZ 470
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

- (i) The modules in the subject are offered in the third, fourth and fifth years of study.
- (ii) The depth and weighting of the knowledge base and the clinical application and interpretation of the modules will be dependent on the year of study.
- (iii) The goal is to educate and train general dental practitioners who will be able to apply their expertise and knowledge in the prevention and treatment of periodontal diseases in both the public and private sectors within the scope of the dental practitioner. In order to achieve this, the student must know the embryology, normal anatomy, histology and functions of the periodontium. The student must understand the aetiology, pathogenesis, the risk and other factors associated with the various forms of periodontal diseases, and their classification. The student must be able to perform a comprehensive clinical examination and use the information so gained to arrive at a diagnosis and treatment plan. The student must become proficient in applying preventive control methods, to supply oral hygiene methods and applicable instructions to the patient; motivating the patient; scaling and root planning; be able to correctly evaluate the tissue response to these procedures; be able to differentiate clinically between the various forms of periodontal disease and be able to perform clinical procedures associated with the treatment of early and moderate stages of periodontal diseases. The student must understand the treatment possibilities associated with established and advanced periodontal diseases, including regenerative procedures and implant treatment, and when and to whom, such patients should be referred for specialist diagnosis and treatment, should this be necessary.

Periodontology 700 (PDL 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 20 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Periodontology 701 (PDL 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Periodontology
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine



Period of presentation Year

Periodontology 701 (PDL 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Contact time 20 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Periodontics and oral medicine 891 (PDL 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Periodontology and oral medicine 990 (PDL 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Dentistry](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Psychopathology 801 (PGP 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 28.00

Programmes [MOccTher Psychiatry \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An indepth study of the psychopathology diseases applicable to psychiatry.



Assignment in public health 770 (PHA 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Assignment in public health 771 (PHA 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Public Health
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Learning in public health 770 (PHM 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	50 hours per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Special introduction to fundamentals in Executive Leadership in health

The emerging student will be taught the fundamentals in executive leadership in healthcare systems which will form the basic platform or foundation for understanding the challenges for application of leadership modalities at the different levels of healthcare service delivery in the public health service and how to begin to think and analyse how the principles of executive leadership at their level of appointment can improve health service delivery.

Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 1) 771 (PHM 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 2) 772 (PHM 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Learning in public health 773 (PHM 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes
[BScHons Aerospace Medicine](#)
[BScHons Environmental Health](#)
[BScHons Occupational Hygiene](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Special introduction to fundamentals in Executive Leadership in health

The emerging student will be taught the fundamentals in executive leadership in healthcare systems which will form the basic platform or foundation for understanding the challenges for application of leadership modalities at the different levels of healthcare service delivery in the public health service and how to begin to think and analyse how the principles of executive leadership at their level of appointment can improve health service delivery.

Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 1) 774 (PHM 774)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 2) 775 (PHM 775)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 1) 776 (PHM 776)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes [PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Diploma examination: Occupational health (Part 2) 777 (PHM 777)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes [PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Learning in public health 778 (PHM 778)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership](#)
[PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations](#)
[PGDip Occupational Health](#)
[PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health](#)
[PGDip Public Health](#)
[PGDip Tropical Medicine and Health](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Special introduction to fundamentals in Executive Leadership in health

The emerging student will be taught the fundamentals in executive leadership in healthcare systems which will form the basic platform or foundation for understanding the challenges for application of leadership modalities at the different levels of healthcare service delivery in the public health service and how to begin to think and analyse how the principles of executive leadership at their level of appointment can improve health service delivery.



Learning in public health 870 (PHM 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This is the first (one-week) module at the beginning of the year focusing on learning. At the end of this week, you will have a much better understanding of what you actually want to achieve in public health and what you need to learn to get there. You will probably also have changed your views on learning: from individual surface learning and memorization, to valuing deep learning often in a group context. Finally, you will have achieved the ability to use the ever-increasing knowledge in health, philosophy, and ethics that are generated on the internet to your own best advantage.

Public health examination Part 1 871 (PHM 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Public health examination Part 2 872 (PHM 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Learning in public health 873 (PHM 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00



Programmes	MMed Occupational Medicine MSc Aerospace Medicine MSc Clinical Epidemiology MSc Environmental Health MSc Epidemiology MSc Public Health
-------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	School of Health System and Public Health
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

This is the first (one-week) module at the beginning of the year focusing on learning. At the end of this week, you will have a much better understanding of what you actually want to achieve in public health and what you need to learn to get there. You will probably also have changed your views on learning: from individual surface learning and memorization, to valuing deep learning often in a group context. Finally, you will have achieved the ability to use the ever-increasing knowledge in health, philosophy, and ethics that are generated on the internet to your own best advantage.

Learning in public health 880 (PHM 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	10.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	MPH
-------------------	-----

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	School of Health System and Public Health
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

The history and scope of public health. The importance of self-motivated "deep" learning as opposed to passive learning. Learning the value of group work. The use of the internet and the library to research areas of study. The writing of literature reviews and assignments, the avoidance of plagiarism. Improving English writing skills. Elements of human rights and public health ethics. Students will be given an assignment involving a short literature search and applied writing practice.

Dissertation: Public Health 890 (PHM 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	100.00
-----------------------	--------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	School of Health System and Public Health
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------



Mini-dissertation 870 (PHR 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MPH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Physiotherapy 801 (PHT 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Physiotherapy 802 (PHT 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Physiotherapy 803 (PHT 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Physiotherapy 804 (PHT 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Physiotherapy 805 (PHT 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Physiotherapy 806 (PHT 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Physiotherapy 807 (PHT 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes

- BChD
- BDietetics
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BPhysio
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology
- BSportSci
- BVSc
- MBChB

Service modules

- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Health Sciences
- Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Units, vectors, one dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, liquids, heat, thermodynamic processes, electric potential and capacitance, direct current and alternating current, optics, modern physics, radio activity.

General physics 141 (PHY 141)



Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	PHY 131 GS as well as 50% minimum for the practical component of PHY 131 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	2 tutorials per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*This is an anti-semester presentation of the module PHY 131 General Physics 131. Refer to PHY 131 for the content description. Students will not be credited for both PHY 131 and PHY 141 for degree purposes.

Periodontics and oral medicine 801 (PMG 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Orthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Periodontics and oral medicine 802 (PMG 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Periodontics and oral medicine 803 (PMG 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00



Programmes	MChD Prosthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Periodontology and oral medicine 890 (PMG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Public oral health 170 (POH 170)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- Principles of public oral health
- Determinants of health
- Definitions of health, disease and illness
- Public health approaches to prevention

Public oral health 270 (POH 270)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	GNK 286, GNK 289, GPS 280, FSG 270, MDB 270, IDE 270, ODO 270, PRD 270, ZUL 110, AFR 111
Contact time	1 lecture per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

- Orientation to health sciences research
- Ethical consideration in the conduct of health sciences research
- An overview of the research process
- Selecting or identifying research problems
- The literature review
- Refining and defining the research question, formulating a hypothesis and preparing a research proposal
- Quantitative research
- Non-traditional and qualitative research designs
- Sampling
- Data collection and Data quality
- Data analysis
- Research reports and report evaluation

Public oral health 370 (POH 370)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

- Oral epidemiology
- Prevention and oral health promotion
- Health services (systems)

Public oral health 371 (POH 371)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes BOH

Prerequisites ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week (10 week period)



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module is chosen as an elective to further studies in the field of community dentistry. This module will provide the oral hygiene student with a deeper understanding and skills in the fields of Preventive Dentistry, Oral Epidemiology, and Administration and Management. This will enable him/her to be able to develop and manage a needs-related preventive programme for the individual high risk patient and also for a specific community or population. It will be expected of the student to submit a minor research report demonstrating his/her understanding and skills in the field of public oral health. The main subject consists of four syllabus themes, namely:

- Preventive dentistry
- Oral epidemiology
- Project management
- Minor research report

Public oral health 470 (POH 470)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

- Oral epidemiology
- Prevention and oral health promotion
- Health services (systems)
- Community engagement projects commence

Public oral health 570 (POH 570)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per semester

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Community engagement projects continue.

Dissertation: Sports science 890 (POK 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Sports Science](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre of Sport Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Biokinetics 891 (POK 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Sports Science Biokinetics](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre of Sport Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Biomechanics 892 (POK 892)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Sports Science Biomechanics](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre of Sport Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Sports science 990 (POK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Sports Science](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Centre of Sport Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Biokinetics 991 (POK 991)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre of Sport Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Biomechanics 992 (POK 992)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre of Sport Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Policy practice seminar 770 (PPS 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 50 hours per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The fundamentals of health policy practice implementation will be discussed and methods of analysis will be linked to how the best effective health policy processes can be structured to respond to the health needs. The policy chain from inception to implementation will be analysed to establish why SA health policies, which are rated as very good, never gets implemented and where they are implemented, the results are less than optimal. How can policy practice assist executive leaders in health to work smarter, with fewer resources and achieve greater results for effective service delivery. The role of the community in the policy development and practice process will analysed to see what lessons can be learned to cut down on bureaucracy and red tape.

Policy practice seminar 771 (PPS 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The fundamentals of health policy practice implementation will be discussed and methods of analysis will be linked to how the best effective health policy processes can be structured to respond to the health needs. The policy chain from inception to implementation will be analysed to establish why SA health policies, which are rated as very good, never gets implemented and where they are implemented, the results are less than optimal. How can policy practice assist executive leaders in health to work smarter, with fewer resources and achieve greater results for effective service delivery. The role of the community in the policy development and practice process will analysed to see what lessons can be learned to cut down on bureaucracy and red tape.

Sports practical 100 (PRC 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

This module will serve as the foundation for swimming, netball, athletics and gymnasium movement skill acquisition. The module serves as exposure to and experience in the movement skills practiced in swimming, netball, athletics and gymnasium. This will aid the Sport Scientist and Biokineticist to better understand and condition clients and patients practicing these sports. Sports-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.

Sports practical (Basic) 150 (PRC 150)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Contact time 5 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sport-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.



Sports practical II 201 (PRC 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSportSci
Prerequisites	PRC 100
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

This module will serve as the foundation for rugby, hockey, cricket and tennis movement skill acquisition. This module serves as exposure to and experience in the movement skills practiced in rugby, hockey, cricket and tennis. This will aid the Sport Scientist and Biokineticist to better understand and condition clients and patients practicing these sports.

Exercise science practice 301 (PRC 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSportSci
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

This module serves as the platform for supervised practical training and application in exercise testing and interpretation for sport-related physical fitness components, exercise programme design and implementation for sport-related physical fitness, and sport science work experience. This module requires the student to have accumulated 45 hours of Sport First aid.

Prosthodontics 270 (PRD 270)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	3.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Prosthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

- Basic tooth morphology
- Introduction to dental laboratory procedures in Removable Prosthodontics

Prosthodontics 370 (PRD 370)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 41.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites BOK 280,BOK 281,BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Prosthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Examination and evaluation of the denture patient, principles and taking of impressions, determination of vertical and horizontal jaw relations and facial bow recording. Aesthetics. Fitting and placing of the finished denture. Post treatment. Clinical aspects of manufacturing of complete and partial dentures, obturators and special apparatus.

Prosthodontics 470 (PRD 470)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 26.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites GNK 388,MDB 370,TGG 370,FSG 370,FAR 370,RAD 370,TBW 370,ODO 370,PDL 370,GPS 370,ORD 370,OFC 370,PRD 370

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Prosthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Examination and evaluation of the denture patient, principles and taking of impressions, determination of vertical and horizontal jaw relations and facial bow recording. Aesthetics. Fitting and placing of the finished denture. Post treatment. Clinical aspects of manufacturing of complete and partial dentures, obturators and special apparatus.



Prosthodontics 570 (PRD 570)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	31.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	TBW 470,ODO 470,MFP 470,PDL 470,DFA 470,OFC 470,PRD 470,GAP 470,TMZ 470
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 practicals per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination and evaluation of the denture patient, principles and taking of impressions, determination of vertical and horizontal jaw relations and facial bow recording. Aesthetics. Fitting and placing of the finished denture. Post treatment. Clinical aspects of manufacturing of complete and partial dentures, obturators and special apparatus. Pre-clinical crown and bridge techniques course. Examination and evaluation of patient's requiring crown and bridge treatment. Principles of tooth preparation and impression-making. Shade selection. Finishing and cementation of fixed restorations. Clinical aspects of manufacturing of single crowns and fixed prostheses. An introduction to lasers and implants.

Prosthodontics 700 (PRD 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Prosthodontics 701 (PRD 701)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Prosthodontics 801 (PRD 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Orthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Prosthodontics 802 (PRD 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Prosthodontics 803 (PRD 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Prosthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Prosthodontics 890 (PRD 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year



Dissertation: Prosthodontics 891 (PRD 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MChD Prosthodontics
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Prosthodontics 990 (PRD 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Dentistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Prosthodontics
Period of presentation	Year

Periodontics 701 (PRN 701)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Practice management 461 (PRS 461)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BDietetics
Prerequisites	4th-year status
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Quarter 4



Module content

Administration and finances (personal and business).

Practice management 700 (PRS 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dental Management Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Practice management 701 (PRS 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Prerequisites	A minimum of one year practice experience
Contact time	10 lectures of 90 minutes each
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dental Management Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The diploma will enable the postgraduate student to become competent in the area of practice management by developing an understanding of business skills. The student must demonstrate the ability to analyse and interpret practice-related management problems.

Practice management 702 (PRS 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Practice Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dental Management Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Practice management 800 (PRS 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Patients with special needs 371 (PSB 371)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271
Contact time	1 seminar for 3 hours, 2 lectures per week for 30 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Patients with special needs pose unique challenges, especially in relation to the need for an inventive and carefully planned approach suited to each individual's needs. This module will therefore equip the oral hygiene student to manage patients in this regard. The focus is on adapting and modifying the approach and management of the patient according to the specific need for instance pregnancy, physical and mental disabilities, medical conditions and age.

Psychiatry 800 (PSI 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Psychiatry
Prerequisites	ANA 804, FSG 801, ANP 872, MTS 801, NRE 801
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Year

Psychiatry 802 (PSI 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Psychiatry 990 (PSI 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Psychiatry](#)
[PhD Psychiatry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychiatry

Period of presentation Year

Prosthetics 700 (PTK 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Prosthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Prosthetics 701 (PTK 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics](#)

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Prosthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Prosthetics 890 (PTK 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 240.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Prosthodontics

Period of presentation Year

Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes
MPH
MSc Clinical Epidemiology
MSc Epidemiology
MSc Public Health

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Implementation of quality improvement modalities (strategies) in the health system 771 (QIM 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 50 hours per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Participants will be required to identify the current quality challenges at their place of work and develop an advanced quality improvement strategic plan which they can implement. The plan must respond to the recent audit of facilities conducted by the Department of Health. Participants will be required upon returning to their place of work to implement the plan and after 6 months report on the results and what improvements had occurred as a result of their plans. The key factors to be addressed include waiting times, availability of medication, cleanliness of facilities, the long queues and patient satisfaction. Participants will be taught quality improvement strategies related to executive leadership, learning and organisational change.

Implementation of quality improvement modalities (strategies) in the health system 772 (QIM 772)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Participants will be required to identify the current quality challenges at their place of work and develop an advanced quality improvement strategic plan which they can implement. The plan must respond to the recent audit of facilities conducted by the Department of Health. Participants will be required upon returning to their place of work to implement the plan and after 6 months report on the results and what improvements had occurred as a result of their plans. The key factors to be addressed include waiting times, availability of medication, cleanliness of facilities, the long queues and patient satisfaction. Participants will be taught quality improvement strategies related to executive leadership, learning and organisational change.

Radiography 271 (RAD 271)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	ELH 121, ELH 122, AIM 101, ACO 171, ANA 171, FAR 171, FLG 171, GMB 171, MDB 171, ODO 171, ORD 171, PDL 171, TBW 171, VKM 171, NHS 171
Contact time	1 lecture per week for 30 weeks, 2 practicals per week (30 week period)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The oral hygiene student must be competent to produce a variety of intra- and extra-oral radiographs of good diagnostic quality. He/she must also recognise relevant anatomical landmarks on a radiograph and distinguish between normal and abnormal appearances. He/she must at all times be conscious of possible deleterious effects of radiation on biological systems.

Diagnostic imaging 370 (RAD 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	BOK 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Radiography 371 (RAD 371)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BOH

Prerequisites ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module is aimed at providing the oral hygiene student with the necessary skills, attitude and relevant knowledge by studying the following aspects in radiation physics relevant to dentistry:

- Electromagnetic waves - their properties and behaviour
- X-rays - their specific properties, sources of X-rays and production of X-rays
- Construction of the X-ray tube
- Accurate image formation
- Interaction of photons with living tissues
- Radiation biology
- Radiation protection
- ALARA principle
- Quality control measures

This module furthermore entails practical work in the Radiology section.

Diagnostic imaging 470 (RAD 470)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites GNK 388, MDB 370, TGG 370, FSG 370, FAR 370, GPS 370, TBW 370, ODO 370, PDL 370, ORD 370, OFC 370, TK 370, RAD 370

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Diagnostic imaging 370/470 is a two year course delivered during the 3rd and 4th years of the BChD programme. It deals with all aspects of radiographic imaging of the maxillofacial region appropriate to the Dentist. Diagnostic imaging 370 is delivered during BChD III as a promotion course. Diagnostic imaging 470 is an examination course delivered during BChD IV. The purpose of Diagnostic imaging 470 is:

- To formalise teaching and examination of Diagnostic Imaging 370/470.
- To certify students' ability to apply knowledge obtained in Diagnostic Imaging 370 to clinical and practical situations of Diagnostic Imaging.
- To certify that students act professionally during clinical situations of Diagnostic Imaging.

Diagnostic imaging 570 (RAD 570)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	TBW 470,ODO 470,MFP 470,PDL 470,ORD 470,OFC 470,PTK 470,GAP 470,TMZ 470,RAD 470
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Diagnostic imaging 570 is an attendance course presented during the first semester of BChD V. The purpose of the course is:

- To formalise teaching and formative assessment of final year students' clinical and diagnostic skills in Diagnostic imaging.
- To develop students' confidence in clinical aspects of Diagnostic imaging.
- To ensure radiographic service rendering in Diagnostic imaging by senior (5th year) students while 4th year students are in training.

Radiography 700 (RAD 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced dental radiography.



Introductory radiography 701 (RAD 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Radiography
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Introductory radiography 702 (RAD 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials PGDip Dentistry Endodontics PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology PGDip Dentistry Implantology PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics PGDip Dentistry Periodontology PGDip Dentistry Practice Management PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics PGDip Dentistry Radiography PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry
-------------------	---

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Introductory radiography 710 (RAD 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Radiography 800 (RAD 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Orthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Radiography 801 (RAD 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MSc Dentistry Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Radiography 870 (RAD 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MChD Prosthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Radiography 890 (RAD 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year



Mini-dissertation: Radiography 891 (RAD 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	MSc Dentistry Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Essay: Radiography 895 (RAD 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
Period of presentation	Year

Radiography 900 (RAD 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Radiography 990 (RAD 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Radiography
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Radiographic anatomy 100 (RAN 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00



Programmes	BRad Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

General introduction to anatomy: Anatomical terminology, surface and regional anatomy, histology of basic tissues; ossification, healing and repair.

Introduction to osteology.

Regional anatomy I: Thoracic skeleton and thoracic soft tissues; osteology; joints and soft tissues of the extremities; osteology and joints of the vertebral column; abdominal surface anatomy; osteology and soft tissue of the pelvis. Skull I: Cranium and facial bones.

Radiographic anatomy I: Regional radiographic anatomy, with emphasis on the skeletal components.

Radiographic anatomy 280 (RAN 280)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BRad Diagnostics
Prerequisites	RFI 110,MTL 180,RAN 100,FSG 161,FSG 162,RAW 182,RAW 180
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Systemic anatomy I: Digestive and urogenital systems.

Sensory organs: Skin; eye; ear; nose; tongue.

Skull II: Advanced osteology; base of cranium; openings and sinuses.

Radiographic anatomy II: Systemic anatomy with emphasis on soft tissue components.

Radiographic anatomy 380 (RAN 380)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BRad Diagnostics
Prerequisites	RFI 210,RFI 211,RAN 280,FSG 251,FSG 252,FSG 262
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Systemic anatomy II: Female reproductive system and breast; Cardiovascular system; Cerebrospinal fluid system. Introduction to neuroanatomy.

Regional cross-sectional anatomy: Cranium, brain; thorax; abdomen; pelvis and limbs.

Radiographic anatomy III: Systemic and cross-sectional anatomy with emphasis on three-dimensional reconstruction.

Radiographic anatomy 700 (RAN 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BRadHons Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Integration of anatomical concepts related to the general as well specialised imaging procedures specific to radiographic technique and image interpretation regarding the thorax, abdomen, pelvis, head and neck, vertebral column, the nervous system: brain and upper and lower limbs.

Radiography 180 (RAW 180)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year



Module content

(a) Introduction to radiography. Concepts of ethics, profession and professionalism. Professional standards in radiography. Communication skills: interpersonal and scientific. Radiation protection concepts and equipment. Principles of infection control. Radiographic procedures and positioning principles. Care of the patient. Pathological condition. Related imaging modalities.

(b) Patients with special problems. Handling of paediatric patients and geriatric patients.

(c) Radiographic examinations: thorax, abdomen, extremities, hip, pelvis, spine and skull. Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic sciences and clinical radiography. Procedural considerations and positioning techniques. Selection of technique factors. Radiation protection. Pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma.

Radiographic imaging 182 (RAW 182)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction: Discovery of X-rays, processing principles, handling of X-ray equipment. X-beam: production of X-rays, attenuation.

Properties of the radiographic image: visibility and geometric properties.

Image formation: interaction between X-rays and the human body and subject contrast.

Primary exposure factors: mAs, kVp and SID. AEC. Principles of technique charts. Image recording: darkrooms, cassettes, intensifying screens, efficiency of rare earth intensifying screens and X-ray film construction.

Control of scatter radiation: production of scatter, effect of scattered radiation on the image, beam restriction devices, grids and grid efficiency.

Geometry: focal spot size, SID, OID, X-ray beam/body part/film alignment, influence of distances and other variables on the geometric properties of the image. Introduction to digital radiography.

Radiography 185 (RAW 185)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 48.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year



Module content

(a) Introduction to radiography. Concepts of ethics, profession and professionalism. Professional standards in radiography. Communication skills: interpersonal and scientific. Radiation protection concepts and equipment. Principles of infection control. Radiographic procedures and positioning principles. Care of the patient. Pathological condition. Related imaging modalities.

(b) Patients with special problems. Handling of paediatric patients and geriatric patients.

(c) Radiographic examinations: thorax, abdomen, extremities, hip, pelvis, spine and skull. Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic sciences and clinical radiography. Procedural considerations and positioning techniques. Selection of technique factors. Radiation protection. Pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma.

Radiographic imaging 186 (RAW 186)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 19.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction: Discovery of X-rays, processing principles, handling of X-ray equipment. X-beam: production of X-rays, attenuation.

Properties of the radiographic image: visibility and geometric properties.

Image formation: interaction between X-rays and the human body and subject contrast.

Primary exposure factors: mAs, kVp and SID. AEC. Principles of technique charts. Image recording: darkrooms, cassettes, intensifying screens, efficiency of rare earth intensifying screens and X-ray film construction.

Control of scatter radiation: production of scatter, effect of scattered radiation on the image, beam restriction devices, grids and grid efficiency.

Geometry: focal spot size, SID, OID, X-ray beam/body part/film alignment, influence of distances and other variables on the geometric properties of the image. Introduction to digital radiography.

Radiography 280 (RAW 280)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 54.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites RAN 100,RFI 110,FSG 161,FSG 162,RAW 180,RAW 182,MTL 180

Contact time 3 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week, Community Engagement

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Skeletal system: Procedures and techniques for: positioning, patient care, selection of technique factors, radiation protection, pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma. Alternative imaging and film principles and procedures. Apparatus. Radiation protection.

Radiographic procedures: Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures, selection of technique factors, radiation protection, problem-solving, pathological conditions and film evaluation for neonatal and mobile unit procedures. Orthopaedic theatre procedures. Soft tissue contrast media examinations. Applied nursing sciences. Research principles

Practical implementation: Compilation of a portfolio. Theoretical and practical tuition are used to integrate science and clinical radiography.

Radiographic imaging 282 (RAW 282)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [B Rad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites RAN 100,RFI 110,FSG 161,FSG 162,RAW 180,RAW 182,MTL 180

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Film evaluation. Application of technique factors, compiling of technique charts.

Films, film technology, image formation and sensitometric properties.

Processing, monitoring the processor and processing area.

Darkroom and design, chemicals.

Quality assurance tests.

Digital radiography: image formation and processing.

Radiation therapy and nuclear medicine 284 (RAW 284)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [B Rad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites RAN 100,RFI 110,FSG 161,FSG 162,RAW 180,RAW 182,MTL 180

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography



Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

(a) Radiobiology: Cell survival curves and target theories, radiation effects on tissue, tissue and organ radio sensitivity. Radiation pathology, acute and chronic effects, late effects of radiation. Clinical radiobiology: Radiation therapy, tumour radiobiology, fractionation, iso-effect formulae.

(b) Introduction to radiation therapy: Origin and incidence of cancer, diagnoses and staging, treatment and modalities. Treatment methods in radiation therapy. Preparation for external beam irradiation. Dosage. Biological principles of radiation. Effects of radiation on normal tissue.

(c) Introduction to nuclear medicine: Principles of nuclear physics and nuclear medicine, nuclear instrumentation, radio chemical pharmacology. Basic approach to clinical nuclear medicine and relevant techniques.

Radiography 285 (RAW 285)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 52.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites RAN 100, RFI 110, FSG 161, FSG 162, RAW 185, RAW 186, MTL 180

Contact time 3 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week, Community Engagement

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Skeletal system: Procedures and techniques for: positioning, patient care, selection of technique factors, radiation protection, pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma. Alternative imaging and film principles and procedures. Apparatus. Radiation protection.

Radiographic procedures: Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures, selection of technique factors, radiation protection, problem-solving, pathological conditions and film evaluation for neonatal and mobile unit procedures. Orthopaedic theatre procedures. Soft tissue contrast media examinations. Applied nursing sciences. Research principles

Practical implementation: Compilation of a portfolio. Theoretical and practical tuition are used to integrate science and clinical radiography.

Radiographic imaging 286 (RAW 286)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 19.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites RAN 100, RFI 110, FSG 161, FSG 162, RAW 185, RAW 186, MTL 180

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Film evaluation. Application of technique factors, compiling of technique charts.

Films, film technology, image formation and sensitometric properties.

Processing, monitoring the processor and processing area.

Darkroom and design, chemicals.

Quality assurance tests.

Digital radiography: image formation and processing.

Radiation therapy and nuclear medicine 287 (RAW 287)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites RAN 100, RFI 110, FSG 161, FSG 162, RAW 185, RAW 186, MTL 180

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

(a) Radiobiology: Cell survival curves and target theories, radiation effects on tissue, tissue and organ radio sensitivity. Radiation pathology, acute and chronic effects, late effects of radiation. Clinical radiobiology: Radiation therapy, tumour radiobiology, fractionation, iso-effect formulae.

(b) Introduction to radiation therapy: Origin and incidence of cancer, diagnoses and staging, treatment and modalities. Treatment methods in radiation therapy. Preparation for external beam irradiation. Dosage. Biological principles of radiation. Effects of radiation on normal tissue.

(c) Introduction to nuclear medicine: Principles of nuclear physics and nuclear medicine, nuclear instrumentation, radio chemical pharmacology. Basic approach to clinical nuclear medicine and relevant techniques.

Radiography 380 (RAW 380)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 52.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 262, GNK 286, RAN 280, RAW 281, RAW 282, RAW 283, RBG 281, RFI 210

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Cardiovascular system: Imaging equipment: laser imager and dry film imager, construction, operation and films. Digital subtraction and image manipulation, viewing, recording and storing of images. Principles and equipment considerations for cardioangiography and angiography. Selective angiography. Intervention techniques (vascular and non-vascular). Venography. Seldinger technique, contrast media, medication, catheters, guide wires and accessories. Quality assurance and quality control. Patient care. Medico-legal aspects. Research. Case presentations. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

Clinical evaluation of an excretory urogram that was done theoretically in the 2nd year.

Mammography: Introduction. Principles of soft tissue radiography. Communication and health promotion. Medico-legal aspects. Management of breast disease, patient care and treatment options. Mammography equipment, radiation safety and technique factors. Image receptors. Processing requirements. Positioning principles and special procedures. Systematic evaluation of the images. Different modalities or equipment to demonstrate the breast. Quality assurance and quality control. Case presentation. Research. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

Hysterosalpingography: Booking procedures, patient-radiographer relationship, procedural considerations and evaluation criteria. Pattern recognition.

Bone densitometry: Principles, bone biology and remodelling, osteoporosis, core competencies for radiographers, physical principles of dual X-ray absorptiometry and other bone densitometry techniques. Clinical experience.

Ultrasound: General principles. Clinical experience.

Computer Tomography: Imaging principles – conventional and spiral. Factors affecting image quality. Contrast media. Protocol for different examinations. Patient care. Case presentation. Research. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

Magnetic resonance imaging: Imaging principles and image characteristics. Contrast media. Protocol for the different examinations. Patient care. Clinical experience. Myelography.

Research project.

Clinical evaluation and film evaluation of examinations that were done theoretically in the first and second year.

Radiography practice 382 (RAW 382)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Ethics. Law as applied to radiography. Health care. Healthcare delivery. Systems. Health policy (national and international).

Planning of health facilities and services.

General management principles as applied to a radiography department. Purchase specifications processors and basic x-ray equipment. Comparison for clinical use. Accepting criteria.

Radiation safety: Simplifying and standardizing technique. Radiation protection and control (personnel and patients).

Quality assurance: Introduction. Quality patient care and assessment. Reject film analysis and research report.

Quality control tests and corrective action.

Film evaluation.

Radiography 383 (RAW 383)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [BRad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 262, GNK 286, RAN 280, RAW 281, RAW 286, RAW 283, RBG 281, RFI 210

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Cardiovascular system: Imaging equipment: laser imager and dry film imager, construction, operation and films. Digital subtraction and image manipulation, viewing, recording and storing of images. Principles and equipment considerations for cardioangiography and angiography. Selective angiography. Intervention techniques (vascular and non-vascular). Venography. Seldinger technique, contrast media, medication, catheters, guide wires and accessories. Quality assurance and quality control. Patient care. Medico-legal aspects. Research. Case presentations. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

Clinical evaluation of an excretory urogram that was done theoretically in the 2nd year.

Mammography: Introduction. Principles of soft tissue radiography. Communication and health promotion. Medico-legal aspects. Management of breast disease, patient care and treatment options. Mammography equipment, radiation safety and technique factors. Image receptors. Processing requirements. Positioning principles and special procedures. Systematic evaluation of the images. Different modalities or equipment to demonstrate the breast. Quality assurance and quality control. Case presentation. Research. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

Hysterosalpingography: Booking procedures, patient-radiographer relationship, procedural considerations and evaluation criteria. Pattern recognition.

Bone densitometry: Principles, bone biology and remodelling, osteoporosis, core competencies for radiographers, physical principles of dual X-ray absorptiometry and other bone densitometry techniques. Clinical experience.

Ultrasound: General principles. Clinical experience.

Computer Tomography: Imaging principles – conventional and spiral. Factors affecting image quality. Contrast media. Protocol for different examinations. Patient care. Case presentation. Research. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

Magnetic resonance imaging: Imaging principles and image characteristics. Contrast media. Protocol for the different examinations. Patient care. Clinical experience. Myelography.

Research project.

Clinical evaluation and film evaluation of examinations that were done theoretically in the first and second year.

Radiography practice 384 (RAW 384)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	28.00
Programmes	B Rad Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Ethics. Law as applied to radiography. Health care. Healthcare delivery. Systems. Health policy (national and international).

Planning of health facilities and services.

General management principles as applied to a radiography department. Purchase specifications processors and basic x-ray equipment. Comparison for clinical use. Accepting criteria.

Radiation safety: Simplifying and standardizing technique. Radiation protection and control (personnel and patients).

Quality assurance: Introduction. Quality patient care and assessment. Reject film analysis and research report.

Quality control tests and corrective action.

Film evaluation.

Quality assurance 780 (RAW 780)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BRadHons Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Integration of administrative and management principles. Legal and ethical requirements in management of a radiography department. Drafting a quality assurance programme and manual for a radiography department. Management of reject image analysis compilation of a programme and implantation thereof. Compiling radiation safety protection protocols. Conducting and management of quality control tests on all types of radiation emitting equipment and accessories. Staff evaluations and quality of service programmes.

Image interpretation 781 (RAW 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BRadHons Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Advance application of image interpretation principles in image evaluation of the head and neck, chest and abdomen, axial and appendicular skeleton in biplane, three dimensional and cross sectional images. Radiographic report writing skills.

Computer tomography 782 (RAW 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BRadHons Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to principles of CT scan. Image acquisition, processing and image evaluation and interpretation normal as well pathological images of head, neck, thorax, abdomen and musculo-skeletal system. Application of Quality assurance including quality control and radiation safety principles for all investigations and procedures. Knowledge on Contrast media administration for all the different types of procedures and investigations. Patient care. Medico-legal aspects. Clinical application and evaluation by means of case studies.

Magnetic resonance imaging 783 (RAW 783)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BRadHons Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Review of basic MRI principles, image weighting and contrast, spatial encoding, k-space, image formation, instrumentation, MRI safety, trade-offs between parameters, pulse sequences, flow phenomena and basic principles of MRA. Artifacts in MRI/ Contrast agents. Functional imaging techniques and applications for various types of investigations.



Intervention 784 (RAW 784)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BRadHons Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Interventional procedures for both adult and paediatric which includes all specialised radiographic modalities such as CT, MRI and Ultrasound.. Imaging principles and post processing. Intervention equipment considerations for all imaging modalities and accessory equipment for different procedures, investigations and interventions. Contrast media application and drug administration for all the different types of procedures and investigations. Patient care. Medico-legal aspects. Radiation protection. Quality assurance including quality control. Clinical application and evaluation by means of case studies.

Reproductive biology: Andrology 700 (RBA 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	BScHons Reproductive Biology Andrology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Urology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Dissertation: Reproductive biology: Andrology 890 (RBA 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Reproductive Biology Andrology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Urology
Period of presentation	Year



Thesis: Reproductive biology: Andrology 990 (RBA 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Reproductive Biology Andrology](#)
[PhD Reproductive Biology](#)
[PhD Reproductive Biology Andrology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Urology

Period of presentation Year

Radiobiology 770 (RBG 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Radiobiology 800 (RBG 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Radiobiology 801 (RBG 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Radiation Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year



Dissertation: Radiobiology 890 (RBG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiation Oncology
Period of presentation	Year

Reproductive biology 700 (RBI 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	BScHons Reproductive Biology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Dissertation: Reproductive biology 890 (RBI 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Reproductive Biology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Reproductive Biology 990 (RBI 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Reproductive Biology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology



Period of presentation Year

Radiochemistry and pharmacology 700 (RCF 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BRadHons Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Definitions, principles, concepts, terminology, notation. Production and purification of radionuclides. Generators: working knowledge, evaluation techniques, quality control. Technegas production. Radiolabelling methods. Characteristics and quality control of radiopharmaceuticals. Biodistribution, pharmacokinetics, metabolism of radiopharmaceuticals. Kit preparation. Diagnostic and therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals, requirements, radiobiological aspects and applications. Hot laboratory: Rules and regulations. Type A, B, C laboratories. Radiopharmacy construction and design. Radiation safety and protection. Relevant instrumentation and equipment hot and cold lab. Handling, storage and waste disposal of radioactive materials. Contamination and decontamination procedures. Radiopharmaceuticals: preparation, dose calculation and measurement. Molecular imaging. Adverse reactions and altered biodistribution.

Radiobiology, chemistry and pharmacology 800 (RCF 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes [MMed Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nuclear Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Research project 310 (RCH 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites 3rd-year status



Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Research methods and process.

Research project 320 (RCH 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites RCH 310

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Literature study, protocol and statistics (1 l + 1 x 2h discussion).

Preparation of protocol and submission for approval (1 x 2h discussion).

Research 371 (RCH 371)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [BOH](#)

Prerequisites ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271

Contact time 10 lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module will assist the oral hygienist student to become competent in the area of research by becoming active consumers of research to improve their practice and also taking part in research in the area of oral health. The student must demonstrate the ability to take part in an oral health research project under the guidance of an experienced researcher and report on aspects of the research project such as the type of research, the elements of a scientific research methodology, the data collection and the statistical method(s) used in the project and the results.



Research project 480 (RCH 480)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Radiotherapeutic dosage planning 700 (RDB 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
Programmes	BRadHons Radiation Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Part 1

Target volumes determination, treatment field localisation and treatment prescription. Treatment localisation equipment and principles of image geometry. Patient positioning, marking fields, and immobilisation in radiotherapy. Use of mechanical and mathematical radiation beam modification in treatment planning and delivery. Principles of 2-Dimensional and 3-Dimensional external beam photon radiation dose planning and dose calculation. Application of standard 2-Dimensional and 3-Dimensional external radiotherapy treatment planning. Principles of electron beam planning. Treatment planning quality assurance.

Part 2

Brachytherapy. ICRU level-3 Radiation dose planning. Stereotactic radio-surgery and stereotactic radiotherapy. Image-based and image-guided radiotherapy. Large field irradiation with photons. Current trends in Electron Therapy, proton therapy, heavy particle therapy and neutron therapy treatment planning and delivery.

Radiological diagnostics 800 (RDD 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Radiological Diagnostics
Prerequisites	ANP 807, ANA 808, FSG 801, MFK 800
Contact time	5 lectures per week, 5 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Radiology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Radiological diagnostics 990 (RDD 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Radiological Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Radiopharmacology 700 (RDF 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BRadHons Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Radiopharmaceutical development trial processes and novel applications.

Radiological therapy 900 (RDT 900)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 1.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Radiological therapy 990 (RDT 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 480.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Radiation physics 110 (RFI 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [B Rad Diagnostics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physics

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Units: converting, dimensional analysis. Mechanics: momentum, force, energy, circular motion, moment of inertia, angular momentum, simple harmonic motion.

Electrostatics: Coulomb's law, electric field, potential. Direct currents: resistors, Ohm's law. Capacitors: capacitance, series, parallel energy. Magnetism: force on a moving charge, electric motor. Electromagnetic induction: Faraday's law, Lenz's Law, generators. Alternating currents: average and rms value, three phase, rectification, transformers. Electrical safety. Atomic structure: ionization, excitation.

X-rays: production, absorption.

Radiation physics 210 (RFI 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [B Rad Diagnostics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites RFI 110, MTL 180, RAN 100, FSG 161, FSG 162, RAW 182 and RAW 180

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Physics

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

X-ray generator: transformer, energy losses, rectifiers, capacitor-discharge systems, kVp and mA control, high voltage cables. Image intensifiers: design, brightness gain, coupling systems. TV camera and monitor: design, video signal, scanning. Image quality. Optics: reflection, refraction, total internal reflection, mirrors, lenses, thin lens formula, lens aberrations, fibre optics, lasers, laser camera. Computers: basic hardware, digital principles and terminology, data storage.

Radiation physics 211 (RFI 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [B Rad Diagnostics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites RFI 110, RAW 180, RAN 100, FSG 161, FSG 162, RAW 182 and MTL 180

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Physics

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Radio-active decay: half-life, alpha decay, beta decay, gamma decay. Production of isotopes cyclotron, nuclear reactor, Van de Graaff accelerator. Absorption: nucleons, alpha particles, beta particles. Dosimetry: exposure, absorbed dose, equivalent dose, effective dose, dose limits. Radiation detectors: Geiger counter, scintillation counter, thermoluminescent detector, semi-conductor detectors. Radiopharmaceuticals. Biological effects: genetic and somatic effects.

Radiation physics 310 (RFI 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [B Rad Diagnostics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites FSG 251, RFI 210, RAW 281, RBG 281, RAN 280, RAW 282, FSG 252, FSG 262, RAW 284 and RFI 211

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Physics

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Computed tomography: CT generations. Equipment: x-ray tube, collimators, detectors. Image reconstruction: fundamental equations, algorithms.

Image properties: field size, image matrix, voxel, pixel, CT number, window width and height. Image quality: spatial resolution, contrast resolution, quantum mottle, spatial uniformity and frequency. Image processing: edge enhancement, pixel shifting and subtraction. Digital radiography: X-ray, equipment, analogue to digital conversion, linear and logarithmic subtraction, image noise. Ultrasound: theory, transducers, piezo-electric crystals, resonant frequency, interaction with matter, acoustic impedance, Doppler techniques. Magnetic resonance: medical applications.

Radiation therapy 801 (RGT 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes
BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BDietetics
BOccTher
BPhysio

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites IHL 110, IHL 121/2/3/4; (ELH 121 and 122); AIM 111 or 101 (These prerequisites are not applicable to Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology students)

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Concepts of research; research process; research studies appraisal; planning and developing literature review; developing research idea and research question; research principles in designing research proposal; research proposal writing.

Research in healthcare sciences 400 (RHC 400)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BDietetics](#)
[BOccTher](#)
[BPhysio](#)

Prerequisites RHC 300

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Conducting process of obtaining ethics clearance, data collection, data analysis, research report writing.

Research in healthcare sciences 480 (RHC 480)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BNurs](#)
[B Rad Diagnostics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 2 web-based periods per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiotherapy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Research in healthcare sciences:

- Understanding the importance of evidence-based clinical practice.
- Understanding the research process and general approaches to research.
- Knowledge of the methodologies commonly used in healthcare sciences.
- Reading and critiquing published research.
- Writing a literature review.
- Understanding and respecting research ethics and the criteria for good quality research.

Clinical haematology for medical subspecialties Part 1 801 (RHE 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Clinical Haematology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA



Contact time	18 Months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Endocrinology for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (RHE 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Endocrinology and Metabolism (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Infectious diseases for medical subspecialities Part 1 803 (RHE 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Infectious Diseases (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za

Medical gastroenterology for medical subspecialities Part 1 804 (RHE 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Medical Gastroenterology (Coursework)



Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Internal Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Nephrology for medical subspecialities Part 1 805 (RHE 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Nephrology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Internal Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za

Pulmonology for medical subspecialities Part 1 806 (RHE 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00

Programmes [MPhil Pulmonology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA

Contact time 24 months

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Internal Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Rheumatology for medical subspecialities Part 1 807 (RHE 807)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00



Programmes	MPhil Rheumatology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Ethics and jurisprudence 700 (RLE 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

- PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry
- PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry
- PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials
- PGDip Dentistry Endodontics
- PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology
- PGDip Dentistry Implantology
- PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine
- PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology
- PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology
- PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery
- PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics
- PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics
- PGDip Dentistry Periodontology
- PGDip Dentistry Practice Management
- PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry
- PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics
- PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics
- PGDip Dentistry Radiography
- PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry

Prerequisites A minimum of one year practice experience

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dental Management Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

To be a good healthcare practitioner requires a life-long commitment to sound professional and ethical practices and an overriding dedication to the interests of fellow human beings and society. The term "profession" means "a dedication, promise or commitment publicly made". Practice as a healthcare professional is based on a relationship of mutual trust between patients and healthcare practitioners. In the course of their professional work healthcare practitioners are required to subscribe to certain rules of conduct. To this end the Health Professionals Council of South Africa (HPCSA) has formulated a set of rules regarding professional conduct against which complaints of professional misconduct will be evaluated. These rules are presented in the basic subject, Ethics and jurisprudence.

Ethics and jurisprudence 710 (RLE 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	A minimum of one year practice experience
Contact time	determined by Head of Department
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dental Management Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To be a good healthcare practitioner requires a life-long commitment to sound professional and ethical practices and an overriding dedication to the interests of fellow human beings and society. The term "profession" means "a dedication, promise or commitment publicly made". Practice as a healthcare professional is based on a relationship of mutual trust between patients and healthcare practitioners. In the course of their professional work healthcare practitioners are required to subscribe to certain rules of conduct. To this end the Health Professionals Council of South Africa (HPCSA) has formulated a set of rules regarding professional conduct against which complaints of professional misconduct will be evaluated. These rules are presented in the basic subject, Ethics and jurisprudence.

Research and professional development 380 (RPD 380)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	FSG 251, FSG 252, FSG 261, FSG 262, AKU 200, ART 282, ART 284, RPD 200, ART 281, ART 283
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Occupational Therapy
Period of presentation	Quarter 3



Module content

Development, submission and approval of an occupational therapy related research protocol. Continued study of occupational therapy professional ethics and management. Elective fieldwork to promote professional development.

Dissertation: Diagnostics 890 (RSD 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MRad Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Research report: Radiography 700 (RSK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BRadHons Diagnostics BRadHons Nuclear Medicine BRadHons Radiation Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	as scheduled with study leader
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Continuation of the research process which includes the implementation of the approved research protocol and writing up a research essay of the completed research project.

Radiation therapy 700 (RSZ 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BRadHons Radiation Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Basic management principles. Management of radiation oncology service, department and unit. Total quality management in radiation therapy. Brachytherapy. Treatment field conformation and treatment dose conformation in radiotherapy treatment delivery. Large field irradiation with photons and superficial photon therapy. Intra-operative radiation therapy.

Radiation therapy 701 (RSZ 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 35.00

Programmes [BRadHons Radiation Therapy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Part 1:

Clinical ethics and patient care and support in radiotherapy. Medico-legal aspects in radiation therapy. Radiotherapy assessment, patient care and support for patients receiving radiation therapy for tumours of the oral cavity, digestive tract, respiratory system, urinary system, nervous system, reproductive system, skin and blood. Management of patients receiving radiotherapy with co-existing medical conditions of anaemia, infection, ascites, pleural effusion, pain and neutropenia. Care of patients with tracheostomy, mastectomy, amputations and dental care. Radiobiological principles and concepts that underpin the interaction of radiation with cells, tissues, whole body. Tumour kinetics and tumour response to radiation. Carcinogenesis. Tumour micro-environment. Fractionation. Normal tissue responses of skin, oral mucosa, salivary glands, bone marrow, bone, cartilage, lung, kidney, testis, central nervous system and peripheral nervous tissue. Radiation effects on developing embryo. Hyperthermia. Basic principles of application of superficial x-ray, megavoltage x-ray, electron, neutron therapy, proton therapy, brachytherapy, intensity modulated radiotherapy and intra-operative radiotherapy. Basic radiotherapy treatment techniques in the treatment of malignant tumours of gynaecological, head and neck, skin, breast, genitourinary, gastrointestinal, lymphomas, leukemias, lung, mediastinum, bone, soft tissue, central nervous system and paediatric tumours. Radiotherapy treatment techniques for non-malignant tumours. Cancer biology and pathology. Epidemiology, prevention, early diagnosis and education. General principles in oncological management of the patient. Oncological principles related to the treatment of malignant tumours of different anatomical regions. Radiation oncology principles related to management of benign tumours, non-malignant medical conditions and oncological emergencies.

Part 2:

Basic management principles. Quality management. Brachytherapy. Treatment field conformation and treatment dose conformation in radiotherapy treatment delivery. Large field irradiation with photons and superficial photon therapy.



Dissertation: Radiation therapy 890 (RSZ 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MRad Radiation Therapy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiography
Period of presentation	Year

Sports anatomy 880 (SAN 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MSc Sports Medicine (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Cell biology 700 (SBI 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	BScHons Cell Biology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Dissertation: Cell biology 890 (SBI 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Cell Biology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Communication in health 770 (SCC 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations
PGDip Occupational Health
PGDip Public Health

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Development and implementation of a health communication programme, eg a radio discussion on a current health topic.

Communication in health 771 (SCC 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Contact time 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Development and implementation of a health communication programme, eg a radio discussion on a current health topic.

Communication in health 871 (SCC 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 4 seminars per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Communication in health 873 (SCC 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPH
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Social determinants of health and primary healthcare 770 (SCM 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Primary Healthcare (PHC) approach: Philosophical basis and policy concept.
Health problem analysis.
Social and economic determinants of health.
Millennium Development Goals (MDG's) and health.
Elements of comprehensive primary health care.
Principles of the district health system.
Intersectoral collaboration in health development.
Community-oriented PHC.

Human resource management and industrial sociology 771 (SCM 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Social determinants of health and primary healthcare 772 (SCM 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	5.00
Programmes	PGDip Public Health
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Primary Healthcare (PHC) approach: Philosophical basis and policy concept.
Health problem analysis.
Social and economic determinants of health.
Millennium Development Goals (MDG's) and health.
Elements of comprehensive primary health care.
Principles of the district health system.
Intersectoral collaboration in health development.
Community-oriented PHC.

Human resource management and industrial sociology 773 (SCM 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip Occupational Health PGDip Occupational Medicine and Health
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Social determinants of health and primary health care 870 (SCM 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 16 lectures per week, 4 seminars per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Quality of life 873 (SCM 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	8 lectures per week, 2 seminars per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Social determinants of health and primary health care 880 (SCM 880)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MPH](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisite.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The social determinants of health and primary health care including the declaration of Alma Ata. The principles of health promotion including the Ottawa Charter. Applied demographic principles including migration and health, and social aspects of human sexual and reproductive health. Nutrition and school health programmes.

Health promotion 770 (SCP 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Overview of key milestones and development in health promotion theory and practice, principles and strategies of health promotion; main social and behavioural theories relevant to health promotion; health promotion main models and health promotion programme planning.

Health promotion 771 (SCP 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations](#)
[PGDip Occupational Health](#)
[PGDip Public Health](#)



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Overview of key milestones and development in health promotion theory and practice, principles and strategies of health promotion; main social and behavioural theories relevant to health promotion; health promotion main models and health promotion programme planning.

Health promotion in practice 772 (SCP 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites SCP 770

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Practice training in health promotion settings including schools, health facilities, early childhood centres, etc.

Health promotion in practice 773 (SCP 773)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites SCP 771

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Practice training in health promotion settings including schools, health facilities, early childhood centres, etc.

Health promotion 870 (SCP 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes MPH

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Health promotion in practice 872 (SCP 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites SCP 870

Contact time 16 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

BA
BA Audiology
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BChD
BDietetics
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BPolSci Political Studies
BRad Diagnostics
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2



Module content

*For absolute beginners only.

*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Also note that students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination. The acquisition of basic Sepedi communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific social situations.

Radiation physics and instrumentation for nuclear medicine 700 (SFI 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BRadHons Nuclear Medicine](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Basic concepts of radiation physics, radioactive decay, radionuclide production, interaction with matter, radiation detectors and counting systems. Problems in radiation detection. The gamma camera: performance, image quality, quality control. Digital computers in nuclear medicine. SPECT principles, cameras, quality. PET principles, cameras, quality. Radiation dosimetry and biology. Radiation protection and safety.

Strategic financial management in health 770 (SFM 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 50 hours per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Public Health Medicine

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will enable the participant to implement strategies which are practical and implementable in the workplace taking into consideration the complexities and challenges prudent and well thought through financial management strategies which not only addresses the current financial problems but provides for visionary thinking in its application towards a more equitable healthcare delivery system. The importance of adequate skills required for an efficient National Health Insurance will be the focus and participants will be required to develop strategic financial plans based on their workplace objectives so that practical solutions can be developed that is within budget and which are affordable.



Strategic financial management in health 771 (SFM 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will enable the participant to implement strategies which are practical and implementable in the workplace taking into consideration the complexities and challenges prudent and well thought through financial management strategies which not only addresses the current financial problems but provides for visionary thinking in its application towards a more equitable healthcare delivery system. The importance of adequate skills required for an efficient National Health Insurance will be the focus and participants will be required to develop strategic financial plans based on their workplace objectives so that practical solutions can be developed that is within budget and which are affordable.

Radiation physics and radiation protection 700 (SFR 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BRadHons Radiation Therapy](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Basic radiation physics. Interactions of X-radiation and gamma rays with matter. Radiation beam attenuation. Treatment machines for external beam radiotherapy. External photon beam and dose quantities. Photon beam measurements and calibrations and treatment dose calculations. Photon beam modification for treatment dose optimisation. Electron interaction with matter and electron therapy. Radiotherapy quality assurance of external beam units and treatment planning systems. Radiation protection and shielding and personnel monitoring. Imaging in radiation oncology. Radiation physics principles of three dimensional conformal radiation therapy and intensity modulated radiation therapy. Procedures and processes involved in Stereotactic radiotherapy and stereotactic radiosurgery. Radiation physics principles of Brachytherapy. Principles of total body irradiation. Radiation interactions in proton and neutron therapy,

Surgical gastroenterology for medical subspecialities Part 1 801 (SGE 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 120.00



Programmes	MPhil Surgical Gastroenterology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Trauma surgery for medical subspecialities Part 1 802 (SGE 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Trauma Surgery (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Vascular surgery for medical subspecialities Part 1 803 (SGE 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Medical Oncology (Coursework) MPhil Vascular Surgery (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Relevant base speciality registration with HPCSA
Contact time	24 months
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Curriculum as designated by the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Sports medicine 800 (SGN 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSc Sports Medicine (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 25 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthopaedics
Period of presentation	Year

Sports medicine 801 (SGN 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 lectures per week, 1 seminar per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiotherapy
Period of presentation	Year

Sports medicine 802 (SGN 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	MSc Sports Medicine (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 discussion classes per week, 25 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthopaedics
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Sports medicine 890 (SGN 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year



Essay: Sports medicine 895 (SGN 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	72.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthopaedics
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Sports medicine 896 (SGN 896)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSc Sports Medicine (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Orthopaedics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Sports medicine 990 (SGN 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Sports Medicine
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Year

Speech therapy 800 (SKT 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MChD Orthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Psychology 110 (SLK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits 12.00

Programmes
BA
BA Audiology
BA Extended programme
BA Fine Arts
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BIS Information Science
BOccTher
BPhysio
BSW
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology

Service modules
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module is a general orientation to Psychology. An introduction is given to various theoretical approaches in Psychology, and the development of Psychology as a science is discussed. Selected themes from everyday life are explored and integrated with psychological principles. This module focuses on major personality theories. An introduction is given to various paradigmatic approaches in Psychology.

Psychology 120 (SLK 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes	<p>BA BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BNurs BOccTher BSW BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology</p>
-------------------	--

Service modules	<p>Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences</p>
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Psychology
-------------------	------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module introduces the student to a basic knowledge and understanding of the biological basis of human behaviour. The module addresses the key concepts and terminology related to the biological subsystem, the rules and principles guiding biological psychology, and identification of the interrelatedness of different biological systems and subsystems. In this module various cognitive processes are studied, including perception, memory, thinking, intelligence and creativity. Illustrations are given of various thinking processes, such as problem solving, critical, analytic and integrative thinking.

Psychology 210 (SLK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	<p>BA BA Audiology BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BOccTher BPhysio BSW BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology</p>
-------------------	--



Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites SLK 110, SLK 120(GS)

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

In this module human development from conception through adolescence to adulthood is discussed with reference to various psychological theories. Incorporated are the developmental changes related to cognitive, physical, emotional and social functioning of the individual and the context of work in adulthood. Traditional and contemporary theories of human development explaining and describing these stages are studied in order to address the key issues related to both childhood and adulthood.

Psychology 220 (SLK 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BA](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)
[BSW](#)
[BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites SLK 110, SLK 120(GS) and (RES 210 recommended)

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module is a social-psychological perspective on interpersonal and group processes. Themes that are covered include communication, pro-social behaviour, social influence and persuasion, political transformation, violence, and group behaviour.

Fundamental physiology 110 (SMC 110)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	12.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection The cell, bioenergy, muscle contraction, and respiration.

Fundamental anatomy 155 (SMC 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Orientation and terminology, osseous tissue and skeletal structure, axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, articulations, and cardiorespiratory system.

Fundamental physiology 156 (SMC 156)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

The cell, bio-energy, muscle contraction, and respiration.

Fundamental biomechanics 157 (SMC 157)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sport activities. It comprises the study and analysis of the forms of human movement, linear and angular kinematics and fluid mechanics.

Applied kinesiology (anatomy) 210 (SMC 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Prerequisites ANA 121, ANA 122

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Biomechanics and muscle anatomy, classes of levers, structural kinesiology, central nervous system, and peripheral nervous system.

Applied biomechanics 211 (SMC 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sports activities. It comprises the study and analysis of linear and angular kinetics and the understanding of the biomechanical principles underlying the skeletal system and joints.

Exercise physiology I 212 (SMC 212)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 14.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 3 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Homeostasis, thermoregulation, bone and connective tissue adaptations, muscle adaptations, and muscle force development.

Biomechanics I 213 (SMC 213)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sports activities. It comprises primarily of the study of linear and angular kinematics and kinetics of human motion and introduces the student to various applications and measurement techniques used in biomechanics.

Human anatomy II 214 (SMC 214)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Prerequisites ANA 123

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module builds on the knowledge attained in ANA 123 and involves comprehensive study of the muscular system (origin, insertion, action and nerve supply of the muscles of the human body) and the nervous system.



Applied physiology (exercise) 220 (SMC 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	SMC 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection. Acid-base balance, thermoregulation, hypo and hyperbaria, exercise metabolism, factors affecting performance.

Exercise physiology II 221 (SMC 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	BSportSci
Prerequisites	SMC 212
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Exercise metabolism, cardiovascular adaptations, respiratory adaptations, and water, electrolyte and acid-base balance responses to exercise.

Exercise physiology III 320 (SMC 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSportSci
Prerequisites	SMC 221
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

Allostasis, energy dynamics, fatigue, immune system considerations, muscle hypertrophy, DOMS, NSAIDs, environmental physiology.

Strategic marketing (and communication) in health 770 (SMH 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	50 hours per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Health Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module will enable the participant to create a messaging strategy that can be used in all marketing materials. To develop a marketing programme appropriate for the target audience using the most effective possibilities such as public relations, advertising, website (and other internet platforms), promotional seminars, conferences and trade booth opportunities, downloadable materials, direct marketing (offline and online), packaging, event sponsorships and merchandising promotions. The participant will be taught the skills to develop a communications programme that complements the marketing programme and provides timely and comprehensive internal, external and strategic communications initiatives in an integrated approach. One of the key issues will be the level of the health message and whether it makes an impact on the improvement of uptake of healthcare services.

Strategic marketing (and communication) in health 771 (SMH 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	PGDip Health Systems Management Executive Leadership
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The module will enable the participant to create a messaging strategy that can be used in all marketing materials. To develop a marketing programme appropriate for the target audience using the most effective possibilities such as public relations, advertising, website (and other internet platforms), promotional seminars, conferences and trade booth opportunities, downloadable materials, direct marketing (offline and online), packaging, event sponsorships and merchandising promotions. The participant will be taught the skills to develop a communications programme that complements the marketing programme and provides timely and comprehensive internal, external and strategic communications initiatives in an integrated approach. One of the key issues will be the level of the health message and whether it makes an impact on the improvement of uptake of healthcare services.

Special study module 120 (SMO 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Special study module 121 (SMO 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Special study module 211 (SMO 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	CMY 151,FIL 155,MGW 112,MLB 111,PHY 131,MTL 180,GNK 120,BOK 121,GNK 127,GNK 128
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Special study module 281 (SMO 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	CMY 151,FIL 155,MGW 112,PHY 131,MTL 180,GNK 120,BOK 121,GNK 127,GNK 128,SMO 121
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomical Pathology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Special study module 311 (SMO 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Special study module 380 (SMO 380)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Special study module 382 (SMO 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Special study module 411 (SMO 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	2.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Special study module 511 (SMO 511)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	2.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychiatry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Special study module 512 (SMO 512)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	2.00
Programmes	MBChB
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Family Medicine
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Event management and entrepreneurship 210 (SMS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Planning, organising, logistics and management of events, and also the effect of events.

Event and facility management 211 (SMS 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BSportSci](#)

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module will provide the basic knowledge of management (planning, leading, organising and controlling) of sporting and health promotion events and exercise facilities.

Systems of healthcare 254 (SOH 254)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites PHY 131, CMY 151, FSG 161, FSG 162, FTP 100, ANA 152, ANA 162

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Healthcare sciences and the dimensions of healthcare.

Multidisciplinary and comprehensive healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery: local, national and international institutions and organisations in the healthcare sector. Local, national and international health policies. Demographical, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of healthcare facilities and services. Contemporary issues in healthcare delivery and policy.

Radiation oncology 700 (SOZ 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [BScHons Radiation Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module includes 30 research credits.

Radiation oncology 800 (SOZ 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Radiation Oncology](#)

Prerequisites ANP 809, ANA 809, FSG 801, MFK 801, RBG 801

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: Radiation oncology 890 (SOZ 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSc Radiation Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Radiation oncology 990 (SOZ 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [DMed Radiation Oncology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiation Oncology

Period of presentation Year

Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Health Sciences

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module is a broad introduction to sport and recreation as products in the market. Students discover the nature of sport and recreation, the difference between the concepts and policies, plans, strategies and structures of sport and recreation in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa. The dynamic scope and nature of recreation and sports management are introduced and discussed. Emphasis is placed on basic management tasks and functions in sport and recreation contexts, interpersonal skills, leadership and control systems and techniques in sport and recreation. The module establishes a foundation of management knowledge and skills on which subsequent sport and recreation management modules are built.

Foundations of recreation and sports management 111 (SRM 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module is a broad introduction to sport and recreation as products in the market. Students discover the nature of sport and recreation, the difference between the concepts and policies, plans, strategies and structures of sport and recreation in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa. The dynamic scope and nature of recreation and sports management are introduced and discussed. Emphasis is placed on basic management tasks and functions in sport and recreation contexts, interpersonal skills, leadership and control systems and techniques in sport and recreation. The module establishes a foundation of management knowledge and skills on which subsequent sport and recreation management modules are built.

Comprehensive patient management 171 (TBW 171)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 2.00

Programmes [BOH](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Dental Management Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The purpose of this module is to:

- embed communication skills required during patient management; and
- facilitate an understanding of the patient's psycho-social dimensions that may influence health-related behaviour and customer demand.

Comprehensive patient management 271 (TBW 271)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 3.00

Programmes BOH

Prerequisites ELH 121, ELH 122, AIM 101, ACO 171, ANA 171, FAR 171, FLG 171, GMB 171, MDB 171, ODO 171, ORD 171, PDL 171, TBW 171, VKM 171, NHS 171

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dental Management Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The purpose of this module is to:

- Embed aspects related to occupational health and safety
- Embed communication skills required during patient management
- Develop presentation skills to address large audiences
- Facilitate an understanding of professionalism and ethical behaviour
- Embed knowledge about legal aspects that are related to dentistry
- Embed knowledge/skills in terms of administrative management and scheduling in a dental practice
- Embed psychological aspects pertaining to patient management
- Facilitate the management of a primary preventive treatment plan
- Provide primary preventive treatment in cooperation with senior BChD students

Comprehensive patient management 370 (TBW 370)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes BChD

Prerequisites BOK 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dental Management Sciences



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Holistic evaluation of a patient, the clinical hypothetic-deductive reasoning processes, diagnosis, prognosis and treatment planning. Under the guidance of a tutor, and by utilising a special “practice patient” file, the students start treating a “practice patient” comprehensively. The student compiles a portfolio, on a continuous basis, on the clinical and administrative procedures concerning the “practice patient”. The portfolio contains the student’s year mark, which is determined on a 50:50 basis, with the examination mark as the final pass mark. The examination mark is determined when the student presents the practice patient case to an audience and a panel of adjudicators.

Application of business management principles during patient management. Preparing the student for a meaningful and successful career in an increasingly complex business and health care environment. Application of certain principles and skills in terms of:

- Psychology in the dentistry practice.
- Political parameters in dentistry.
- Sociology and dentistry.
- Ethics for the dentist.
- Career possibilities.
- Management of a practice.

Additional to this, students should understand the economic, cultural, legal and regulatory environment to establish and optimise patient management.

Comprehensive patient management 371 (TBW 371)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 3.00

Programmes BOH

Prerequisites ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dental Management Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The purpose of this module is to:

- Facilitate an understanding of technology management and maintenance
- Embed knowledge/skills in terms of administrative management and scheduling in a dental practice
- Facilitate an understanding of customer needs and demands
- Embed knowledge/skills regarding internal marketing in a dental practice
- Facilitate career management abilities
- Facilitate and understanding of an employee’s rights in terms of the labour law
- Facilitate an understanding of an oral hygienist’s role in the management of a dental practice
- Facilitate the management of a primary preventive treatment plan
- Provide primary preventive treatment in cooperation with senior BChD students



Comprehensive patient management 470 (TBW 470)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	19.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	DFA 370,FAR 370,FSG 370,GNK 388,GPS 380,MDB 370,ODO 370,OFC 370,PDL 370,TBW 370
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dental Management Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Holistic evaluation of a patient, the clinical hypothetic-deductive reasoning processes, diagnosis, prognosis and treatment planning. Under the guidance of a tutor, and by utilising a special “practice patient” file, the students start treating a “practice patient” comprehensively. The student compiles a portfolio, on a continuous basis, on the clinical and administrative procedures concerning the “practice patient”. The portfolio contains the student’s year mark, which is determined on a 50:50 basis with the examination mark as the final pass mark. The examination mark is determined when the student presents the practice patient case to an audience and a panel of adjudicators.

Application of business management principles during patient management. Preparing the student for a meaningful and successful career in an increasingly complex business and health care environment. Application of certain principles and skills in terms of:

- Psychology in the dentistry practice.
- Political parameters in dentistry.
- Sociology and dentistry.
- Ethics for the dentist.
- Career possibilities.
- Management of a practice.

Additional to this, students should understand the economic, cultural, legal and regulatory environment to establish and optimise patient management.

Comprehensive patient management 570 (TBW 570)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	DFA 470,GAP 470,MFP 470,ODO 470,OFC 470,PDL 470,TBW 470,PTK 470,TMZ 470
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Dental Management Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Holistic evaluation of a patient, the clinical hypothetic-deductive reasoning processes, diagnosis, prognosis and treatment planning. Under the guidance of a tutor, and by utilising a special “practice patient” file, the students start treating a “practice patient” comprehensively. The student compiles a portfolio, on a continuous basis, on the clinical and administrative procedures concerning the “practice patient”. The portfolio contains the student’s year mark, which is determined on a 50:50 basis with the examination mark as the final pass mark. The examination mark is determined when the student presents the practice patient case to an audience and a panel of adjudicators.

Application of business management principles during patient management. Preparing the student for a meaningful and successful career in an increasingly complex business and health care environment. Application of certain principles and skills in terms of:

- Psychology in the dentistry practice.
- Political parameters in dentistry.
- Sociology and dentistry.
- Ethics for the dentist.
- Career possibilities.
- Managing a practice.

Additional to this, students should understand the economic, cultural, legal and regulatory environment to establish and optimise patient management.

Thesis: Dental management sciences 990 (TBW 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Dentistry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Dentistry General

Period of presentation Year

Applied surgical anatomy 710 (TCA 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery

Period of presentation Semester 1



Thoracic surgery 800 (TCR 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	300.00
Programmes	MMed Thoracic Surgery
Prerequisites	ANA 898, FSG 801, ANP 878, BVC 805
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Thoracic surgery 990 (TCR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Thoracic Surgery
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Applied medicine 370 (TGG 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	BOK 280,(BOK 281 or (BOK 285,287)),BOK 283,GNK 286,GNK 288,GPS 280,IKT 200,SMO 211,SMO 281
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Internal Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The purpose of this module is to enable the dentist to identify medical problems, which may have an effect on the dental treatment or may affect the patient's general health. The dentist must be able to interpret the patient's medical history, in order to modify the treatment plan accordingly to ensure a safe dental treatment and/or to refer the patient for medical or specialist care.

Essay: Dental health education 800 (TGO 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Dental materials 700 (THM 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week, 2 seminars per week, 8 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year

Dental materials 701 (THM 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials
Contact time	8 lectures per week, 5 discussion classes per week, 2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Year

Dental materials 702 (THM 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00



Programmes

PGDip Dentistry Aesthetic Dentistry
PGDip Dentistry Community Dentistry
PGDip Dentistry Dental Materials
PGDip Dentistry Endodontics
PGDip Dentistry Forensic Odontology
PGDip Dentistry Implantology
PGDip Dentistry Oral Medicine
PGDip Dentistry Oral Microbiology
PGDip Dentistry Oral Pathology
PGDip Dentistry Oral Surgery
PGDip Dentistry Orthodontics
PGDip Dentistry Pedodontics
PGDip Dentistry Periodontology
PGDip Dentistry Practice Management
PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry
PGDip Dentistry Prosthetics
PGDip Dentistry Prosthodontics
PGDip Dentistry Radiography
PGDip Dentistry Restorative Dentistry

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Dental materials 710 (THM 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week, 10 lectures per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Odontology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Dissertation: Dental sciences 800 (THW 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dentistry General
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Dental sciences 990 (THW 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Dentistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Dentistry General
Period of presentation	Year

Dental informatics 700 (TIN 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Dental informatics 710 (TIN 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	8 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Applied nuclear medicine 700 (TKD 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nuclear Medicine
Period of presentation	Year

Theory of nuclear medicine 710 (TKG 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00



Programmes BRadHons Nuclear Medicine

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiography

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Revision of relevant anatomy, physiology and pathology. Procedures of musculoskeletal, endocrine, respiratory, genito-urinary, gastro-intestinal, hepatobiliary, cardiovascular, central nervous systems. Infection and SPECT imaging. Procedures including lymphatics, venograms, ciliary clearance, dacryoscintigraphy. Non-imaging procedures. Radio-immunoassays: History, basic principles, antibody production. Monoclonal antibodies. Radioimmunoscintigraphy. Radiation safety. Tumour imaging and therapeutic procedures. Paediatric techniques. PET and PET/CT. Indications and contra-indications. Effects of medication on procedures. Drug intervention. Radiopharmaceuticals: methods of administration, choice, physiological pathways, patient dose, quality control. Instrumentation, collimation, settings, quality control. Patient treatment: patient preparation, instructions, route and technique of radiopharmaceutical administration. Procedures: choice of examination, patient positioning, field of view, orientation, routine views, static and dynamic imaging, SPECT imaging, modified views. Radiation effects: physical, biological and effective $T_{1/2}$, target organs, excretory pathways, protection. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Problems and pitfalls. Emerging and hybrid technology and applications.

Applied oral pathology 801 (TMP 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes MChD Community Dentistry

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year

Applied oral pathology 871 (TMP 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Period of presentation Year



Anaesthesiology 470 (TMZ 470)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BChD
Prerequisites	GNK 388, MDB 370, TGG 370, FSG 370, FAR 370, RAD 370, TBW 370, ODO 370, PDL 370, DFA 370
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Maxillo Facial and Oral Surgery
Period of presentation	Year

Applied research methodology 700 (TNM 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes

BScHons Aerospace Medicine
BScHons Anatomy
BScHons Cell Biology
BScHons Chemical Pathology
BScHons Comparative Anatomy
BScHons Developmental Biology
BScHons Environmental Health
BScHons Haematology
BScHons Human Cell Biology
BScHons Human Genetics
BScHons Human Histology
BScHons Human Physiology
BScHons Macro-anatomy
BScHons Medical Criminalistics
BScHons Medical Immunology
BScHons Medical Microbiology
BScHons Medical Nuclear Science
BScHons Medical Oncology
BScHons Medical Physics
BScHons Medical Virology
BScHons Neuro-anatomy
BScHons Occupational Hygiene
BScHons Pharmacology
BScHons Physical Anthropology
BScHons Radiation Oncology
BScHons Reproductive Biology
BScHons Reproductive Biology Andrology

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Medicine



Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

*Attendance module only.

Applied research methodology 802 (TNM 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	0.00
-----------------------	------



Programmes

MChD Community Dentistry
MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med)
MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Dent)
MChD Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (endorsement ChirMaxFac-Med)
MChD Oral Pathology
MChD Orthodontics
MChD Periodontics and Oral Medicine
MChD Prosthodontics
MDietetics
MDietetics (Coursework)
MMed Anaesthesiology
MMed Anatomical Pathology
MMed Chemical Pathology
MMed Clinical Pathology
MMed Dermatology
MMed Emergency Medicine
MMed Family Medicine
MMed Forensic Pathology
MMed Geriatrics
MMed Haematology
MMed Internal Medicine
MMed Medical Microbiology
MMed Medical Oncology
MMed Medical Virology
MMed Neurology
MMed Neurosurgery
MMed Nuclear Medicine
MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MMed Occupational Medicine
MMed Ophthalmology
MMed Orthopaedics
MMed Otorhinolaryngology
MMed Paediatric Surgery
MMed Paediatrics
MMed Plastic Surgery
MMed Psychiatry
MMed Public Health Medicine
MMed Radiation Oncology
MMed Radiological Diagnostics
MMed Surgery
MMed Thoracic Surgery
MMed Urology
MOccTher
MOccTher Activity Theory (Coursework)
MOccTher Hand Therapy (Coursework)
MOccTher Neurology (Coursework)
MOccTher Paediatrics (Coursework)
MOccTher Psychiatry (Coursework)
MPH
MPhysio
MPhysio Internal Medicine (Coursework)
MPhysio Neurology/Neurosurgery (Coursework)
MPhysio Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Coursework)
MPhysio Orthopaedics (Coursework)
MPhysio Paediatrics (Coursework)
MPhysio Sports Medicine (Coursework)
MPhysio Surgery (Coursework)
MPhysio Women's Health (Coursework)
MRad Diagnostics
MRad Nuclear Medicine
MRad Radiation Therapy
MSc Aerospace Medicine
MSc Anatomy
MSc Applied Human Nutrition
MSc Cell Biology
MSc Chemical Pathology
MSc Clinical Epidemiology
MSc Dentistry
MSc Dentistry Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology (Coursework)
MSc Dentistry Oral Surgery (Coursework)
MSc Environmental Health
MSc Epidemiology
MSc Haematology
MSc Human Genetics
MSc Human Physiology
MSc Medical Applied Psychology
MSc Medical Criminalistics
MSc Medical Immunology
MSc Medical Microbiology
MSc Medical Nuclear Science
MSc Medical Oncology
MSc Medical Physics
MSc Medical Virology
MSc Public Health
MSc Radiation Oncology
MSc Reproductive Biology
MSc Reproductive Biology Andrology
MSc Sports Medicine (Coursework)
MSc Sports Science
MSc Sports Science Biokinetics
MSc Sports Science Biomechanics



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Health Sciences Deans Office

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Attendance module only.

Principles of quality assurance 770 (TQM 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of quality assurance 771 (TQM 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [PGDip Health Systems Management General Operations](#)
[PGDip Occupational Health](#)
[PGDip Public Health](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of quality assurance 870 (TQM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Principles of quality assurance 872 (TQM 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00



Programmes	MPH MSc Epidemiology
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Applied ultrasound imaging of the body 710 (ULT 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	4.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Applied ultrasound physics 711 (ULT 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	2.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Applied ultrasound pathology 712 (ULT 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	4.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Basic abdominal ultrasound 713 (ULT 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 practicals per week, 2 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Applied ultrasound imaging of the body 714 (ULT 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	4.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Applied ultrasound physics 715 (ULT 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	2.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Applied ultrasound pathology 716 (ULT 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	4.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Basic abdominal ultrasound 717 (ULT 717)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology



Period of presentation Semester 1

Basic pelvic ultrasound 718 (ULT 718)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 14.00

Programmes [PGDip General Ultrasound](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Ultrasound of small body parts 719 (ULT 719)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 14.00

Programmes [PGDip General Ultrasound](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Basic pelvic ultrasound 720 (ULT 720)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 14.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 web-based periods per week, 20 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Ultrasound of small body parts 721 (ULT 721)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 14.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week, 2 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 722 (ULT 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 practicals per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 723 (ULT 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: General ultrasound 724 (ULT 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 practicals per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 725 (ULT 725)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 726 (ULT 726)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 727 (ULT 727)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: General ultrasound 728 (ULT 728)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 729 (ULT 729)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Abdominal ultrasound 730 (ULT 730)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	14.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	2 web-based periods per week, 40 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Obstetric ultrasound 731 (ULT 731)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	14.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 732 (ULT 732)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 733 (ULT 733)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 practicals per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Elective module: General ultrasound 734 (ULT 734)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 735 (ULT 735)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Abdominal ultrasound 736 (ULT 736)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Obstetric ultrasound 737 (ULT 737)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 738 (ULT 738)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology



Period of presentation Semester 1

Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 739 (ULT 739)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [PGDip General Ultrasound](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Pelvic ultrasound 740 (ULT 740)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 8.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Elective module: General ultrasound 741 (ULT 741)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [PGDip General Ultrasound](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 742 (ULT 742)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week, 1 web-based period per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 743 (ULT 743)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 practicals per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: General ultrasound 744 (ULT 744)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 745 (ULT 745)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 10 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 746 (ULT 746)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Pelvic ultrasound 747 (ULT 747)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: Cardiac ultrasound 748 (ULT 748)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Elective module: Obstetrics ultrasound 749 (ULT 749)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	PGDip General Ultrasound
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Final written examination 750 (ULT 750)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	One of ULT 722, ULT 723, ULT 724, ULT 725 as well as one of ULT732, ULT733, ULT734, ULT735, and one of ULT742, ULT743, ULT744, ULT745 as well as ULT730, ULT731, ULT740
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Radiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A portfolio of the continuous written assessments completed during each module for the PGDipGUS



Practical examination 751 (ULT 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 1.00

Prerequisites One of ULT 722, ULT 723, ULT 724, ULT 725 as well as one of ULT732, ULT733, ULT734, ULT735, and one of ULT742, ULT743, ULT744, ULT745 as well as ULT730, ULT731, ULT740

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Clinical cases representative of all modules and elective.

Elective module: General ultrasound 752 (ULT 752)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [PGDip General Ultrasound](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Elective module: Vascular ultrasound 753 (ULT 753)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [PGDip General Ultrasound](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Final written examination 754 (ULT 754)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes [PGDip General Ultrasound](#)

Prerequisites One of ULT 726, ULT 727, ULT 728, ULT 729 as well as one of ULT 738, ULT 739, ULT 741, ULT 746, and one of ULT 748, ULT 749, ULT 752, ULT 753 as well as ULT 736, ULT 737, ULT 747

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A portfolio of the continuous written assessments must be completed during each module for the PGDip (General Ultrasound).

Practical examination 755 (ULT 755)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes [PGDip General Ultrasound](#)

Prerequisites One of ULT 726, ULT 727, ULT 728, ULT 729 as well as one of ULT 738, ULT 739, ULT 741, ULT 746, and one of ULT 748, ULT 749, ULT 752, ULT 753 as well as ULT 736, ULT 737, ULT 747

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Radiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Clinical cases representative of all modules and electives.

Academic orientation 110 (UPO 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes [BCMP](#)
[BChD](#)
[BDietetics](#)
[BNurs](#)
[BOH](#)
[BOccTher](#)
[BPhysio](#)
[BRad Diagnostics](#)
[BSportSci](#)
[MBChB](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Health Sciences Deans Office

Period of presentation Year

Urology 800 (URO 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 300.00

Programmes [MMed Urology](#)



Prerequisites	ANA 897, FSG 801, ANP 877, BVC 804
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Urology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Urology 990 (URO 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMed Urology PhD Urology

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Urology
Period of presentation	Year

Food service management 321 (VDB 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BConSci Hospitality Management BDietetics BSc Culinary Science

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Natural and Agricultural Sciences students: VDS 322 #
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Planning and layout of food service units for different food service systems. Equipment for food services. Factors influencing the choice and purchasing of equipment for different food service units. Hygiene and safety in food services. management in food service systems. Financial management in food services.

Nursing dynamics 110 (VDN 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00



BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Community Nursing Science
 BCur Nursing Education
 BCur Nursing Management
 BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Healthcare environment: structure, dynamics and impact on the clinical standards of nursing practice.
 National population and health profiles. Epidemiological viewpoints on health. The healthcare environment and the dynamics of healthcare services. Factors influencing contemporary health service delivery. Policies and the rendering of healthcare in South Africa. Selected healthcare practice models (including the characteristics of nursing practice). The basic principles and methodology of nursing research. Applying research to nursing practice.
 Leadership principles in nursing practice.
 Leadership styles and skills. Directing in the nursing unit. Principles of human resource management and development. The principles of adult teaching and learning in clinical practice. The adult learner and evaluation.

Nursing dynamics 120 (VDN 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00



BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Community Nursing Science
 BCur Nursing Education
 BCur Nursing Management
 BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites	VDN 110
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Communication and management principles for nursing practice.
 Assertiveness and interpersonal communication, team building, and managing cultural diversity and change. Written communications. Management of conflict, crisis intervention and stress management. Facilitation of health, wellness and community development.
 Basic first-level management principles in nursing practice. Quality assurance and standards for nursing practice. Principles of financial planning and management. Private nursing practice.
 Ethical-legal framework for nursing practice.
 Professional tasks and responsibilities of registered nurses and midwives/accoucheurs. Development of the nursing profession, nursing ethos and fundamental viewpoints. Principles of professional practice. Conduct, statutory control and professional self-regulation. Human rights, the rights of patients and international perspectives on patient care. Ethics, ethical dilemmas and ethical decision-making in nursing practice.

Basic food preparation 111 (VDS 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BDietetics BSc Culinary Science
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	0.5 practical per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Module 1: Basic food preparation and food preparation techniques. Mise en place, weighing and measurement techniques, equipment and terminology as applied in food preparation. History of the foodservice industry and contemporary chefs. Basic food quality control.
Module 2: Food preparation basics of the following: stocks, soups and sauces

Basic food preparation 121 (VDS 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes

[BConSci Food Retail Management](#)
[BConSci Hospitality Management](#)
[BDietetics](#)
[BSc Culinary Science](#)
[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites VDS 111

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Consumer and Food Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Module 1: Principles and practices of food preparation and cooking techniques. Mise en place, weighing and measurement techniques, equipment and terminology as applied in food preparation. Basic food quality control.
Module 2: Food preparation basics of the following: starches and cereals

Food commodities and preparation 210 (VDS 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes

[BConSci Food Retail Management](#)
[BConSci Hospitality Management](#)
[BDietetics](#)
[BSc Culinary Science](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences



Prerequisites	VDS 121
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Module 1: The study of different food systems with regard to food preparation. Physical and chemical properties and the influence of the composition in food preparation.

Module 2: Food preparation basics of the following: soups and sauces, fruit and vegetables; salads; frozen desserts; gelatine.

Module 3: Origin and development of food habits; Factors influencing habits and choice; Dynamics of food habits. Influence of religion on food habits. Food habits of different ethnic groups.

Food commodities and preparation 221 (VDS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	18.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BDietetics BSc Culinary Science
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	----------------------------

Prerequisites	VDS 210
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
----------------------------	---

Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
-------------------	----------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Module 1: The study of different food systems with regard to food preparation. Physical and chemical properties and the influence of the composition in food preparation.

Module 2: Food preparation basics of the following: meat; poultry; fish, legumes, eggs and milk, baked products (whole spectrum); leavening agents.

Module 3: The influence of culture on cuisines. Study of the cuisines of selected African, European and Eastern countries.

Large-scale food production and restaurant management 322 (VDS 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	31.00
-----------------------	-------



Programmes [BConSci Hospitality Management](#)
[BDietetics](#)
[BSc Culinary Science](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites VDS 210 and VDS 221

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Consumer and Food Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Module 1: Restaurant management. Table setting, table serving, wine service, food and wine pairing, beverage management

Module 2: Menu planning for different food service systems and styles of food service.

Module 3: Large scale food procurement, consumption and storage.

Practical work: Principles of large-scale food preparation and the practical application thereof in a practical restaurant situation. Recipe formats and adjustment applicable to large-scale food preparation. Work scheduling and the practical exposure to the use of large scale catering equipment in a real life situation.

Nursing science practical work 201 (VGK 201)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing](#)
[BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Practical work according to the area of specialisation.

Advanced women's health 808 (VGK 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Nursing science 890 (VGK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study MNurs Nursing Education MNurs Nursing Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation 891 (VGK 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	80.00
Programmes	MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework) MNurs Nursing Education (Coursework) MNurs Nursing Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Nursing science 900 (VGK 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Nursing science 990 (VGK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Nursing Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Preventive oral health 171 (VKM 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module entails lectures and clinical work, pertaining to the scope of oral hygiene, in the pre-clinical ward. It is aimed at enabling an oral hygiene student to develop his/her skills, knowledge and attitude by means of developing, implementing and evaluating a needs-driven primary and basic-secondary preventive programme for a patient.

Preventive oral health 271 (VKM 271)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	58.00
Programmes	BOH
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week for 30 weeks, 6 practicals (30 week period)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module is a continuation of Preventive Oral Health 171 and is aimed at enabling an oral hygiene student to develop his/her skills, knowledge and attitude by means of devising, implementing and evaluating a needs-driven primary and basic-secondary preventive programme for a patient. This module entails lectures and clinical work, pertaining to the scope of oral hygiene, on real patients.

Preventive oral health 371 (VKM 371)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes BOH

Prerequisites ODO 271, OFC 271, RAD 271, PDL 271, ORD 271, GAP 271, VKM 271, TBW 271

Contact time 6 practicals (30 week period)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Community Dentistry

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module entails clinical work, pertaining to the scope of oral hygiene, on patients in the preventive clinic. The module is aimed at enabling an oral hygiene student to develop his/her skills, knowledge and attitude by means of devising, implementing and evaluating a primary and basic-secondary preventive programme for a patient.

Nursing research methodology 100 (VNM 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 22.00



Programmes

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Community Nursing Science
 BCur Nursing Education
 BCur Nursing Management
 BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Basic schooling in the nursing research process.

Nursing research methodology 800 (VNM 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Nursing research methodology 801 (VNM 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00



Programmes
MNurs Clinical Fields of Study
MNurs Clinical Fields of Study (Coursework)
MNurs Nursing Education
MNurs Nursing Education (Coursework)
MNurs Nursing Management
MNurs Nursing Management (Coursework)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Attendance module only.

Nursing education theory 110 (VOW 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Community Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Education
BCur Nursing Management
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Development of nursing education.
Historical development of nursing education.
Philosophical aspects and the functioning of nursing schools.
Recent developments in nursing education.
Outcomes-based education (OBE).
Curriculum development.
Curriculum building. Correlation between theory and practice. The learning process and active learner development.

Nursing education theory 120 (VOW 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Community Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Education
BCur Nursing Management
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites VOW 110

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Facilitation of learning.
Assessment of progress and evaluation.
Nursing process as modality in nursing education.
Allocation of learners in clinical practice and the facilitation of clinical learning. Nursing theories and their application.

Nursing education 250 (VOW 250)



Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BCur Nursing Education](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites VOW 110,VOW 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Syllabi: available on request from the head of department.

Nursing education 260 (VOW 260)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BCur Nursing Education](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites VOW 250

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Syllabi: available on request from the head of department.

Nursing education 300 (VOW 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [BCur Nursing Education](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites VOW 250,VOW 260

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Syllabi: available on request from the head of department.

Nursing management 110 (VPB 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 25.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General

Programmes

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science

BCur Community Nursing Science

BCur Nursing Education

BCur Nursing Management

BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Systems approach, theories and policies: Application in nursing management. Ethical code and the generic administrative process. Planning and organising on first-level management. Healthcare facilities, financial planning and time utilisation. Problem-solving, change and organisation.

Nursing management 120 (VPB 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 25.00



Programmes

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Community Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Education
BCur Nursing Management
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Prerequisites	VPB 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Directing on first-level management. Provision and utilisation of personnel. Leadership. Control on first-level management. Inspections and supervision. Patient classification and record keeping.

Nursing management 160 (VPB 160)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00



BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
 BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
 BCur Community Nursing Science
 BCur Nursing Education
 BCur Nursing Management
 BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites VPB 110,VPB 120

Contact time 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Attendance module only

Nursing management practical work.

Compulsory practical work, including budgeting, statistics, non-nursing duties, job descriptions, memoranda and report writing. Performance appraisal tool.

Nursing management 250 (VPB 250)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

BCur Community Nursing Science
 BCur Nursing Education
 BCur Nursing Management
 BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

The responsibilities of the nursing manager with regard to the provision and use of nursing personnel.

Nursing management 260 (VPB 260)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BCur Community Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Education](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The responsibilities of the nursing manager with regard to the retaining of nursing staff and the rendering of a quality nursing service.

Nursing management 300 (VPB 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [BCur Community Nursing Science](#)
[BCur Nursing Education](#)
[BCur Nursing Management](#)
[BCur Nursing Science \(Education and Administration\)](#)

Prerequisites VPB 250,VPB 260

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The nursing manager on mid-level management as planner, organiser, leader and controller.

Systems of nursing practice 160 (VPT 160)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00



BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

General systems of clinical nursing practice.
First aid, CPR and primary emergency care. Haemodynamic monitoring, the evaluation of oxygenation status, acid-base and electrolyte balance. Principles of mechanical ventilation. Basic interpretation skills in radiographic imaging. Electrocardiography: basic principles and application.
(Previous codes: VPT 100, VGK 101).

Systems of nursing practice 260 (VPT 260)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Programmes

Prerequisites VPT 160



Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Specialised systems of clinical nursing practice.

The systems of nursing practice in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing, operating theatre nursing or child nursing. Contemporary trends and issues.

Systems of nursing practice 360 (VPT 360)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	35.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes

BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Child Nursing Science
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Medical and Surgical Nursing: Operating Theatre Nursing
BCur Clinical Nursing Science Neonatal Nursing Science
BCur Nursing Science (Education and Administration)

Prerequisites	VPT 260
----------------------	---------

Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Nursing Science
-------------------	-----------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

Specialised systems of clinical nursing practice.

The more advanced systems of nursing practice in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing, operating theatre nursing or child nursing. Contemporary trends and issues.

Nutrition care 864 (VSG 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------



Programmes	MECI
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 web-based periods per week, 10 seminars per week, 2 other contact sessions per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Preventive dentistry 700 (VTH 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Preventive dentistry 701 (VTH 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	PGDip Dentistry Preventive Dentistry
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Community Dentistry
Period of presentation	Year

Practical work and work assignments 881 (WKT 881)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MPharmMed
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Practical work and work assignments 882 (WKT 882)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MPharmMed
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Practical work and work assignments 883 (WKT 883)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MPharmMed
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Work study 702 (WSD 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Vocational Rehabilitation
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 seminar per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced study of method study and work-measurement, including mastership of MODAPTS.

Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences



Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module identifies, defines and examines the underlying theoretical dimensions and practical principles of scientific sports coaching to provide a platform for subsequent knowledge and application in sports coaching contexts.

Foundations of sports coaching sciences 111 (YCS 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biokinetics and Sports Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module identifies, defines and examines the underlying theoretical dimensions and practical principles of scientific sports coaching to provide a platform for subsequent knowledge and application in sports coaching contexts.

Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites YCS 110

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on the fundamental principles of sports coaching. It focuses on the processes and techniques of learning and teaching of skills within a sports paradigm. Methodological techniques as implemented by the coach in teaching and learning of sports skills are identified, discussed and applied. In this module the student gets the opportunity to obtain a Level 0/1 Sports Coaching certificate in a sport of choice.



Teaching and learning in sport 121 (YCS 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	YCS 111
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on the fundamental principles of sports coaching. It focuses on the processes and techniques of learning and teaching of skills within a sports paradigm. Methodological techniques as implemented by the coach in teaching and learning of sports skills are identified, discussed and applied. In this module the student gets the opportunity to obtain a Level 0/1 Sports Coaching certificate in a sport of choice.

Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module basic principles of sport, exercise and performance psychology are identified as basis for subsequent modules. Fundamental principles of motivation, activation, attention, personality and aggression and their role in sport, exercise and performance are identified, defined and discussed in diverse sport contexts.

Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 111 (YSP 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

In this module basic principles of sport, exercise and performance psychology are identified as basis for subsequent modules. Fundamental principles of motivation, activation, attention, personality and aggression and their role in sport, exercise and performance are identified, defined and discussed in diverse sport contexts.

Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	YSP 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces the basic principles, dynamics and skills involved in the psychology of sport coaching. Different roles of the coach as leader, motivator, facilitator and communicator are identified and explained from a psychological perspective. In this module the psychological principles constituting the development of children through sport and coaching will be explored and interpreted. The growth principles will be integrated with all the different life phases.

Psychology of sport coaching 121 (YSP 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	YSP 111
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biokinetics and Sports Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00



Programmes	BA BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BChD BDietetics BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BNurs BOH BOccTher BPhysio BPolSci Political Studies BRad Diagnostics BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	African Languages
-------------------	-------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2
-------------------------------	---------------------------

Module content

*For absolute beginners only

*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination.

The acquisition of basic isiZulu communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific situations.

The information published here is subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information. The [General Regulations \(G Regulations\)](#) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations as well as with the information contained in the [General Rules](#) section. Ignorance concerning these regulations and rules will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.